

A. or.

20

96,1, a

A. Cr.

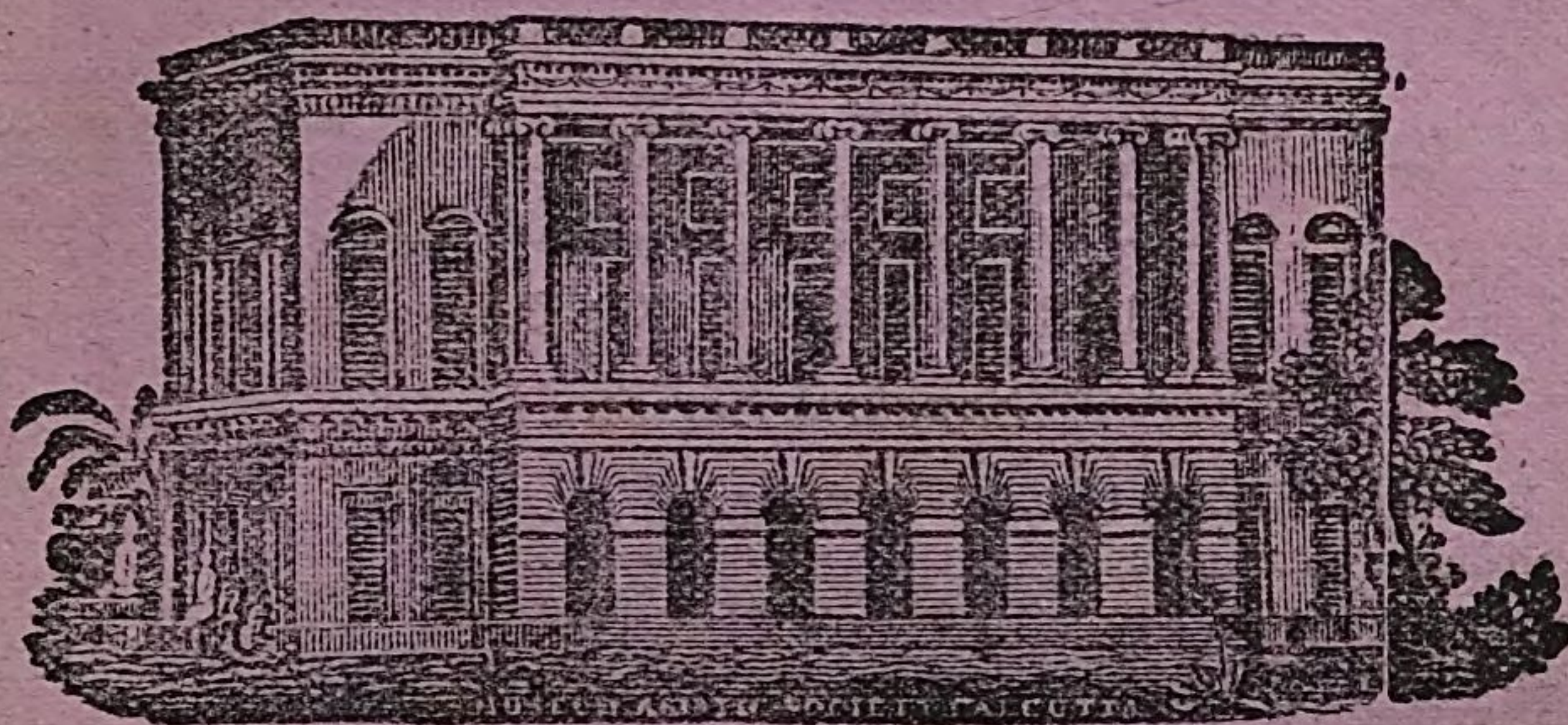
Bibliotheca

20
(96,1,a

A. or. 20 (96
BIBLIOTHECA
REGIA
MONACENSIS

BIBLIOTHECA INDICA:
A
COLLECTION OF ORIENTAL WORKS

PUBLISHED BY THE
ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL.
NEW SERIES, No. 933.



MUNTAKHABU-T-TAWĀRIKH

BY

‘ABDU-L-QĀDIR IBN I MULŪK SHĀH

KNOWN AS

AL-BADĀONĪ

TRANSLATED FROM THE ORIGINAL PERSIAN

AND EDITED BY

SURGEON-LIEUT.-COLONEL G. RANKING, M.D., M.R.A.S.,

Secretary to the Board of Examiners, Fort William;

Fellow of the Calcutta University.

VOL. I. INDEX.

CALCUTTA:

PRINTED AT THE BAPTIST MISSION PRESS,

AND PUBLISHED BY THE

ASIATIC SOCIETY, 57, PARK STREET,

1898.

113258

LIST OF BOOKS FOR SALE

AT THE LIBRARY OF THE

ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL,

No. 57, PARK STREET, CALCUTTA,

AND OBTAINABLE FROM

THE SOCIETY'S AGENTS, MESSRS. LUZAC & CO.,

46, GREAT RUSSELL STREET, LONDON, W. C., AND MR. OTTO

HARRASSOWITZ, BOOKSELLER, LEIPZIG, GERMANY.

*Complete copies of those works marked with an asterisk * cannot be supplied—some of the Fasciculi being out of stock.*

BIBLIOTHECA INDICA.

Sanskrit Series.

Advaita Brahma Siddhi, (Text) Fasc. 1-4 @ /6/ each	...	Rs.	1	8
*Agni Purāṇa, (Text) Fasc. 4-14 @ /6/ each	...	...	4	2
Aitarēya Āraṇyaka of the Rg Vēda, (Text) Fasc. 1-5 @ /6/ each	...	...	1	14
Aitarēya Brāhmaṇa, Vol. I, Fasc. 1-5 and Vol. II, Fasc. 1-5 Vol. III, Fasc. 1-5 Vol. IV, Fasc. 1-5 @ /6/	...	...	7	8
Anu Bhāṣyam, (Text) Fasc. 1-5 @ /6/ each	...	...	1	14
Aphorisms of Sāṇḍilya, (English) Fasc. 1	...	...	0	12
Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā, (Text) Fasc. 1-6 @ /6/ each	...	...	2	4
Açvavaidyaka, (Text) Fasc. 1-5 @ /6/ each	...	...	1	14
Avadāna Kalpalatā, (Sans. and Tibetan) Vol. I, Fasc. 1-5; Vol. II, Fasc. 1-5 @ 1/ each	...	...	10	0
*Bhāmatī, (Text) Fasc. 4-8 @ /6/ each	...	...	1	14
Brahma Sūtra, (English) Fasc. 1	...	...	0	12
Brhaddēvatā (Text) Fasc. 1-4 @ /6/ each	...	...	1	8
Brhaddharma Purāṇa, (Text) Fasc. 1-6 @ /6/ each	...	...	2	4
*Caturvarga Chintāmaṇi (Text) Vols. II, 1-25; III. Part I, Fasc. 1-18. Part II, Fasc. 1-10 @ /6/ each	...	...	19	14
*Çrauta Sūtra of Āpastamba, (Text) Fasc. 3-14 @ /6/ each	...	...	4	8
Ditto Āçvalayana (Text) Fasc. 1 to 11 @ /6/	...	...	4	2
* Ditto Lātyāyāna, (Text) Fasc. 4-9 @ /6/ each	...	...	2	4
Ditto Çāṅkhāyana, (Text) Vol. I, Fasc. 1-7; Vol. II, Fasc. 1-4, Vol. III, Fasc. 1-4 @ /6/ each	...	...	5	10
Çrī Bhāṣyam, (Text) Fasc. 1-3 @ /6/ each	...	...	1	2
Kāla Mādhava, (Text) Fasc. 1-4 @ /6/ each	...	...	1	8
Kāla Viveka, Fasc. 1 to 3	...	...	1	2
Kātantra, (Text) Fasc. 1-6 @ /12/ each	...	...	4	8
Kathā Sarit Sāgara, (English) Fasc. 1-14 @ /12/ each	...	...	10	8
Kūrma Purāṇa, (Text) Fasc. 1-9 @ /6/ each	...	...	3	6
*Lalita-Vistara, (Text) Fasc. 4-6 @ /6/ each	...	...	1	2
Ditto (English) Fasc. 1-3 @ /12/ each	...	...	2	4
Madana Pārijāta, (Text) Fasc. 1-11 @ /6/ each	...	dh	dh	dh
Manutikā Saṅgraha, (Text) Fasc. 1-3 @ /6/ each	...	dh	dh	dh
*Mārkaṇḍēya Purāṇa, (Text) Fasc. 4-7 @ /6/ each	...	up	up	up
Mārkaṇḍēya Purāṇa, (English) Fasc. 1-5 @ /12/ each	...	dh	dh	dh
*Mīmāṃsā Darçana, (Text) Fasc. 7-19 @ /6/ each	...	dh	dh	dh
Nārada Smṛti, (Text) Fasc. 1-10 @ /6/	...	up	up	up
Nyāyavārtika, (Text) Fasc. 1-10 @ /6/	...	up	up	up
*Nirukta, (Text); Vol. I, Fasc. 1-10 @ /6/ each; Vol. IV, Fasc. 1-8 @ /6/ each	...	dh	dh	dh
*Nitisāra, or The Element of Ethics, By Kāmandaki, (Sans.) Fasc. 3 @ /6/ each	...	up	up	up

1 ... dh ... dh

dh ... dh ... dh ... dh

... up ... up ... up ... up ... up ... up

dh ... dh ... dh ... dh ... dh ... dh



INDEX

OF

MUNTAKHABU-T-TAWARIKH.

VOLUME I.

The numbers refer to the pages ; *n* stands for footnote.

A.

- Aaron of Scripture, 302 *n* 2.
- Abāhāt*, the *nuh ābā-i-'ulwīya*, or nine heavens, 176 *n* 2.
- Abardhan, town of, 84 *n*. See Bardhan.
- Abardīn, town of, 84 *n*. See Bardhan.
- Abāward, city of, 30 *n*. See under Abīward.
- 'Abbās ibn 'Abdu-l-Muttalib, uncle of the Prophet Muḥammad, 74 *n* 2.
- 'Abbās, Dynasty of, 13 *n* 1. House of, 571 *n* 2. See also under the 'Abbāsides.
- 'Abbās Khān, the Historian of Shīr Shāh, 461 *n* 10.
- 'Abbāsides, the, 17, 310. See also above under 'Abbās.
- 'Abdu-l-'Azīz, one of the Amīrs of Bābar, 441.
- 'Abdu-l-'Azīz Khān, the son of 'Abdu-llah Khān, the Ozbak king, 582 and *n* 5.
- 'Abdu-l-Ghafūr Lārī, Maulavī,—a celebrated Shaikh, 588.
- 'Abdu-l-Haiyy, Shaikh, son of Shaikh Jamālī Kanbāwī of Dihlī,—a poet of the time of Islem Shāh, 526 and *n* 7.
- 'Abdu-l-Hamīd ibn Abi-l-Hadīd al-Mu'tazilī, author of the Sharḥ-i-Nahju-l-Balāghah, 458 *n* 3.
- 'Abdu-l-Ka'bah ibn Abī Quḥāfah, original name of Abū Bakr aṣ-Ṣiddīq, successor of Muḥammad, 106 *n* 1.
- 'Abdu-llāh, one of the best of names, 603 *n* 5.
- 'Abdu-llāh Ḥusainī of Baiāna, Shaikh,—one of the learned and holy men of the time of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 424.
- 'Abdu-llāh Khān Osbak, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 594.
- 'Abdu-llah Khān, the Ozbak king of Khurāsān, 582 and *n* 5.
- 'Abdu-llah Niyāzī, Miyān Shaikh,—a Niyāzī Afghān who adopted the manners of a Mahdī, 508, 509, 510, 512, 518, 520.

- ‘Abdu-llāh of Sultānpūr, Mullā,—*Shaikhu-l-Islām* and *Ṣadru-ṣ-Ṣadūr* under Islem Shāh, 506 and *n* 2, 513, 514, 515, 517, 518, 519, 521, 523, 525, 534.
- ‘Abdu-llāh Tulumbī of Dihlī. *Shaikh*,—one of the great and learned men of the time of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 426 and *n* 10, 427, 429.
- ‘Abdu-llah ibn az-Zubair, sovereign of Hijāz and ‘Irāq, 287 *n* 2.
- ‘Abdu-l-Malik ibn Marwān, of the Umayyad dynasty of *Khalīfahs*, 12 *n n* 1 and 2, 18 *n* 1.
- ‘Abdu-l-Malik ibn Nūḥ Sāmānī, Amīr,—last of the Sāmānī dynasty, 16 and *n* 2.
- ‘Abdu-l-Muttalib, grandfather of Muḥammad the Prophet, 2 *n* 5.
- ‘Abdu-l-Qādir ibn Mulūk Shāh Badāonī, author of the *Muntakhabu-t-Tawārīkh*, 8. See under al-Badāonī.
- ‘Abdu-l-Qādir, son of Nizām Shāh Baharī, ruler of the Dakkan, 625 *n* 3.
- ‘Abdu-r-Raḥmān, one of the best of names, 603 *n* 5.
- ‘Abdu-r-Raḥmān Jāmī, Mullā Nūru-d-Dīn, 32 *n* 2. See under Jāmī.
- ‘Abdu-r-Raḥmān ibn Muljim, murderer of ‘Alī, 207 *n* 6.
- ‘Abdu-r-Rashīd, son of Sultān Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, Sultān of Ghaznīn, 50.
- ‘Abdu-r-Rashīd Sultānī, Sa‘ādat Khān,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 349.
- ‘Abdu-r-Razzāq ibn Aḥmad ibn Ḥasan Maimandī,—Wazīr of Sultān Maudūd Ghaznawī, 50. Same as Khwāja Imām Abul-Fath ‘Abdu-r-Razzāq, (*q. v.*).
- ‘Abdu-ṣ-ṣadr Hājib-i-Khāṣṣ, Qāzī,—of the Amīrs of Mubārak Shāh of Dihlī, 393 *n* 3.
- ‘Ābid, Qāzī,—a poet of the reign of Firūz Shāh of Dihlī, 341 and *n* 2.
- ‘Abid Khān, the Ozbak king of Khurāsān, 582 *n* 5.
- Āb-i-Siyāh. See the Kālī Nadī, 378 *n* 1.
- Abīward, a city of Khurāsān, also called Abāward and Bāward, 29 *n* 6, 43 *n* 2.
- Abiwerd, same as Abīward (*q. v.*).
- Abkand, hill of, 438 *n* 7.
- Abkh, town, 445 *n* 3.
- Abraham, 154 *n* 8, 155 *n*, 207 and *n* 4, 234, 488 *n* 5.
- Absantīn* (Absinthium), herb, 586 *n*.
- Abtar*, name of a noxious serpent, 426 *n* 9.
- Abū ‘Abdu-llah Muḥammad, ibn Abi-l-Ḥasan Ismā‘īl al-Bukhārī, the celebrated Imām, 6 *n* 3. See under Bukhārī.
- Abū ‘Abdu-llah Muḥammad ibn Omar ar-Rāzī,—a doctor of the Shāfi‘ite sect, 73 *n* 1. See under Fakhru-d-Dīn Rāzī.
- Abū ‘Alī Ḥasan, the Kotwāl of Ghaznīn, and *Dīwān* of the kingdom under Sultān Maudūd Ghaznawī, 47, 48, 49.
- Abū ‘Alī Ḥusain bin ‘Abdu-llāh, commonly known as Ibn Sīna (Avicenna), 533 *n* 1.
- Abū ‘Alī Sinjūrī,—a contemporary of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 20.
- Abū Bakr, the first *Khalīfah*, 3 *n* 6, 59 *n* 2, 106 and *n* 1, 149 *n*, 156 *n* 5, 157 *n*, 158 *n* 1, 303 *n* 4, 604 *n* 5, 625 *n* 3. See under aṣ-Ṣiddīq.

- Abū Bakr Dolaf ibn Jahdar (or Ja'far) ibn Yūnus ash-Shiblī, a celebrated Muḥammadan Saint, 59 and *n* 1.
- Abū Bakr ibn Muḥammad 'Alī Samarqandī, Amīr Rūḥānī,—one of the most learned men of the time of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyal-Timish, 93 and *n* 2.
- Abū Bakr Khān, a prince of the family of 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 291.
- Abū Bakr Khān, a relation of Muḥammad Khān the ruler of Nāgor, 423 *n* 11.
- Abū Bakr Khān, afterwards Abū Bakr Shāh, son of Zafar Khān, the grandson of Sultān Fīroz, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346.
- Abū Bakr Muḥammad ibn Zakariya ar-Rāzī, known as Rhazes, the famous physician, 30 *n* 1.
- Abū Bakr Shāh. See under Abū Bakr Khān, son of Zafar Khān.
- Abū Bakr Tūsī Haidarī, chief of the sect of Qalandars, 234.
- Abū Firās Hammām, son of Ghālib, the poet known as al-Farazdaq (*q. v.*), 287 *n* 1.
- Abū Hanīfah, Imām,—founder of the Hanafite School of jurisprudence, 57 *n* 1.
- Abū Hanīfah, a poet of the time of Sultān Nāṣiru-d-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 134 *n* 3.
- Abū Ishāq, son of Alptigīn, governor of Ghaznī, 13 *n* 1, 14 and *n* 1.
- Abū Ja'far al-Manṣūr, the 'Abbāsīde Khalīfah, 74 *n* 2.
- Abu-l-'Abbās ibn Māmūn, Khwārazm Shāh,—a contemporary of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 23.
- Abu-l-'Abbās, al-Qādir billāhi Aḥmad ibn Ishāq ibn al-Muqtadir, the 'Abbāsīde Khalīfah, 17 and *n* 2.
- Abu-l-Ajsād, Father of bodies, a name for Sulphur, 340 *n* 2.
- Abu-l-'Alā Ganjawī, master of the poet Khāqānī, 583 *n* 4.
- Abu-l-'Alā' al-Ma'arrī, the Arab poet, 183 *n* 1.
- Abu-l-Arwāḥ, Father of spirits, a name for Quicksilver, 340 *n* 2.
- Abu-l-Baqā, Amīr, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 465, 560, 573.
- Abu-l-Barakah, 632 *nn* 3 and 5. Same as the next (*q. v.*).
- Abu-l-Barakāt of Māwarāu-n-Nahr, Khwājā, 632 and *nn* 3 and 5. See the above.
- Abu-l-Faraj Rūnī, the Ustād, a celebrated poet of the time of Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, Saiyyidu-s-Salātīn, 53 *n*, 54 and *n* 1.
- Abu-l-Fath 'Abdur-Razzāq, grandson of Ḥasan Maimandī, Khwāja Imām,—Wazīr of Sultān Maudūd Ghaznawī, 47, 50.
- Abu-l-Fath, Mīyān Shaikh, son of Shaikh-allahdiyah of Khairābād, 546 and *n* 1.
- Abu-l-Fath al-Mu'tazid billāhi, sixth of the 'Abbāsī Khalīfahs in Egypt, 327 *n* 6.
- Abu-l-Fath Sultān Afshār, one of the Amīrs of the Qizilbāsh, 575 *n* 3.
- Abu-l-Fath of Thanesar, Mīyān,—a learned doctor of the time of Islem Shāh, 513.
- Abul-Fazl 'Allāmī,—the celebrated minister of Akbar and author of the *Āin-i-Akbarī*, 26 *n* 2, 27 *n* 1, 52

- n* 3, 384 *n* 3, 408 *n* 1, 410 *n* 4, 415 *n* 4, 417 *n* 7, 503 *n* 3.
- Abu-l-Fazl Zangī, of Bust,—a contemporary of Sultān Maudūd Ghaznawī, 47.
- Abul Feda, Annales, 167 *n* 4.
- Abul Feda, Geography of, 14 *n* 3, 15 *n* and *n* 2 and 5, 17 *n* 4, 23 *n* 1, 27 *n* 1 and 2, 30 *n* and *n* 1, 34 *nn* 1, 2 and 3, 35 *n* 2, 36 *nn* 2 and 10, 42 *n* 1, 43 *nn* 1, 3 and 4, 46 *n* 1, 50 *n* 2, 67 *n* 1, 71 *n* 3, 147 *n* 1, 167 *n* 4, 265 *n* 5.
- Abu-l-Fidā'. See under Abul Feda.
- Abu-l-Hāriṣ Sinjar ibn Malakshāh ibn Alp Arslān, the Seljūq, 167 *n* 3. See under Sinjar.
- Abu-l-Hasan 'Alī ibn Abi-l-Karam Muḥammad ash-Sharbānī, Shaikh, commonly known as Ibnu-l-Aṣīr, 624 *n* 8.
- Abu-l-Hasan 'Alī, Sultān, son of Sultān Mas'ūd Ghaznawī, 50 and *n* 1.
- Abu-l-Hirṣ Manṣūr Sāmānī, Amīr, 14 *n* 1. See under Manṣūr ibn Nūḥ.
- Abu-l-Majdūd, son of Sultān Mas'ūd Ghaznawī, 37 and *n* 6.
- Abu-l-Ma'ālī, Shāh, one of the great Amīrs of Humāyūn, 592, 594, 596, 597.
- Abu-l-Mujāhid, son of Sultān Mas'ūd Ghaznawī, 37 and *n* 6.
- Abu-l-Najm Amīr Aiyāz, 33 *n* 3. See under Aiyāz.
- Abu-l-Qāsim Beg, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 474.
- Abu-l-Qāsim Firdausī, the famous poet, author of the Shāh Nāmāh, 32 *n* 1. See under Firdausī.
- Abu-l-Qāsim Ibrāhīm, Sultān, son of Mas'ūd, son of Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 53. See under Ibrāhīm Sayyidu-s-Salātīn.
- Abu-l-Qāsim Maḥmūd, son of Sultān Maudūd Ghaznawī, 48.
- Abu-l-Qāsim-i-Nūḥ, son of Manṣūr, son of Nūḥ Sāmānī, Amīr, 14 *n* 1. See under Nūḥ, son of Manṣūr, son of Nūḥ Sāmānī.
- Abu-l-Wāhid Fārighī, Shaikh, a poet of the time of Humāyūn, 616 and *n* 4, 617 and *n* 6, 618. See the next.
- Abu-l-Wajd Fārighī, Shaikh, 616 *n* 4, 617 and *n* 6, 618. Same as the above (*q. v.*).
- Abu-l-Wājid Fārighī, Shaikh, 616 *n* 4. See the two above.
- Abū Manṣūr Zangī, brother of Abu-l-Fazl of Bust (*q. v.*), 47.
- Abū Muḥammad 'Abdu-r-Raḥmān ibn Yahīn ibn Yūnas Aljigilī, the Khaṭīb of Samarqand, 159 *n*.
- Abū Muḥammad ibn Adam Sanāī al-Hakīm, 35 *n* 1. See under Hakīm Sanāī, 56 *n* 2.
- Abū Muḥammad al-Ḥajjāj, son of Yūsuf ibn al-Hakam as-Saqafī, 12 *n* 1. See under al-Ḥajjāj.
- Abū Muḥammad Nizāmu-d-Dīn Aḥmad, the celebrated poet Nizāmī, 298 *n* 4. See under Shaikh Nizāmī Ganjawī.
- Abu-n-Najm Amīr Aiyāz, 33 *n* 3. See under Aiyāz.
- Abu-n-Najm Aḥmad Manūchihri Dāmaghānī, Hakīm,—a Poet of the time of Sultān Mas'ūd Ghaznawī, 46 *n* 4.

- Abū Naṣr Aḥmad ibn Muḥammad ibn 'Abduṣ-Ṣamad, Wazīr of the Ghaznawī Sultāns, 46.
- Abū Naṣr Muḥammad bin Aḥmad,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān Maudūd of Ghaznīn, 47.
- Abū Naẓar 'Abdu-l-'Azīz ibn Manṣūr, Ḥakīm, the poet known as 'Asjadī, 17 *n* 3.
- Abū Qaḥāfah. See Abū Quḥāfah.
- Abū Quḥāfah, father of Abū Bakr aṣ-Ṣiddīq, the first of the Khalīfahs, 106 and *n* 1.
- Abūrijā, Malik Ḥusāmu-d-Dīn or Mujīru-d-Dīn,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 305, 308.
- Abū Sa'īd 'Abdullah ibn Abu-l-Ḥasan 'Alī Baiḏāwī, Qāzī,—author of the *Nizāmu-t-Tawārīkh*, 34 *n* 8. See under Baiḏāwī.
- Abū Shujā' Muḥammad, son of Chākirbeg Dāūd, son of Mikā'il Saljūqī, surnamed 'Azdu-d-Daulah Alp Arslān, third monarch of the Saljūqīyah dynasty, 35 and *n* 1. See under Alp Arslān.
- Abū Tāher (Tāhir), chief of the Karmatian sect of Muslim heretics, 21 *n* 1.
- Abū Tālib, uncle of the Prophet Muḥammad and father of 'Alī, 74 *n* 2, 105 *n* 2.
- Abū Tālib family, 74 *n* 2. See the above.
- Abū Tālib of 'Irāq, Mīr Sayyid,—a contemporary of Islem Shāh, 505.
- Abū Tālib Muḥammad ibn Mikā'il ibn Saljūq, Ruknu-d-Dīn Tughral Beg, 42 *n* 3. See under Tughral Beg, founder of the Saljūq dynasty.
- Abū 'Umar Minhāju-d-Dīn 'Uṣmān ibn Sirāju-d-Dīn al-Juzjānī, author of the *Tabaqāt-i-Nāṣirī*, 127 *n* 2. See under Minhāj-i-Sirāj.
- Abyssinian slaves, 334.
- Acesines, the,—the river Chenāb, 23 *n* 3.
- Aconite plants, 586 *n*.
- 'Ad, tribe of,—a pre-historic tribe of Arabs, 261 *n* 6, 499 and *n* 5.
- Adam, 4, 144 *n* 2, 200 *n*, 304, 320 *n* 4, 422, 449 *n* 8.
- Ādam Ghakkar, or Ghakkar, Sultān,—a contemporary of Islem Shāh and Humāyūn, 503, 583, 592 and *n* 4. The name is also spelt Ghakar, Ādam Kūkar, Malik,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān Ibrāhīm Lodī, 431, 432.
- Ādam Lodī, Malik,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 419.
- 'Adāwat, enmity, 576 *n* 5, 577 *n*.
- Adeṣar, Rāi of Satgarh,—contemporary of Fīrūz Shāh, 329 *n* 5.
- 'Ādil Khān, brother of Sārang Khān, the ruler of Dīpālpūr, 349 and *n* 5.
- 'Ādil Khān, Malik Naṣīru-l-Mulk, the governor of the Doāb, 354, 359.
- 'Ādil Khān, son of Shīr Shāh, 476, 477, 479, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 492.
- Aditya, name of the Sun in Sanskrit as being the origin of all things, 79 *n* 2.
- Adjmere, same as Ajmīr (*q. v.*), 129 *n* 2.
- 'Adl Khān Sūr, 550 *n* 11. See under 'Adlī.

- ‘Adlī, popular name of Sultān Muḥammad ‘Ādil, son of Nizām Khān Sūr, *formerly* Mubāriz Khān (*q. v.*), 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 544, 545, 548, 550, 552, 555, 556 and *n* 5, 557, 558, 592.
- Adonis, 104 *n* 2.
- Adwantgarh, fortress, 422 *n* 2.
- Afalu-t-tafzīl*, 515 and *n* 6.
- Afgans, 80 *n* 5. See under the Afghāns.
- Afghān, Malik, 334,—of the Maliks of Fīroz Shāh.
- Afghānistān, 362 *n* 2, 466, 520.
- Afghānpūr, 259, 300.
- Afghāns, the, 44, 80 *n* 5, 129 *n* 2, 399, 436, 439, 440, 443, 444, 457, 458, 460, 470, 471, 477, 479, 487, 489, 490, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503 *n* 2, 513, 517, 520, 525, 528, 537, 543, 549, 551, 552, 554, 558, 586, 588, 590, 592, 593, 594, 595, 597, 598.
- ‘Afīf, the Historian. See *Shams-i-Sirāj* ‘Afīf.
- Aflātūn (Plato), 520 and *n* 7, 533.
- Afrāsīāb, an ancient king of Tūrān, 52, 116 *n* 5, 180 *n* 2, 435. See also the next.
- Afrāsīyāb, 410. Same as the above *q. v.*
- Africa, 167 *n* 4.
- Afshār, name of a Turkī tribe, 572 and *n* 8.
- Afzalū-d-Dīn Ibrāhīm ibn ‘Alī an-Najjār, the famous poet Khāqānī, 583 *n* 4.
- Āghā Muḥammad Bāqir Majlisī, author of the *Ḥaiātu-l-Qulūb*, 110 *n* 3.
- Aghānī*, *Kitābu-l-*, 527 *n* 3.
- Āgīn-i-bālīsh*, 606 *n* 4.
- Agra, city of, 70 *n* 4, 341 *n* 1, 386 *n* 3, 408 *n* 1, 414, 419 and *n* 3, 420, 421 and *n* 4, 423, 425, 430, 431, 433, 435, 442, 444, 445, 446, 447, 451, 452, 453, 455, 456, 458, 459, 461, 462, 463, 464, 467, 472, 474, 476 *n* 5, 486 and *n* 6, 487, 488, 489, 490, 492, 493, 495, 513, 515, 518, 521, 526, 542, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 556, 573, 597, 610, 617.
- Agra road, 386 *n* 3.
- Agra, Sarkār or district of, 70 *nn* 3 and 4, 425 *n* 4.
- Āgra, Śūbah or province of, 365 *n* 8, 410 *n* 4.
- Ahār, ancient town in the Bulandshahr district, 395 and *n* 4, 396, 546 and *n* 4.
- Aḥāwan, a Bhagat boy, named Mujāhid Khān by ‘Adlī, 557 *n* 8.
- Ahl-i-Sunnah wa jamā‘ah*, a name of the Sunnīs, 626 *n* 2.
- Ahl-i-Sunnat*, a name of the Sunnīs, 626 *n* 1.
- Aḥmadābād, capital of Gujrāt, 357 and *nn* 3 and 4, 454, 455, 635 and *n* 6.
- Aḥmad ibn ‘Abduṣ-Ṣamad, Khwājah, 47. Wazīr of Sultān Maudūd of Ghaznīn.
- Aḥmad Abu-l-‘Abbās, son of al-Muwaffaq bi-llāh al-‘Abbāsī, 458 *n* 3.
- Aḥmad Aiyāz, Khwāja-i-Jahān (*q. v.*), Malik,—of the Maliks of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 304, 315, 323, 328.
- Aḥmad ‘Alī, Maulawī, editor of the

- Muntakhabu-t-Tawārīkh* of Budāonī, 92 *n*.
- Aḥmad, son of Amīr Khusrū of Dihlī, a poet, 339, 340.
- Aḥmad Chap, Malik, Vazīr of Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 238, 241, 243, **248** and *n* 6.
- Aḥmad Dānyāl, father of Nizāmu-d-Dīn Auliya, the celebrated Muḥammadan Saint, 266 *n* 1.
- Aḥmad ibn Ḥasan Maimandī, Vazīr of Sultān Mas'ūd, son of Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 35.
- Aḥmad Jilwānī the First, Sultān, ruler of Baiāna, 414. See also under Aḥmad Khān Jilwānī.
- Aḥmad Junaid, Mullā, 486 and *n* 1. Same as the next.
- Aḥmad Jund, Mullā, 486 and *n* 1. Same as the above.
- Aḥmad Kathū, Shaikh, 357 and **n** 3. Surnamed Ganjbakhsh, the name is also written Khaṭṭu.
- Aḥmad Khān, brother of A'zam Humāyūn Lodī,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān Ibrāhīm, son of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 434.
- Aḥmad Khān Jilwānī, ruler of Baiāna, 405. See also under *Sultān* Aḥmad Jilwānī.
- Aḥmad Khān, the Governor of Karra under Sultān Ibrāhīm, son of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 434.
- Aḥmad Khān, son of Khān-i-Jahān Lodī, styled A'zam Khān Humāyūn, 416 and *n* 11.
- Aḥmad Khān, son of Khān-i-Khānān Farmalī,—of the Amīrs of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 418 and *n* 11.
- Aḥmad Khān Lodī,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān Ibrāhīm, son of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 434.
- Aḥmad Khān Sūr, one of the cousins of Sher Shāh, assumes the title of Sultān Sikandar, 542. See under *Sultān* Sikandar Sūr.
- Aḥmad Khaṭṭu, Shaikh, 357 *n* 3, surnamed Ganjbakhsh. The name is also written Kathu.
- Aḥmad Lāchīn, Malik,—one of the Maliks of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 313.
- Aḥmad, Malik, son of Amīr Khusrū the famous poet of Dihlī, 339, 340.
- Aḥmad, Malik, brother of 'Imādu-l-Mulk Maḥmūd Ḥasan, the governor of Multān, 392.
- Aḥmad, son of Muḥammad, son of Sultān Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 45 and *n* 2, 46.
- Aḥmad Niyāl Tigīn, Amīr, treasurer of Sultān Mas'ūd, son of Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 36 and *n n* 6, 8 and 9.
- Aḥmad Shāh, Sultān, the ruler of Gujarāt, 357 *n n* 3 and 4, 379 and *n* 2.
- Ahrimān, the Satan of the Persians, 280 and **n** 3.
- Aibak, soubriquet of Sultān Quṭbu-d-Dīn Lakbakhsh, the ruler of Dihlī, 77 and **n** 2.
- Aimah* grants of land, 496 and **n** 1.
- Āin-i-Akbarī*, the, 8 *n* 3, 13 *n* and *n* 1, 14 *n* 3, 15 *n* 2, 17 *n* 4, 19 *n* and *n* 6, 23 *n* 3, 24 *n* 2, 25 *nn* 1 and 5, 26 *n* 2, 27 *n* 4, 28 *n* 2, 34 *n* 5, 36 *n* 10, 48 *n* 1, 52 *n* 3, 62 *n* 2, 65 *n* 1, 67 *n* 3, 69 *nn* 2 and 5, 71 *n* 3, 72 *n* 4, 76 *n*, 81 *n* 2, 82 *nn* 3 and 5, 84 *n* 2, 87 *n* 1, 91 *n* 2, 92 *n* 2, 95

- n* 5, 124 *n* 4, 125 *n* 3, 128 *n* 3, 129 *n* 2, 130 *n* 1, 132 *n* 3, 133 *n* and *n* 2, 142 *n* 1, 147 *n* 1, 193 *n* 1, 221 *n* 3, 222 *n* 3, 223 *n*, 236 *n* 2, 248 *n* 2, 249 *n* 5, 264 *n* 6, 265 *nn* 2 and 5, 266 *nn* 1 and 4, 304 *n* 4, 306 *n* 1, 330 *n* 8, 332 *n* 5, 353 *n* 1, 357 *nn* 3 and 4, 366 *n* 3, 377 *n* 4, 380 *n* 2, 384 *n* 3, 408 *n* 1, 410 *n* 4, 415 *nn* 4 and 7, 416 *nn* 3 and 13, 417 *nn* 7 and 8, 420 *n* 5, 8 and 9, 421 *n* 8, 422 *nn* 2 and 3, 424 *n* 3, 425 *n* 2, 432 *n* 7, 439 *n* 2, 449 *n* 2, 454 *n* 7, 464 *n* 5, 476 *n* 5, 479 *n* 5, 496 *nn* 1 and 8, 498 *n* 3, 499 *n* 3, 501 *n* 7, 503 *n* 3, 506 *n* 2, 507 *n* 1, 508 *nn* 7 and 8, 509 *n* 8, 515 *n* 4, 523 *n* 5, 536 *n* 6, 546 *n* 7, 557 *nn* 1 and 3, 567 *n* 3, 568 *n* 6, 571 *n* 9, 573 *n* 3, 580 *n* 5, 584 *n* 3, 587 *n* 7, 588 *n* 4, 590 *n* 5, 592 *n* 9, 597 *n* 5, 605 *n* 1, 609 *n* 5, 610 *n*, 611 *n* 3, 623 *n* 6, 626 *n* 3.
- ‘Ainu-l-Mulk Shihāb Multānī,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān ‘Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 264, 282, 283, 285, 290, 291, **292**, 294, 312.
- Aiyāz, Amīr,—one of the favourites of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 32 *n* 1, 33 and *n* 3, 34.
- Aiyāz, Malik, Khawāja-i-Jahān, (*q. v.*), —of the Amīrs of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 304, **315**.
- Aiyūb, Khawāja, ibn Khawāja Abu-l-Barakāt, of Māwarān-n-Nahr, a poet of the time of Humāyūn, 632 and *n* 2, 633, 634, 635, 636.
- ‘*Ajā’ibu-l-Makhlūqāt* of al-Qazwīnī, 79 *n* 2.
- Ajallu-l-jabhah*, 515 and *n* 6.
- ‘Ajam (Persia), 233.
- Ajāwan, town, 495.
- Ajāwan,—a Bhagat boy to whom Islem Shāh gave the name of Mujāhid Khān, 557 *n* 8.
- Ajlā-l-jabhah*, 516 and *n* 2.
- Ajmīr, 69 and *n* 2, 70 and *n* 2, 120 *n* 4, 124, 129 *n* 2, 477.
- Ajūdhan, town,—known also as Pāk Pattan, 133 *n*, 233, 349 *n* 3, 355 and *nn* 1 and 3, 360, 362 and *n* 2 and **3**, 363 *n*, 520 *n* 2. See also the next.
- Ajūdhya, town, 223 *n*. Same as Ajūdhan, (*q. v.*).
- Ajyāra, Daulat Khān, son of Sazāwal Khān, one of the Amīrs of Islem Shāh, 527, 531, 532 and *n* 2.
- Akat Khān, brother’s son of Sultān ‘Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 258 and *n* 7, 259 and *n* 5.
- Akbar, the Emperor, 8 and *n* 2, 9 *n* 2, 58 *n* 5, 63 *n*, 97, 125 *n* 1, 132 *n* 3, 306 *n* 1, 383 *n* 8, 408 *n* 1, 421 *n* 8, 432 *n* 10, 464 *n* 5, 520, **566** and *n* 13, 568 *n* 6, 580 and *n* 5, 581, 592 *n* 9, **594** and *n* 6, 596, 597.
- Akbar *Nāma* of Shaikh Abu-l-Faḍl ‘Allāmī, 504, 579 *n* 7.
- Akbar Shāh, 8 and *n* 2. See under Akbar.
- Akchak, a district of Hindūstān, 334 and *n* 4.
- Akhal, town, 334 *n* 4.
- Akhāra*, a kind of musical entertainment, 332 and *n* 5, 496.
- Ākhirīnpūr, popular name of the town of Fīrūzpūr, as the ‘Last city’ built by Fīroz Shāh, 336 and *n* 3.
- Akhor*, stable, 274 *n* 5.

- Akhor Beg*, a Court Office, 232.
- Akhtā*, a gelding, 274 *n* 5.
- Ākhūnd*, tutor, 589 and *n* 2, the *Ākhūnd*, Maulānā Zainu-d-Dīn Maḥmūd Kamāngar Naqshbandī, 589, 590 and *n* 6.
- Akhyāfi*, brothers by the same mother but a different father, 466 *n* 7.
- Al-Aāsi, son of Nabīh, of the tribe of Quraish, killed in the battle of Badr, 74 *n* 2.
- Alagh Khānī (Ulugh Khānī), a canal leading from the Sutlej, now called the Jureah canal, 325 *n* 3.
- ‘Alāi Mahdī of Baiāna, *Shaikh*, son of *Shaikh* Hasan of Bangāla, 507 and *n* 1, 509, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 521, 522, 523, 524. [to God, 515 *n* 6.
- Al-Ajall, the Great, an epithet applied
- ‘*Alam*, a standard or ensign, 483 *n* 2.
- ‘*Ālam Khān*, title of ‘*Ainu-l-Mulk Multānī* (*q. v.*), 292.
- ‘*Ālam Khān*, son of Sultān Buhlūl Lodī, 411 *n* 2.
- ‘*Ālam Khān* Lodī, Governor of Kālpī, —one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 436, 437, 438, 443, 446.
- ‘*Ālam Khān*, Governor of Mīwāt,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 419 and *n* 2.
- ‘*Ālam* Lodī, Sultān, ibn-i-Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 451, 454.
- ‘*Ālam*, Malik, Governor of Daulat-ābād,—of the Amīrs of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 313.
- ‘*Alams*, the two—, or standards, the sun and moon, 147 *n* 2.
- ‘*Ālam-i-amr*, the world of the order, or potentiality, 105 *n* 1.
- ‘*Ālam-i-khalq*, the world of creation, or the material world, 105 *n*.
- ‘*Ālamu-l-Haiwān*, the animal world, 147 *n* 2. [147 *n* 2.
- ‘*Ālamu-l-Ins*, the world of mankind,
- ‘*Ālamu-l-Jinn*, the world of the jinn or genii, 147 *n* 2.
- ‘*Ālamu-l-Ma‘ādin*, the mineral world, 147 *n* 2.
- ‘*Ālamu-l-Malā’ikah*, the world of angels, 147 *n* 2.
- ‘*Ālamu-n-Nabāt*, the vegetable world, 147 *n* 2.
- Alaptagīn. See under Alptigīn.
- Al-Arkān*, the four elements, 102 *n* 1.
- Al-Aṣma‘ī, the celebrated Arab Grammarian and Philologist, 75 *n*.
- ‘Alāu-d-Daulah Mas‘ūd, Sultān, ibn Saiyyidu-s-Salāṭīn Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 55 and *n* 2.
- ‘Alāu-d-Daulah of Samnān, *Shaikh*, 571 *n* 9.
- ‘Alāu-d-Dīn, Sultān, title of ‘Alī Mardān (*q. v.*) as ruler of Lakhnautī, 86.
- ‘Alāu-d-Dīn Ayāz, Kotwāl of the New Castle of Dihlī, under Sultān ‘Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 260 *n* 5.
- ‘Alāu-d-Dīn, Saiyyid, Governor of Badāon under Sultān Fīroz Shāh, 335 and *n* 6.
- ‘Alāu-d-Dīn Badāonī, Sultān of Dihlī, 335. See ‘Alāu-d-Dīn ibn Muḥammad Shāh.
- ‘Alāu-d-Dīn Bahrām Shāh, Sultān of the Deccan, 309, 314. See Hasan Kaithalī.
- ‘Alāu-d-Dīn, Sultān, king of Bangāla, —contemporary of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 417.

- 'Alāu-d-Dīn Dhārwal, Malik,—of the Amīrs of Sultān Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 349.
- 'Alāu-d-Dīn Ḥasan ibn Ḥusain Sūrī, King of Ghūr, 60, 61, 62. Same as the next (*q. v.*).
- 'Alāu-d-Dīn Ḥusain ibn Ḥasan Ghori Jahānsoz, the first of the kings of Ghūr, 61 *n* 4, 64 *n* 2. See also the above.
- 'Alāu-d-Dīn Jānī, Malik,—of the Maliks of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyal-timish, 94 *n* 3, 98 *n* 2.
- 'Alāu-d-Dīn, Governor of Karra, 236. See 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī.
- 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khāfī, Malik 'Izzu-l-Mulk, Governor of Lakhnautī,—of the Amīrs of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyal-timish, 94 and *n* 3.
- 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, Malik and afterwards Sultān, 232, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 246, 247 *n*, 249, 250 and *n* 5, 251, 252 *n* 1, 254 *n* 1, 256, 259, 266, 269 and *n* 1, 271 *n* 6, 273 and *n* 1, 274 and *n* 1, 282, 283, 286 *n* 1, 289, 290, 291, 292, 294 and *n* 3, 296 and *n* 3, 379 *n* 2, 397 *n* 1, 472.
- 'Alāu-d-Dīn of Lakhnautī, Sultān. See under 'Alī Mardān.
- 'Alāu-d-Dīn, of Lakhnautī, Sultān, 309. See under 'Alī Mubārak.
- 'Alāu-d-Dīn Mas'ūd, Sultān, son of Saiyyidu-s-Salātīn Ibrāhīm ibn Sultān Mas'ūd Ghaznawī, 55 and *n* 2 and 4.
- 'Alāu-d-Dīn Mas'ūd Shāh ibn Ruknu-d-Dīn Fīroz Shāh, of the Shamsīyah Sultāns, 124, 125, 126.
- 'Alāu-d-Dīn ibn-i-Muḥammad Shāh ibn-i-Mubārak Shāh ibn-i-Khizr Khān, Sultān of Dihlī, 398, 399, 400 and *n*, 401 and *n* 4, 402 and *n* 1, 405 and *n* 4, 406, 409.
- 'Alāu-d-Dīn Sīkandar Shāh, Sultān, ibn-i-Muḥammad Shāh ibn-i-Fīroz Shāh, 347. See Humāyūn Khān, son of Sultān Muḥammad Shāh.
- 'Alāu-l-Mulk, Malik, uncle of Zīāu-d-Dīn Barnī the Historian, Kotwāl of the New Castle of Dihlī under Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 237, 249, 255, 260 and *n* 5.
- Alberuni. See under Albīrūnī.
- Albīrūnī's *Chronology* (Sachau), 76 *n*, 104 *n* 2, 108 *n* 4, 166 *n* 1, 280 *nn* 3 and 4, 369 *n* 3, 627 *n* 1.
- Albīrūnī's *India* (Sachau), 17 *n* 4, 21 *n* 4, 22 *nn* 1 and 5, 23 *nn* 2 and 3, 24 *n* 6, 25 *n* 1, 27 *n* 4, 28 *n* 3, 36 *n* 10, 76 *n*, 79 *n* 2, 95 *n* 5, 114 *n* 2, 131 *n* 2, 332 *n* 4.
- Alburz, mountain of,—in Persia, 178 *n* 2.
- Alchemy, science of, 244 *n* 6.
- Alexander the Great, 35 *n* 2, 191 *n* 2, 254 and *n* 6, 331 *n* 10, 332 *n*, 389 *n* 2, 560 *n* 8, 595 *n* 7.
- Alexandrian School, the, 374 *n* 5.
- Alf Khān. See Alp Khān Sinjar.
- Alfī, 80 *n* 4. See under the Tārīkh-i-Afī.
- Alghāyatū fil fiqh*, by Qāzī Baiḏāwī, 6 *n* 4.
- Alghū Khān, the Mughūl, grandson of Chingīz Khān, and son-in-law of Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 236, 248.
- 'Alī ibn-Abī Tālib, the fourth Khalīfah, 3 *n* 6, 59 and *n* 4, 74 and

- n 2, 80 n 5, **93 n 4**, 105 n 2, 106 and n 5, 151 n 5, 156, 157 n 2, 158 n, 207 and **n 6**, 260 n 7, 303 n 4, 376, 505 and n 6, 572 and n 1, **57, n**, 604, 622 n 3, 629 n 5. See under Asadu-llāh.
- ‘Alī Beg Mughul, a prince of the royal house of Khurāsān, 250, 251 and n 5, 252.
- ‘Alī Dāya, one of the generals of Sultān Mas‘ūd, son of Sultān Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 43.
- Alidek range of mountains, 530 n 3.
- Alif*, the first letter of the Alphabet, 100 and nn 2 and 3, 587 n 5, 634 and n 1.
- Aliganj *taksil*, 185 n 1, 218 n 3.
- Aligaḥ, town, 135 n 1, 386 n 6.
- ‘Alī Gujrātī, Amīr,—of the Amīrs of Sultān Mubārak Shāh of Dihlī, 396.
- ‘Alī Ismā‘īl, the Sipah Sālār,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān Qutbu-d-Dīn Aibak, 88.
- ‘Alī, son of Iyal Arsalān, a relative of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 33 n 2.
- ‘Alī Karmākh, 69 n 1. See under ‘Alī Kirmāj.
- ‘Alī, of Kashmīr, Sultān, 381.
- ‘Alī Khān, a prince of the family of Sultān ‘Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 291.
- ‘Alī Khān, a relation of Muḥammad Khān, the ruler of Nāgor, 423 n 11, 425.
- ‘Alī Khaṭaṭī, a court officer of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 304.
- ‘Alī, Khilāfat of, 577 n.
- ‘Alī Khishāwandī, a relative of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 33 n 2.
- ‘Alī Kirmāj, an Amīr of the Ghorī dynasty, Governor of Multān, 66 and n 4, 69 and n 1.
- ‘Alī Kirmāny, 66 n 4. For ‘Alī Kirmāj (*q. v.*).
- ‘Alī, son of Kizil Arsalān, father-in-law of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 33 n 2.
- ‘Alī Kurbat, a relative of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 33 n 2.
- ‘Alī Malik, Governor of Uchh, under Sārang Khān, the ruler of Dīpālpūr, 353.
- ‘Alī Mardān, one of Muḥammad Bakhtyār’s Generals, seizes the sovereignty of Lakhnautī under the style of Sultān ‘Alāu-d-Dīn, 85, **86 and n 2**, 88 n 1.
- Āl-i-Marwān, the,—a branch of the Umayyad family, 59.
- ‘Alī Masīj (Mīch), Amīr, a chief of the tribes of Kūnch and Mīj, 83 and n 4. Called also ‘Alī Mīj.
- ‘Alī ibn Mas‘ūd ibn Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, Sultān of Ghaznīn, 50 and n 1.
- ‘Alī Mīj, 83 n 4. See under ‘Alī Masīj.
- ‘Alī Mubārak, Inspector of Troops under Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 308, **309**. Assumes the title of ‘Alāu-d-Dīn as Sultān of Lakhnautī.
- ‘Alī Mughul, Shaikh, ruler of Kābul, —contemporary of Sultān Mubārak Shāh of Dihlī, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392.
- Āl-i-Muḥammad Muṣṭafā, the Family of the Prophet, 59.
- ‘Alī ibn Muḥammad Ṣāhibu-z-Zanj, of the family of ‘Alī, raises a revolt at Baṣra, 458 n 3.

- ‘Alī, son of Mūsā ar-Riṣā, one of the twelve Imāms of the Shī‘ah, 573 *n* 3.
- ‘Alī Qulī, Ustā, the Artillerist of Bābar, 439 and *n* 6.
- ‘Alī Qulī Khān Shaibānī, the Khān-i-Zamān, son of Haidar Sultān Osbak-i-Shaibānī,—one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn and Akbar, 592 and *n* 9, 594, 597, 598, 599, 600.
- ‘Alī Qulī Khān Sīstānī,—one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 590. Probably the same as above.
- ‘Alī bin Rabi‘, an Amīr of the Ghaznavide dynasty, 48, 50 and *n* 1.
- ‘Alī, ring of, possessed of magical properties, 505 and *n* 6.
- ‘Alī Sarjāndār, Malik,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 313.
- ‘Alī, Shaikh, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 565 *n* 1.
- ‘Alī, Shaikh, the ruler of Kābul. See under ‘Alī Mughul.
- ‘Alī Shaṭranjī, Khawāja, Auḥadī’s Life of, 114 *n* 2.
- ‘Alī Sher, the Vazīr Amīr, disciple of Maulānā Jāmī, 32 *n* 2.
- ‘Alī Sher, sister’s son to Zafar Khān ‘Alā‘ī,—an Amīr of the time of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 311.
- ‘Alī, Sultān, King of Kashmīr, contemporary of Sultān Mubārak Shāh of Dihlī, 381.
- ‘Alī Tagīn, ruler of Māwarā-an-Nahr,—contemporary of Sultān Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 27.
- Allahabad, city of, 415 *n* 5, 417 *n* 7, 486 *n* 6.
- Allahabad, Sarkār of, 416 *n* 3.
- Allāhdād Kālū or Kāla, Lodī, Malik,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān Mubārak Shāh of Dihlī, 391, 395, 396, 398.
- Allāhdād Lodī, Malik, 398. See Allāhdād Kālū Lodī.
- Almagest of Ptolemy, 76 *n*.
- Almanṣūra in Sindh, 36 *n* 10. See under al-Manṣūrah.
- Alor, city of, 66 *n* 2.
- Alp Arsalān, son of Dāūd, son of Mīkā‘il, son of Saljūq, second monarch of the Saljūqīyah dynasty, 35 and *n* 1, 51 and *n* 2.
- Alp Khān, Governor of Dhār, 384 and *n* 5, 385, Governor of Kālpī, 393. Same as the next *q. v.*
- Alp Khān, commonly called Sultān Hoshang, ruler of Mālwa, 363 *n* 2, 384 and *n* 5, 385, 393.
- Alp Khān, title of Sinjar, wife’s brother of Sultān ‘Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 247, 249, 254, 267, 282.
- Alptagīn. See under Alptigīn.
- Alptigīn, a slave of the house of the Sāmānīs, the independent governor of Ghaznī and Kābul, 13 *n* 1, 14 and *n* 1 and 2, 16 *n* 3.
- Alptigīn Hājib, an Amīr of the Ghaznavide dynasty, 47 *n* 5.
- Altamish or Iyaltemish, 88 *n* 3. See under Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyaltemish.
- Altamsh, meaning of the word, 89 *n* 1.
- Altigīn, 47 and *n* 5. Same as Alptigīn Hājib (*q. v.*)
- Altūn Bahādur,—one of the Amīrs of the king of Khurāsān, 320.
- Altūn Tāsh, an officer of Sultān Maḥ-

- mūd of Ghaznīn, whom he appoints Governor of Khwārazm, with the title of Khwārazm Shāh, 23.
- Altūniyah, Malik. See under Ikhti-yāru-d-Dīn Altūniyah.
- Alwar, town and fortress, 129 *n* 2, 256, 385, 443, 462, 534, 542, 543, 547, 553. See also under Ulwar.
- Alyās Khān, Governor of Chhāin, under Masnad-i-‘Ālī Khizr Khān, Sultān of Dihlī, 379 and *n* 2.
- ‘Amād Khān Karrānī,—one of the Afghān Amīrs of Hindustān, 540.
- Amal or Amol, capital of Tabaristān, 36 and *n* 2.
- Amānī Kābulī, Mīrzā, a poet of the time of Humāyūn, 587 and *n* 3, 616.
- Amarcōsh, a Sanskrit Dictionary, 374 *n*.
- Amarkōṭ, town, 464 *n* 5, 564, 566 and *n* 13, 567 *n* 1, 568 *n* 6.
- Ambālā, town, 330 *n* 7, 334, 362 *n* 1, Ambēr, town, 520. [492, 493.
- Ambergris, notes on, 182 *n* 1.
- Ameer Jadeeda, 334 *n* 2.
- ‘Amīd Abū Naṣr, Maqāmāt of,—by Baihaqī, 32 *n*.
- ‘Amīd Dailamī, the poet, 99 *n* 4, 138 *n* 1. Called also ‘Amīd Lūmakī, *q. v.*
- ‘Amīd Lūmakī, of Gīlān, the poet,—panegyrist of Sultān Muḥammad Yamīn, 99 and *n* 4, 138 and *n* 1, 141, 144, 151, 159 *n* 1, 160, 165 and *n* 1, 169, 172, 177, 182. Called also ‘Amīd Dailamī.
- ‘Amīd Lūyakī, 99 *n* 4, for ‘Amīd Lūmakī the poet, (*q. v.*).
- ‘Amīd Tūlakī, 99, for ‘Amīd Lūmakī, the poet, (*q. v.*).
- Amīn, Chief Commissioner, 497.
- Amīn b-‘Abdullah Kasharī, governor of Khurāsān, under Hishām ibn ‘Abdu-l-Malik (*q. v.*), 13 *n* 1.
- Amīn Khān, Governor of Bengal, under Sultān Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Balban, 186.
- Amīr of the Eight Squares, the Wazīr at Chess, 103 and *n* 1.
- Amīr Abū Tālib, of ‘Irāq, Saiyyid, —a skilful physician of the reign of Islem Shāh, 505.
- Amīr ‘Alī Sher, the Vazīr, disciple of Maulānā Jāmī, 32 *n* 2.
- Amīr Arslān Kātibī. See Arslān Kātibī.
- Amīr Ḥasan. See Ḥasan of Dihlī, the poet.
- Amīr Khalīfa, Prime Minister of Bābar, 451.
- Amīr Khān ibn-i-Dā’ūd Khān ibn-i-Shams Khān Auḥadī, the Governor of Baiānā, 385 *n* 1.
- Amīr Khusrū, the poet, 134 *n* 4, 135 *n*, 142 *n* 3. See under Khusrū and Mīr Khusrū.
- Amīr, Khwāja, of the Amīrs of Bābar, 446.
- Amīr Muẓaffar,—one of the Maliks of Shaikh ‘Alī Mughul, the King of Kābul, 389, 390, 392.
- Amīr Rūḥānī, Ḥakīm Abū Bakr ibn Muḥammad ‘Alī Samarqandī, —a learned man of the time of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyal-timish, 93 and *n* 2. [sān, 571 *n* 9.
- Amīr Shaikh Ḥasan, King of Khurā-
- Amīr Tamghāch, title of Ībak, slave of Sultān Quṭbu-d-Dīn Aibak, 89 and *n* 2.

- Amīrān-i-Ṣada*, the Amīrs of hundreds, 334 and *n* 2.
- Amīru-l-Millat Yamīnu-d-Daulat*, title of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 17.
- Amīru-l-Umarā* (Chief of the Amīrs), a title, 90.
- Amīru-l-Umarā Fakhrū-d-Dīn*, *Kotwāl* of Dihlī, 260 *n* 2. See *Maliku-l-Umarā*.
- Amīru-l-Umarā Hindū Bēg*, of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 457. See under *Hindū Bēg Qūchīn*.
- Amīru-l-Umarā*, Malik Mubārak Kabīr,—of the Amīrs of Tughlaq Shāh, grandson of Sultān Fīrūz, 342 and *n* 1.
- Amol, capital of Ṭabaristān, also written Amal, 36 *n* 2.
- ‘Amr ibn al-‘Āṣ, of the Banū Umayyah, one of the Governors of Mu‘āwīyah, 157 *n* 2.
- ‘Amr ibn-u-Laiṣ aṣ-Ṣaffār, King of Khurāsān, 481 and *n* 6.
- Amrāz-i-Mutazāddah*, 463 and *n* 1.
- Amritsar, 520.
- Amroha, town, 185, 231, 251, 261, 268, 395, 398, 546 and *n* 5.
- Amron ibn al-‘Āṣ. See ‘Amr ibn al-‘Āṣ.
- Amū Daryā, the,—the Jaiḥūn or Oxus, 27 *n* 1.
- Anā*, a mother, in Turkī, 568 *n* 6.
- Anagah* or *Anāgah*, foster-mother, in Turkī, 580 *n* 5. See also the next.
- Anāka*, *Anākā*, or *Anākah*, wet-nurse, in Turkī, 464 *n* 5, 568 *n* 6, 580 *n* 5. See also *Anagah*.
- Anandpāl or Anand Pāl, son of Jaipāl, ruler of Hind,—contemporary of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 20 22 *n* 6.
- Anandrāj*, *Farhang* of, 596 *n* 6.
- Anberī, township of, 530 and *n* 9.
- Ancient Arabian Poetry*, Lyall’s *Introduction* to, 99 *n* 6.
- Ancient Geography of India*, Cunningham’s, 21 *n* 4, 22 *n* 5, 23 *n* 2, 24 *n* 6, 48 *n* 5, 66 *n* 3, 67 *n* 1, 69 *n* 5, 80 *n* 1, 132 *n* 3, 265 *nn* 2 and 4, 293 *n* 5, 362 *n* 2, 363 *n*, 382 *n* 4, 389 *n* 2, 415 *n* 5.
- Ancient India*, McCrindle’s, 364 *n* 4.
- ‘Andhlī, the name ‘Adlī (*q. v.*) perverted, 536 and *n* 10.
- Andhra, country, 265 *n* 2.
- Andkhūd, fortress of, 71.
- Anhalpur, original name of Patan, a city of Gujerāt, 28 *n* 2.
- Anhalwāra (Nehroāla), ancient name of Patan, a city of Gujerāt, 28 *n* 2.
- Anhelwāra (Nahrwāla) kingdom, in Gujerāt, 256 *n* 4.
- Āṅkus, in Hindī, a hook or goad for elephants, 118 *n* 2.
- An-najm*, the Pleiades, 630 *n* 4.
- Annales*, of Abul Fidā, 167 *n* 4.
- ‘Anqā’, a fabulous bird, called Sīmurgh in Persian, 178 *n* 4.
- Anṣār, the,—tribes of al-Madīnah who supported the Prophet, 215 and *n* 7, 216 *n*.
- Ansuri, Hakīm,—a famous Persian poet, 17 *n* 3.
- Ant, notes on the, 108 *n* 1.
- Antarī, township of, 530 *n* 9.
- Anth: Gram: Arab:, of de Sacy, 6 *n* 4.
- Anti-christ, 278 *n* 4, 369 *n* 3. See under *ad-Dajjāl*.

- Ants, Valley of the, 340 *n* 2.
- Anwarī, the famous Persian poet, 54 *n* 1, 76 *n* 1, 626.
- Anwāru-t-Tanzīl*, the, a celebrated commentary on the Qur'ān by Qāzī Baizāwī (*q. v.*), 6 *n* 4.
- Ānwla, forest of, 379.
- '*Aql-i-awwal*, 374 *n* 5. See under 'Aql-i-kull.
- '*Aql-i-kull*, called also '*Aql-i-awwal*, the first or supreme intelligence, a name given to the Angel Gabriel, 374 *n* 5.
- '*Aql Nāmah*, a work by Ḥakīm Sanāī, the celebrated poet, 56 *n* 2.
- Aqtā's*, 597. See *Iqtā'* grants.
- Arabia, 3.
- Arabian Nights*, the, 148 *n* 1.
- Arabian Poetry*, Clouston's, 99 *n* 6.
- Arabs, the, 28, 61 *n* 5, 94, 117 *n* 2, 145 *n* 1, 146 *n* 1, 192 *n* 2, 198 *n* 2, 287, 369 *n* 1, 527 *n* 3, 630 *n* 4, 637 *n* 1.
- Arabum Proverbia*, Freytag's, 458 *n* 3, 507 *n* 3, 580 *n* 1.
- Arail, town, 415 *n* 4.
- Arām Shāh, Sultān, ibn Sultān Qutbu-d-Dīn Aibak, 87, 88 and *n* 1.
- Arangal or Warangal, 265 *n* 4. See Arankal.
- Arankal, ancient capital of Telingāna, 265 and *n* 4, 297, 299. Afterwards called Sultānpūr. The name is also written Arangal or Warangal.
- '*Ar'ar*, the Juniper tree, 182 *n* 4.
- '*Araz*, an accident, a term of Muslim theology, 614 *n* 2.
- A'rāz-o-jawāhir*, 614 *n* 2. See under 'Araz and Jauhar.
- Ardabil, a town of Persia, 573.
- Arg*, meaning of, 314 *n* 1.
- Arghawān, the, (Arabicé) Arjuwān, a kind of tree, 109 *n* 4, 172 and *n* 4, 173.
- Aria, ancient name of Herāt, in *Khurāsān*, 35 *n* 2.
- '*Ārif*, or holy, a Ṣūfī title, 32 *n* 2, 272 and *n* 1.
- Ārīl, a place near Ilāhābās (Allahabad), 415 and *n* 4.
- Aristotle, 255.
- '*Āriz-i-Mamālik*, Mustermaster General, 230 *n* 1, 293 and *n* 2.
- Arjuwān, the. See under Arghawān.
- Arkal, a place, 415 *n* 4.
- Arkālī Khān, son of Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 231, 233, 235, 236, 244, 247 and *n* and *n* 4, 248 and *n* 8.
- Al-Arkān, the four elements, 102 *n* 1.
- Armān, country of,—in the *Shāh Nāma* of Firdausī, 180 *n* 2.
- Armenia, 61 *n* 5.
- Armenians, the, 130 *n* 1.
- Arrah, town, 185 *n* 1.
- Arrian, the Greek geographer, 23 *n* 3, 24 *n* 6, 30 *n* 1, 332 *n*.
- Arsacia, an ancient name of the city of Rai (*q. v.*), 30 *n* 1.
- Arsalān Khān, one of the *Shamsīyah* Amīrs, 130, 131.
- Arsalān Shāh, Sultān, ibn Mas'ūd ibn Sayyidu-s-Salāṭīn Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 55 and *n* 4, 56 and *n* 1.
- Arsar Khān, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Kaiqubād, the grandson of Sultān Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Balban, 226 *n* 1.
- Arslān Kātībī, Amīr, an eminent poet

- of the reign of Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 245.
- Artagin, a general of Sultān Maudūd Ghaznawī, 47.
- Artaulī, township, 386 and n 6.
- 'Arūs-i-Jahān, town, 379 n 2.
- 'Arūz, a term of Prosody,—explanation of, 606 n 4.
- Aryal, a place, 415 n 4.
- Arzan, the smaller millet, 465 n 6.
- Arzhan, desert of, between Bushire and Shīrāz, 572 and n 1.
- Asad Khān Lodī,—of the Amīrs of Maḥmūd Shāh, the grandson of Fīroz Shāh, 364.
- Asad bin Sāmān, founder of the Sāmānī dynasty, the princes of Khurāsān, 14 n 1.
- As'adakh Allāh, 412 and n 3.
- Asadu-d-Dīn ibn Yaghrash Khān, called Malik Khamūsh,—uncle's son of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 283.
- Asad 'Ullah, or the Lion of God, a name of 'Alī ibn Abī Tālib, 93 n 4, 150.
- Āsaf, Wazīr of Solomon, King of the Jews, 206 n.
- Asamabad, town of, 21 n 4.
- Āṣāru-l-Bilād, the,—of al-Qazwīnī, n 4.
- Asāwal, town in Gujarāt, 357 n 4, 361.
- 'Aṣfir, a flower, 173 n 3.
- Aṣghar, Governor of Dihlī under Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 418.
- Ash'arī, Sharafu-l-Mulk, of the Amīrs of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Mas'ūd Shāh, of Dihlī, 125.
- 'Ashars, portions of ten Āyats into which the Qur'ān has been divided, 102 and n 4.
- Al-Ashbāh wa-n-Nazāir*, a work on Fiqh or Jurisprudence, by Zainu-l-'Ābidīn bin Najīm, 5 n 4.
- Ashhab, or white ambergris, 182 n 1.
- 'Ashīqa, a poem by Mīr Khusrū, of Dihlī, 256, 264, 266, 267 n 1, 274 n 1, 276 n 1.
- Ashraf Pādshāh, 635 n 5.
- Ashrafī, a gold coin, called after Ashraf Pādshāh, 635 n 5.
- Ashrafu-d-Dīn Ḥasan ibn Nāṣiri-l-'Alavī,—a poet of the time of Bahrām Shāh Ghaznawī, 56 n 3.
- Same as Sayyid Ḥasan Ghaznawī the Poet, q. v.
- 'Āshūrā', day of, 199 n 3, 200 and n. 320 and n 4, 464, 622.
- Asī river, the, otherwise known as the Medakī, 419 n 6.
- Asia, Northern, 191 n 2.
- Asiatic Lithographic Press, the, 102 n 1.
- Asiatic Researches, 374 n.
- Asiatic Society of Bengal, 127 n 2, 511 n 2.
- Aṣīr, Qāzī,—contemporary of Sultān Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Balban, 217.
- 'Asjadī, Ḥakīm Abū Naẓar 'Abdu-l-'Azīz ibn Maṣṣūr, a celebrated poet of Merv, 17 and n 3.
- 'Askarī, Mīrzā, one of the Mughul chiefs under Humāyūn, 455, 465, 567, 568, 573, 574, 575, 585 and n 9.
- Aṣl wa Far', signification of the term, 5 n 4.
- Asmā', names or attributes of the Deity, 459 n 2.
- Aṣma'ī,—the celebrated Arab grammarian and philologist, 75 n.

- Asmāu-l-ḥusnā*, the best of names, 603 and *n* 5.
- Asmāu-l-Jalāliyyeh*, terrible attributes of the Deity, 459 *n* 2.
- Asmāu-l-Jamāliyyeh*, amiable attributes of the Deity, 459 *n* 2.
- Asparag*, a herb, 173 *n* 2.
- Ashrafu-l-Mulk*, of the Amīrs of Sultān Fīroz Shāh, brother's son of Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Tughlaq, 324.
- As-Suyūṭī*. See under *Suyūṭī*.
- Aṣṭarjī*, the jinn who stole Solomon's signet ring, and ruled in his place, 205 *n* 3, 206 *n*.
- Astronomers of Greece, 75 *n* 2.
- Asun* river, the,—flowing west of Gwālīār, 419 *n* 6.
- Atā*, a father, in Turkī, 568 *n* 6.
- Atābak* or *Atābek*, a Turkī word, signification of, 568 *n* 5.
- Atābakī*, the office of *Atābak* (*q. v.*), 568 *n* 5.
- Atābaks* of Āzarbaijān, the, 158 *n* 3.
- Atākā*, a Turkī word, meaning of, 464 *n* 5, 568 *n* 6.
- Atala Masjid*, at Jaunpūr, built by Sultān Ibrāhīm of Jaunpūr, 364 *n* 3.
- Atālīgh*, or *Atālīq*, a Turkī word, signification of, 468 and *n* 2, 569 *n* 5, 597.
- Ātashkadā i-Āzur*, the, 32 *nn* 1 and 2, 35 *n* 1, 53 *n*, 54 *n* 1, 96 *n* 2, 134 *n* 3, 187 *n* 2, 270 *n* 6, 341 *nn* 1 and 2, 584 *n* 3.
- Atāva*, a town in the Sarkār of Agra, 70 *n* 3. See under *Atāwah*.
- Atāwah*, town of, in Hindustān, 70 and *n* 3. Also written *Atāva*, (*q. v.*).
- Atgah*, 568 *n* 6.
- Atgah Khān*, Shamsu-d-Dīn Muḥammad. See under *Atka Khān*.
- Atikā*, a Turkī word, meaning of, 464 *n* 5.
- Atka*, a Turkī word, meaning of, 464 *n* 5, 568 *n* 6.
- Atka Khān*, Shamsu-d-Dīn Muḥammad, son of Mīr Yār Muḥammad of Ghaznī, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, and foster-father to Prince Akbar, 464 *n* 5, 563, 568 and *n* 6.
- Atkinson's *Shāh Nāmah*, 32 *n* 1, 116 *n* 5, 178 *n* 2, 180 *n* 2, 321 *n* 1, 435 *n* 2.
- Atlas*, meanings of the word, 142 *n* 1, 246 *n* 3.
- Atlas*, Keith Johnson's *Royal*, 567 *n* 1, 570 *n* 7.
- Atlas of India*, 384 *n* 1.
- Attock*, on the Indus, 20 *n* 1, 44 *n* 6, 358 *n* 6.
- Atwāl*, the,—a geographical work, 14 *n* 3, 29 *n* 6, 30 *n* 1.
- ʿAuf ibn Qassī (called also Saqīf), 12 *n* 1.
- ʿAufī, Muḥammad, author of the *Jāmiʿu-l-Hikāyāt* and *Tazkiratu-sh-Shuʿarā*, 220.
- Auḥad Khān Auḥadī, Governor of Baiāna, 385.
- Auḥadī's Life of Khwājā ʿAlī Shaṭranjī, 114 *n* 2.
- Auḥadī family of Baiāna, the Governors of the city, 386.
- Aulaka* or *aulakā*, a Turkī word, signification of, 354 *n* 7.
- Aunla, town of, 71 *n* 2.
- Aurangzeb, Emperor of India, 82 *n* 4.

- Avicenna, 533 *n* 1.
- Awadh (Oudh), 415.
- Awais Jalāyer, Sultān, son of Amīr Shaikh Hasan, King of Khurāsān, 571 *n* 9. See also under Aweis.
- Awais Sirwānī, Khwājā, one of the Amīrs of Islem Shāh, 493 *n* 7.
- Awe, Loch, 301 *n* 3.
- Aweis, Sultān, son of Shaikh Hasan Jalāyer, King of Khurāsān, 633 *n* 1. See also under Awais.
- A'yānī, uterine brothers, 466 *n* 7.
- Ayek, the,—a small river of Siālkot, 67 *n*.
- Ay-tutulmash, eclipse of the moon, probable origin of the name Iyaltimish, 89 *n* 1.
- Ayūb, *takhalluṣ* or poetical name of Khwāja Aiyūb ibn Khwāja Abu-l-Barakāt, a poet of the time of Humāyūn, 633.
- Azādpūr, fortress of, 324 *n* 6.
- A'zam Humāyūn, Bāyazīd, nephew of Sultān Buhlūl Lodī, 409, 410 and *n* 1.
- A'zam Humāyūn, Haibat Khān of Lāhore,—one of the Amīrs of Shir Shāh, 490, 492, 493, 497 and *n* 3, 498, 500.
- A'zam Humāyūn Shirwānī, Governor of Karra,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān Ibrāhīm bin Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 430, 432, 433, 434, 435.
- A'zam Humāyūn, son of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 431 *n* 1.
- A'zam Humāyūn Sirwānī, Bihār Khān, Governor of Handīya,—one of the Amīrs of Islem Shāh, 517, 541.
- A'zam Khān Haibat, of Lāhore, 492. See A'zam Humāyūn Haibat.
- A'zam Khān Humāyūn, son of Bāyazīd, son of Sultān Buhlūl Lodī, 410 *n* 1, 411 *n* 2, 412 *n* 2, 414 and *n* 2.
- A'zam Khān Humāyūn, son of Khān-i-Jahān Lodī,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 416, 434.
- A'zam Khān Shamsu-d-Dīn Muḥammad of Ghaznī, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 464. Same as Atkah Khān, (*q. v.*).
- A'zam Malik, Shaikhzāda-i-Bustāmī,—of the Amīrs of Sultān Fīroz Shāh, 328.
- A'zamu-l-Mulk, Malik 'Izzu-d-Dīn Yaḥyā, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 302, 308.
- Azān, the,—or call to prayer, 472 *n* 6, 600 *n* 9, 601 and *n*.
- Azarbaijān, province of, 30 *n* 1, 61 *n* 5, 158 *n* 3.
- Azdu-d-Daulah Alp Arslān, third monarch of the Saljūqiyah dynasty, 35 and *n* 1. See under Alp Arslān.
- 'Azdu-d-Daulat, title given by the Khalīfah Al-Qādir billāh to Amīr Yūsuf, son of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznī, 29.
- 'Azīz Hīmār, 313 *n* 2. Same as the next (*q. v.*).
- 'Azīz Khumār,—of the servants of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 313 and *n* 2.
- 'Azīzu-llah Tulumbī of Sambhal, Shaikh,—one of the great and learned men of the time of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 426, 427, 429.
- Azlām, the arrows in the game of *maisir*, 369 *n* 1.
- 'Azra, heroine of a Turkish romance, mistress of Wāmiq, 40 and *n* 1.

B.

- Bābā Ishāq Maghribī, a Shaikh of Nāgor, 357 *n* 3.
- Bābā Qashaqa,—or
- Bābā Qushqah, one of the Amīrs of Bābar, 441, 581.
- Baban, the Afghān, of the Amīrs of Bābar, 439.
- Baban, of the Amīrs of Sultān Mahmūd, son of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 471 and *nn* 4 and 6, 472.
- Bābar, 9 *n* 2, 63 *n*, 128 *n* 3, 421 *n* 8, **436**, 437, 438 and *nn* 3 and 5, 439, 440, 441, 442, **443**, 444, 445, **447**, 468, 469, 534, 570, 596, 605 *n* 1, 609 and *n* 5, 610.
- Bābar, Erskine's *Memoirs* of, 421 *n* 8, 437 *n* 7, 439 *nn* 4, 6 and 7, 440 *n*, 448 *n* 4, 570 *nn* 5 and 6.
- Bābarī script, or the Khatt-i-Bābarī, invented by Bābar, 450.
- Bābar-nāmah*, the,—the *Memoirs* of Bābar, 325 *n* 3.
- Bāber. See under Bābar.
- Bābernāmah*. See under *Bābar-nāmah*.
- Bābtigīn, for Bārtagīn, the Hājib Buzurg of Sultān Maudūd Ghaznawī, 48 *n* 4.
- Bābū Khān, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 419.
- Babūl, the *Acacia Arabica*, 335 *n* 10, 550 *n* 1.
- Babūlī, a place, 335 and *n* 10.
- Babylon, 169 *n* 1.
- Bachgotīs, a tribe of Rājputs, 414 and *n* 13.
- Badagh Khān, of the Amīrs of Shāh Tahmāsp, King of Persia, 456.
- Badakhshān, 27 *n* 2, 443, 448, 576, 580, 581, 582, 585, 605, 608 and *n* 5.
- Bādalgarh, fortress of, in Gwāliar, 432 and *n* 7.
- Bādalgarh,—or
- Badal Garh, original name of the citadel of Āgra, 432 *n* 7, 551 and *n* 7.
- Badāon, district and town of, 71 and *n* 2, 88, 89, 90, 97, 99 and *n* 2, 119, 123, 124, 130, 131, 185, 231, 233, **234**, **236**, 244, 251, 260, 266 *n* 1, 297, 305, 335, 375, 377, 379, 380, 386 and *n* 4, 396 and *n* 2, 398, 399, 401, 402 and *n* 1, 405, 409, 413 and *n* 13, 427, 535, 545, 546, 557, 558, 597, 598, 600. Written also Badāūn, Budāon and Budāūn.
- Badāonī, 'Abdu-l-Qādir bin Mulūk Shāh, author of the *Muntakhabu-t-Tawārīkh*, 1 and *n* 1, **8** and *n* 2, 9 *n* 2, 11 *n* 1, 31 *n*, 54 *n* 2, 62 *n* 4, 65 *n* 2, 84 *n*, 90 *n* 2, 133 *n*, 176 *n* 2, 300 *n* 3, 304 *n* 1, 306 *n* 1, 320 *n* 5, 326 *n*, 328 *n* 6, 330 *n* 6, 332, 334 *n* 2, 349 *n* 12, 356 *n* 3, 357 *n* 4, 358 *n* 3, 363 *n*, 366 *n* 4, 368 *n* 1, 388 *n* 2, 400 *n*, 402 *n* 1, 404 *n* 2, 414 *nn* 1 and 6, 466 *n* 7, 473, 497, 508 *n* 3, 511 *n* 2, 543 *n* 4, 545, 557 *n* 2, 579, 584 *n* 3, 592 *n* 9, 609 *n* 3, 610.
- Badāūn. See under Badāon.
- Badāūnī. See under Badāonī.
- Badger's *Imāms and Saiyyids of Omān*, 157 *n* 2.
- Bādghīs, town of, 71.
- Badr, battle of,—the principal of the Prophet's military exploits, 74 *n* 2, 216 *n*.
- Badr Shā'ir Shāshī, a poet of the time of Sultān Muhammad Tughlaq Shāh, 296 and *n* 6, 321 and *n* 6.

- Known also as Badru-d-Dīn Chāchī, of Turkestan.
- Badra-i-Sakūn, a place, 283 and *n* 5.
- Badru-d-Dīn Chāchī, the poet, 296 *n* 6. See under Badr Shā'ir Shāshī.
- Badru-d-Dīn of Hānsī, Shaikh, contemporary of Sultān Fīroz Shāh, 322 and *n* 5, 323.
- Badru-d-Dīn Sankar, or Sangar, Rūmī, Amīr Hājib, of the Sham-siyah Maliks, 121 *n* 7, 123.
- Badru-d-Dīn Zafar Khān, one of the Maliks of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 247 and *n* 2.
- Badshāpūr, town, 129 *n* 2.
- Badward, a name of the town of Bāward or Abīward in Khurāsān, 30 *n*.
- Bāgh-i-Jūd, the, 396 and *n* 3.
- Bāgh-i-Sabz, on the banks of the Lāhor river, 188 and *n* 3, 190 *n* 1.
- Bāgh-i-Sard, 188 *n* 3. For the Bāgh-i-Sabz (*q. v.*).
- Bāgh-i-Sarīr, 188 *n* 3. For the Bāgh-i-Sabz (*q. v.*).
- Baghdād, 12 *n* 2 (read Damascus), 17, 32 *n* 1, 57, 59 *n* 1, 88 *n* 3, 94 *n* 2, 205 *n* 1, 286, 311 and *n* 4, 322, 394 and *n* 5, 397, 432 *n* 10, 571 *n* 2.
- Baghdād gate, at Dihlī, 432 *n* 10.
- Bagore, town, 379 *n* 1.
- Bagrām, old name of Peshāwar, 66 *n* 6.
- Bahā, Qāzī, one of the boon-companions of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 252, 253 and *n* 2.
- Badādur Gurshasp, Malik, of the Amīrs of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 304 and *n* 1.
- Bahādur, Sultān, ruler of Gujrāt,—contemporary of Humāyūn, 452, 453, 454 and *n* 4, 455, 456, 458, 635.
- Bahādur Khān, a prince of the family of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 291.
- Bahādur Khān, son of Daryā Khān Lūhānī, of the Amīrs of Sultān Ibrāhīm Lodī,—takes possession of Bihār, assuming the title of Sultān Muḥammad, 435. Elsewhere he is called Bihār Khān (*q. v.*).
- Bahādur Khān, Governor of Narnūl under Sultān Maḥmūd, grandson of Sultān Fīroz Shāh, 365 *n* 7.
- Bahādur Khān Sīstānī (Shaibānī?), Governor of Qandahār,—one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 590, 591, 594.
- Bahādur Shāh, otherwise known as Tūda (? Nūda), independent Governor of Sunār Gānw,—contemporary of Sultān Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Tughlaq Shāh, 299, 300.
- Bahādur, Sultān Muḥammad, son of Muḥammad Khān Gauria,—contemporary of 'Adlī, 556 and *n* 3.
- Bahādur Nāhir, Khān Zāda of Mīwāt, 343, 344 and *n* 7, 345, 347, 351 and *n* 6, 354, 358 and *n* 4, 366 *n*, 375. Founder of the Khān Zāda race, the rulers of Mīwāt.
- Bahankar, fortress of, 80 and *nn* 4 and 5.
- Bahāpūr, town, 227 and *n* 7, 229.
- Bahār Khān, A'zam Humāyūn Sirwānī, 521. See under Bihār Khān.
- Bahārī, town, 232.
- Bahāristān, one of the works of Maulānī Jāmī, 32 *n* 2.
- Bahārpūr, town, 227 *n* 7.

- Bahāu-d-Dīn, one of the Amīrs of Islem Shāh Sūr, 530.
- Bahāu-d-Dīn Gurshasp, Malik, Governor of Sāgur, under Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 304 *n* 1.
- Bahāu-d-Dīn Jangī, Malik, of the Amīrs of Muḥammad Shāh Fīroz Shāhī, 344.
- Bahāu-d-Dīn Muḥammad Ushī Farghānī, 78 *n* 2. See Bahāu-d-Dīn Ushī.
- Bahāu-d-Dīn Naqshbandī of Bukhārā, Khwājā, a renowned saint, the founder of the Naqshbandī School, 588 *n* 4.
- Bahāu-d-Dīn Sām Ghūrī, Malik, 77 *n* 1. Probably Malik 'Alāu-d-Dīn Muḥammad is meant.
- Bahāu-d-Dīn Tughral, Malik, one of the generals and slaves of Sultān Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Sām Ghūrī, 80, 81.
- Bahāu-d-Dīn Ushī, a famous preacher and learned divine of the time of Sultān Quṭbu-d-Dīn Aibak, 78 and *n* 2.
- Bahāu-d-Dīn Zakariyāi the Multānī, Ghaṣṣu-l-'Ālam Ḥaṣrat Shaikh, a famous Muḥammadan Saint, 133 and *n* and *n* 2, 248 *n* 2.
- Bahdā, a village of the dependencies of Khurāsān, 588 and *n* 5. Called also Bahdāyan.
- Bahdāyan, village of, 588 *n* 5. See the above.
- Al-Bahḥāṣ, or the controversialist, a name of Shaikh Nizāmu-d-Dīn Auliya of Budāon (*q. v.*), 71 *n* 2.
- Bahīra, town, 465.
- Bahjat Khān, governor of Chanderī under Sultān Maḥmūd of Mālwa, transfers Chanderī to Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 424 and *n* 4.
- Bahlol, Sultān, 377 *n* 4. See under *Sultān* Buhlul Lodī.
- Bahman, an ancient King of Irān, 35 *n* 2.
- Bahman, eleventh month of the Persian year, 627 and *n* 1.
- Bahmān, one of the Amīrs of Islem Shāh Sūr, 517.
- Bahmān Khān, a Niyāzī Afghān, 498.
- Bahmanwā, ancient name of the town of al-Manṣūrah in Sindh, 36 *n* 10.
- Baḥr-i-'Ajam, the,—a lexicographical work, 114 *n* 2.
- Baḥr-i-Jurjān, the Caspian, 153 *n* 1.
- Baḥr-i-Khwārazm, the Lake Aral, 153 *n* 1.
- Baḥr-i-Nīṭas, the Black Sea, 153 *n* 1.
- Baḥr-i-Qulzum, the Red Sea, 169 *n* 1.
- Baḥr-i-Ṭabariya, the Dead Sea, 153 *n* 1.
- Bahrah, town of, 128 *n* 3. Probably same as Bhera (*q. v.*).
- Bahraich, district, 349, 409, 411 *n* 2. See also the next.
- Bahrāij, district, 125, 126, 131. See also the above and under Bharāij.
- Bahrām, ancient King of Persia, 157 *n* 1, 436.
- Bahrām Ība, Kishlū Khān, governor of Multān and Uchh, adopted brother of Sultān Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Tughlaq Shāh, 292 and *n* 4, 293, 297 and *n* 6, 304.
- Bahrām Khān, son of Sultān Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Tughlaq Shāh, 297.

- Bahrām Khān, governor of Sunar-gānw under Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 308.
- Bahrām Khān Turkbacha, ruler of Sāmāna, contemporary of Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 362, 365.
- Bahrām Mīrzā, brother of Shāh Tahmāsp, King of Persia, 569.
- Bahrām Shāh, Sultān, ibn Mas‘ūd ibn Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 55, 56, 57, 58, 60.
- Bahrām Shāh, son of Sultān Nāṣiru-d-Dīn Qabāchah (*q. v.*), 90.
- Bahrām Shāh, son of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyal-timish. See under Mu‘izzu-d-Dīn Bahrām Shāh.
- Bahrām Ullah, 297 *n* 6. For Bahrām Iba (*q. v.*).
- Baḥrī, Malik, of the Maliks of Abū Bakr Shāh, Sultān of Dihlī, 344.
- Bahrsūr, a halting-place opposite to Baiāna, 518.
- Baḥru-l-Jawāhir*, a work on medicine, 5 *n* 3, 30 *n* 2, 42 *n*, 49 *n* 2, 101 *n* 1, 117 *n* 2, 118 *n*, 146 *n* 6, 148 *n* 4, 161 *n* 3, 167 *n* 2, 226 *n* 5, 319 *n* 4.
- Bahwa Lūhānī, Mīyān, Governor of Baiāna, one of the Maliks of Islem Shāh, 518, 519.
- Baiāna, district and town, 359, 360, 378, 379, 385, 386, 387, 392, 395 and *n* 3, 400, 405, 414, 418, 419, 424, 443, 445, 452, 487, 488, 497, 507, 509, 512, 513, 518, 519, 520, 526, 541, 549, 551 and *n* 8, 553, 597, 598. See also under Bhiāna and Bīāna.
- Baiāna, fortress of, 549, 551.
- Baihaqī, the Historian, 32 *n*, 36 *nn* 8 and 9, 37 *n* 2, 46 *n* 2.
- Bairām Dev, Rājā of Hindūstān, contemporary of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 28 and *n* 4. See under Brahma Dev.
- Bairām Dev, son of Rāi Harsingh of Itāwa, contemporary of Maḥmūd Shāh, grandson of Sultān Fīroz Shāh, 361.
- Bairām Dev, the Rājā of Kola, contemporary of Sultān Jalāl-u-d-Dīn Khiljī, 231.
- Bairām Khān, Khān-i-Khānān, one of the great Amīrs of Humāyūn and Akbar, 447, 567, 568, 569, 573, 578, 588, 589, 590 and *n* 5, 591, 594, 595, 597, 622.
- Bairām Khān Turkbacha, ruler of Sāmāna, under Masnad-i-‘Alī Khizr Khān of Dihlī, 365, 378.
- Baitālī, township of,—on the banks of the Ganges, 360 and *n* 3, 375, 377, 379, 407 *n* 1. See also Betālī.
- Baitarānī river, the,—in Orissa, 125 *n* 3.
- Bāitigīn, 48 *n* 4, for Bārtagīn, the Hājib-i-Buzurg (*q. v.*).
- Baizā, a village of Shīrāz in Persia, 6 *n* 4.
- Baizāwī, Qāzī, author of the *Anwāru-t-Tanzīl*, a celebrated commentary on the Qur’ān, and of the *Nizāmu-t-Tawārīkh*, 6 and *n* 4, 10 *n* 3, 34 and *n* 8, 45 and *n* 2, 52, 56 *n* 1, 62 and *nn* 3 and 4, 63, 64 *n* 1.
- Bajj, fort of,—in Majbaristān, 34 and *n* 6.
- Bajlāna, a place on the Ganges, 379.
- Bajwāra, town, 380 and *n* 2, 391 and *n* 5, 497, 520.

- Bakhtyār Khiljī, Malik, 85 *n* 1. See under Muḥammad Bakhtyār Ghūrī or Khiljī.
- Bakkar, town, 559 and *n* 5, 560, 561 and *n* 11, 562, 566 and *n* 13, 567, 574, 580. See also under Bukkur and Bhakkar.
- Baksar, country of, 408 and *n* 5.
- Baktūzūn, one of the Amīrs of ‘Abdu-l-Malik ibn Nūḥ Sāmānī, King of Khurāsān, 16 and *n* 2.
- Balārām, town, 346.
- Balarwān, fortress of, in Gharjistān, 63 *n* 1.
- Balban, the elder, 124. See Malik ‘Izzu-d-Dīn Balban-i-Kashlū Khān.
- Balban, Sultān. See under Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Balban.
- Balban, the younger, Malik and afterwards Sultān Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn (*q. v.*), 121 and *n* 7, 122.
- Balbanī Amīrs, known also as the Ghiyāṣī Amīrs, the partisans of Sultān Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Balban, 232, 233.
- Balfour, 162 *n* 3.
- Balkātigīn, the slave of Alptigīn, Governor of Ghaznī, 14 *n* 1.
- Balkh, 16, 17, 20, 23, 27 and *n* 1, 30, 35, 37 and *n* 7, 38, 44, 46 *n* 1, 47, 445, 581, 582 and *n* 7, 585, 597 *n* 5.
- Balkh, the river of,—the Jaiḥūn, 27 *n* 1, 582 *n* 7.
- Bālnāt, hill country of, 474. See also the next.
- Bālnāth, mountains of, 22 and *n* 5. See also the above.
- Bāmiān, district and town of,—in Afghānistān, 46 and *n* 1, 56.
- Banāras, 416, 520. Banārasī, 339 *n* 6. See Bārānasī.
- Banas, the,—a tributary of the Chambal river, 385 *n* 3.
- Banātu-n-Na‘sh, the constellation Ursa Major, 198 and *n* 2.
- Banbhar, town, 530 and *n* 3.
- Banda, town, 417 *n* 7.
- Bāndhū, fortress of, 417 *n* 7.
- Bāndhūgarh, fortress, 417 and *n* 7.
- Bangāla, 79, 82, 86, 135, 222, 325, 417, 457, 458, 460, 461, 470, 472, 507, 552, 554, 573. See also under Bengal.
- Bangālīs, the, 470.
- Bāngarmau, township of, 434.
- Bang-Matī river, 84 *n*. Called also the Beg-Matī (*q. v.*).
- Banhar, town, 530 *n* 3.
- Bānhbana, Rāi, brother’s son of the Jām of Thatha, contemporary of Sultān Fīroz Shāh, 332 *n* 6, 333 *n* 4.
- Baniān, town, 95 *n* 8, 128 *n* 1.
- Banjāras, grain sellers, 477.
- Bānswāla, town, 495.
- Banū Tamīm Anṣārī, early Muḥammadan sovereigns of Sind, 13 *n*.
- Bapāk, 415 *n* 5, for Prayāg, the ancient name of Allahabad.
- Baqā’i, Maulānā, a learned man of the time of Bābar, 449.
- Bāqī-i-Khaṭīb, one of the learned poets of the time of Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 245.
- Barādarān-i-akhyāfi, brothers by the same mother but a different father, 466 *n* 7.
- Barādarān-i-a‘yānī, uterine brothers 466 *n* 7.

- Baran, district and town, 89 and *n* 4, 121 *n* 5, 226, 227, 230 *n* 1, 250, 357, 359, 364, 396. See also the next.
- Baran, fortress of, 24 *n* 1. See Barnah.
- Bārānasī, town, 329 and *n* 6. See under Banāras.
- Barānghār*, right wing of a Turkish army, 439 *n* 4.
- Baranī, the Historian. See under Zīāu-d-Dīn Barnī.
- Barāwar bacha. See under Ḥasan, Barāwar bacha.
- Barāwar tribe, a family of servile position in Gujrāt, 274, 285, 288. See also the next.
- Barāwas, the, 289. Same as the Barāwar family (*q. v.*).
- Bārbak*, chief attendant of a *darbār*, 501 and *n* 6.
- Bārbak Bektars Sultānī, Malik, one of the Maliks of Sultān Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Balban, 186 *n* 5.
- Bārbak Shāh, son of Sultān Buhlūl Lodī, 409 and *n* 8, 411 *n* 2, 412 *n* 2, 413 and *n* 13, 414 *n* 1, 415.
- Barchha*, a small spear, 479 and *n* 2.
- Bardār, hills of, 130 *n* 2.
- Bardat, governor of the fortress of Bartah in Hindūstān, contemporary of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 24 *n* 1.
- Bardhan, town, 83, 84 *n*.
- Bardhan Koṭ, town of, 84 *n*.
- Bareilly, 364 *n* 4. See also the next.
- Baréli, town of, 71 *n* 2. See also Bareilly.
- Barerī, *pargana* of, 424 *n* 3.
- Bārī, township in the Sarkār of Āgra, 410, 425 and *n* 4.
- Barmazīd Kor, one of the Amīrs of Shīr Shāh, 490 and *n* 4.
- Barnah, fortress of, 24 and *n* 1. Same as Baran (*q. v.*).
- Barnī, the Historian. See under Zīāu-d-Dīn Barnī.
- Baroda, district, 313, 314.
- Barqa'ī, Hājī, a court officer of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 311, 315.
- Barsine, wife of Alexander the Great, 332 *n*.
- Bartagīn, the Hājib-i-Buzurg,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān Maudūd Ghaznawī, 48 and *n* 4. See also under Bāshtigīn.
- Bartah, fortress of, 24 *n* 1.
- Barūj (Broach), 311 and *n* 3.
- Barūja, town, 358 *n* 6.
- Barwat, Governor of the fortress of Barnah, in Hindūstān, a contemporary of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 24 and *n* 1.
- Bāsad Khān, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Maḥmūd, the grandson of Sultān Fīroz Shāh, of Dihlī, 364.
- Basāwar, town, 349, 445, 475, 479, 512, 549.
- Bashīr, the Sirdar, an adherent of the house of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 273.
- Bāshtigīn Hājib, one of the Amīrs of the Ghaznavides, 48 *n* 4, 50 *n* 1. See under Bartagīn.
- Başra, town of,—in Arabian 'Irāq, 12 *n* 1, 458 *n* 3.
- Basudev (Vasudeva), one of the Hindū gods, 24 and *n* 6.
- Basūlī, a place, 335 *n* 10.
- Bathindah, town of, 69 *n* 2. See also under Batindah.

- Batīl**, 618 *n* 2.
- Batindah**, called also **Tabarhindah**, the capital of **Jaipāl**,—the ruler of **Hindūstān** at the time of **Maḥmūd Ghaznawī**, 19 *n* 2, 20 *n* 1. See also **Bathindah**.
- Bāṭinī** sect, the,—a sect of **Muḥammadan** heretics, 22 and *n* 3.
- Al-Bāṭiniyah**, 22 *n* 3. Same as the above (*q. v.*).
- Batlāhī**, town, 334 and *n* 5.
- Batūl**, the offset of a palm-tree, 622 *n* 4.
- Al-Batūl**, a name of **Fāṭimah**, daughter of the Prophet, 622 *n* 4.
- Bāward**, a city of **Khurāsān**, 29 and *n* 6, 30, 42, 43. Called also **Abīward** (*q. v.*).
- Bayāk**, 415 *n* 5, for **Prayāg**, the ancient name of **Allahabad**.
- Bāyazīd Anṣārī**, also called **Pīr Roshan**, founder of a **Ṣūfī** sect, called the **Roshāniyyah** or enlightened, 58 and *n* 5.
- Bāyazīd A'zam Humāyūn**, nephew of **Sultān Buhlūl Lodī**, 409, 410 and *n* 1.
- Bāyazīd**, **Khawājā**, eldest son of **Sultān Buhlūl Lodī**, 401 *n* 4, 410 *n* 1, 414.
- Bāyazīd**, **Shaiḫ**, the brother of **Muṣṭafā Farmalī**,—one of the **Afghān Amīrs** who joined **Humāyūn**, 444.
- Bāyazīd**, one of the **Amīrs** of **Sultān Maḥmūd**, son of **Sultān Sikandar Lodī**, 471 and *n* 4, 472.
- Bayley**, *History of Gujarāt*, 17 *n* 4, 71 *n* 3, 264 *n* 6, 313 *n* 5, 357 *n* 3, 452 *n* 6, 454 *nn* 1 and 7, 455 *n* 1, 458 *n* 6.
- Bāz Bahādur**, son of **Sazāwal Khān**, ruler of **Mālwa**, contemporary of 'Adlī, 554, 557.
- Bazāna**, town of, 27 *n* 4.
- Bazghand**, fortress of, 44 and *n* 4.
- Beale's Dictionary of Oriental Biography**, 32 *n* 1, 33 *n* 1, 38 *n* 4, 53 *n*, 54 *n* 2, 55 *n* 3, 58 *n* 5, 99 *n* 3, 133 *n* 2, 134 *n* 4, 158 *n* 3, 187 *n* 2, 233 *n* 4, 236 *n* 2, 272 *n* 1, 279 *n* 3, 297 *n*, 298 *nn* 2 and 4, 332 *n* 2, 339 *n* 4, 449 *nn* 2 and 3, 450 *n* 5, 507 *n* 2, 533 *nn* 1 and 6, 571 *n* 9, 584 *n* and *n* 3, 624 *n* 6, 633 *n* 1. [Baiāna.
- Beāna**, town of, 80 *n* 5. See under **Bedar**, a town of the Deccan, 299 *n* 3. See also under **Bīdar**.
- Bedr**, battle of,—the Prophet's principal military exploit, 74 *n* 2, 216 *n*. More correctly *Badr*.
- Beerbhoom**, the **Rājā** of, 329 *n* 9.
- Beg Tughdī**, one of the generals of **Sultān Mas'ūd**, son of **Sultān Maḥmūd Ghaznawī**, 43. See under **Tughdī Beg**.
- Begam**, the Queen-consort of **Humāyūn**, mother of **Akbar**, 560, 566, 568 and *n* 7. See **Hamīda Bānū**.
- Beghū**, the **Turkomān**, chief of the **Turkomāns**, contemporary of **Sultān Mas'ūd**, son of **Maḥmūd Ghaznawī**, 38 and *n* 3, 39.
- Beghū Malik Shāh**. See the above.
- Beg-Matī** river, the, 84 *n* 1. Called also the **Bang-Matī** (*q. v.*).
- Behār**, capital of the ancient kingdom of **Magadh**, 82 and *n* 1. See under **Bihār**.
- Behāristān**, of **Maulānā 'Abdu-Raḥmān Jāmī**, 32 *n* 2.

- Behāt, the,—old name of the Jhīlam, one of the five rivers of the Panjāb, 44 n 6, 128 n 3, 500, 503. Spelt also the Behat.
- Behnbur, town, 530 n 3.
- Behzād, Malik, Governor of Multān under Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 305.
- Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Poesie der alten Arabe*, Nöldeke's, 99 n 6.
- Bejī Rāi, Rājā of Bhātia, contemporary of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznī, 19.
- Bekasī, Maulānā, a poet of the time of Humāyūn, 453 and n 7.
- Belnāt mountains, 22 n 5. See under Balnāt and Balnāth.
- Bengal, 81 n 2, 82 nn 3 and 4, 135 n 1, 299, 300, 303 n, 345 n 2, 466 n 6, 540. See also under Bangāla and Bengāla.
- Bengāla, 79, 82, 86. See also under Bangāla and Bengal.
- Ber, fruit of the 'Unnāb tree in Hindustānī, 117 n 2.
- Beraisen, a mistaken reading of bi Rāsain, i.e., the two Rāses (q. v.), 326 n.
- Berenice, an ancient port of the Red Sea, 169 n 1.
- Betālī, on the Ganges, 185 n 1. See under Patiālī and Baitālī.
- Betel-leaf, note on, 302 n 6.
- Betle-chewer's cancer, 303 n.
- Betwā river, the, 95 n 3.
- Beveridge's *the Emperor Akbar*, 58 n 5.
- Bezoar stone, 118 n.
- Bhadāulī, one of the dependencies of Sakīṭ, 410 n 4.
- Bhadauriahs, the, 408 n 1. See the Bhadaurīs.
- Bhadaurīs, the,—the inhabitants of the Bhadāwar district, 408 and n 1.
- Bhadāwar, a district S. E. of Āgra, 408 n 1.
- Bhadāwah, town, 410 n 4.
- Bhagat, the,—a Hindū caste of loose people, 557 and n 9.
- Bhagatiya, the,—a Hindū caste of loose people, 557 n 9.
- Bhāgīrathī, the 82 n 4.
- Bhaka, a servant of Shīr Khān, afterwards Shīr Shāh Sūr, 468.
- Bhakārī, Shaikh, son of Shaikhul-Hadiyah, contemporary of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 429 and n 5.
- Bhakkar, town, 464. See under Bakkar and Bukkur.
- Bhangar, fortress of, 71 and n 2. See also under Bhankar and Bahankar.
- Bhankar, fortress of, 90. See also under Bhangar and Bahankar.
- Bharāij, district, 132. See under Bahraich and Bahrāij.
- Bhartpūr, district, 134 n 1, 366 n.
- Bhasiyāna, country of, 80 and n 5.
- Bhaṭ, fort of, 355 and n 3. See Bhatnīr.
- Bhāta or Bhāṭa, a place, 19 n 4. See under Bhātia.
- Bhāti, a town situated between the arms of the Mihrān (Indus), 36 n 10.
- Bhatī tribe of Hindūs, the, 66 and n 2.
- Bhātia, a place in the vicinity of Multān, 19 and n 4, 66 n 2.
- Bhatnīr, town, 355 nn 1 and 3.
- Bhatpar, 355 n 3, for Bhatnīr (q. v.).

- Bhatta, town, 408 *n* 7, 485 and *n* 9, 489, 542, 544, 553.
- Bhatta, Kingdom of, 544.
- Bhatta, Amīrs of, 485.
- Bhatwāra, a place, 405.
- Bhawan, a place, 20 *n* 5.
- Bhayāna, country of, 80 *n* 5. See under Bhiāna, Biāna and Baiāna.
- Bhera, a place on the left bank of the Jhelum under the Salt Range, 19 *n* 4. See under Bahrah.
- Bhiāna, territory of, 80 *n* 5. See under Bhayāna, Biāna and Baiāna.
- Bhīlsā, a town on the Betwā in Mālwa, 95 and *n* 3, 236 and *n* 3.
- Bhīm, a hero of Indian mythology, 20 *n* 5, 21.
- Bhīm, town of, 20 *n* 5.
- Bhīm Dev, Rāi, ruler of Gujrāt, contemporary of Sultān Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Sām Ghūrī, 66, 71. [Dev.]
- Bhīm Rāi Dev, 71. See under Bhīm
- Bhīm, Rāi, the chief of Jammoo, contemporary of Sultān Mubārak Shāh of Dihlī, 383 and *n* 3.
- Bhīm Sen, Rājā, founder of the town of Bhongāon, 386 *n* 3.
- Bhīm-nagar, fortress of, 20 and *n* 5.
- Bhodāl, township of, 547 *n* 4.
- Bhojpūr, fortress of, 185 and *n* 1.
- Bhongāon, a town in the Mainpūrī district, 386 *nn* 3 and 4. See also under Bhūngānw.
- Bhūgāon, 386 *n* 3. See the above and also Bhūngānw.
- Bhūhar, town, 360.
- Bhūkānūr, town, 386 *n* 3.
- Bhūngānw,—or
- Bhūngāon, in the Mainpūrī district, 386 and *n* 3, 403, 431.
- Bhurayee, town, 414 *n* 3.
- Biāh, the, 23 *n* 3, 126, 130, 251, 353, 381, 389, 391, 392, 412 *n* 2. Called the Kālī Pānī (*q. v.*), and the Biās.
- Biās, the, 325 *n* 3. Same as the river Biāh (*q. v.*).
- Bībī Bā'ī, daughter of Nizām Khān Sūr and wife of Islem Shāh, 535.
- Bībī Khūnza, Malika-i-Jahān, chief wife of Sultān Husain Sharqī, 409 and *n* 2.
- Bībī Rāchī, mother of Sultān Muḥammad Shāh Sharqī of Jaunpūr, 403 *n* 8.
- Bible, the, 394 *n* 5.
- Bibliotheca Indica, the, 127 *n* 2, 142 *n* 1, 315 *n* 7, 329 *n* 3.
- Bidāgh Khān Qizilbāsh Afshār, one of the Amīrs of Shāh Tahmāsp of Persia, 572 and *nn* 7 and 8, 575 and *n* 3, 578.
- Bīdar, town,—in Haidarābād, Deccan, 299 and *n* 3, 311, 312, 314. Called also Bedar.
- Bidaspes, the, = the Jhelam river, the Vitastā of Sanskrit writers, 23 *n* 3.
- Bihand or Waihind, a place on the western bank of the Indus, 20 *n* 1.
- Bihār, 185, 328, 329, 338, 348, 416 and *nn* 12 and 13, 417, 434, 435, 436, 444, 446, 456, 457, 467, 469, 470, 471 and *n* 1, 521.
- Bihār Khān, one of the Amīrs of the Lodī dynasty, 443.
- Bihār Khān, A'zam Humāyūn Sirwānī, Governor of Handīya under Islem Shāh Sūr, 517, 521, 541. See Bahār Khān.
- Bihār Khān, son of Daryā Khān Lūhānī, Sultān of Bihār, 467. See

- Sultān* Muḥammad of Bihār. Elsewhere called Bahādur Khān (*q. v.*).
 Bihishtī, author of a commentary on the *Ṣaḥāif*, 427 *n* 1.
 Bijlāna, a place on the Ganges, 231.
 Bijnor, hills of, 130 and *n* 2.
 Bikanīr, town of, 69 *n* 2.
 Bilāl, the Abyssinian mu'azzin of Muḥammad, 601 *n*.
 Al-Bilāzurī, author of the *Futūḥu-l-Buldān*, 11 *n* 3.
 Bilūchistān, 48 *n* 4, 420 *n* 9.
 Bin, township of, 526. See also Bin Bāū.
 Bīnā Pānīpatī, Shāikh, a famous surgeon, 366 *n* 3.
 Bināyek Deo, Rājā of Dholpūr,—contemporary of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 419 *n* 4, 420 and *n* 2.
 Bināyik Deo, same as the above (*q. v.*).
 Bin Bāū, in the Panjāb, 523, 525. See also Bin.
 Bīrā, note on, 303 *n*.
 Birjīs, the planet Jupiter, 630 and *n* 2.
 Birnī Khera, town, 327 and *n* 3.
 Bīrūnī. See under Albīrūnī.
 Bīsal, fortress, 383 *n* 3.
 Bīsh, aconite, 172 *n* 2.
 Bismi-llāh, in the name of God, used at the beginning of all works, 428 and *n* 4.
 Bitter Lakes, the, 169 *n* 1.
 Bīzhan, son of Geo and nephew of Rustam, in the *Shāhnāmāh* of Firdausī, 116 *n* 5, 180 and *n* 2, 181 *n* 1.
 Blackwater, the,—known as the Kālāpānī (*q. v.*), 360 and *n* 3, 378 and *n* 1, 386, 411.
 Bland, *On the Persian game of chess*, 103 *n* 1, 115 *n*, 479 *n* 7.
 Blochmann, 8 *n* 3, 19 *n*, 67 *n* 3, 353 *n* 1, 357 *n* 4, 366 *n* 3, 408 *n* 1, 415 *n* 4, 417 *n* 8, 420 *nn* 8 and 9, 421 *n* 8, 422 *n* 2, 424 *n* 3, 432 *n* 7, 449 *n* 2, 464 *n* 5, 476 *n* 5, 479 *n* 5, 496 *nn* 1 and 8, 498 *n* 3, 499 *n* 3, 501 *n* 7, 503 *n* 3, 506 *n* 2, 507 *n* 1, 508 *nn* 7 and 8, 509 *n* 8, 515 *n* 4, 523 *n* 5, 546 *nn* 3 and 7, 557 *n* 1, 567 *n* 3, 568 *n* 6, 571 *n* 9, 580 *n* 5, 584 *n* 3, 588 *n* 4, 590 *n* 5, 592 *n* 9, 597 *n* 5, 605 *n* 1, 609 *n* 5, 610 *n*, 611 *n* 3, 623 *n* 6, 626 *n* 3.
 Blue, the customary mourning colour in Persia, 209 and *n* 3.
 Bohar, a place in the vicinity of Hānsī, 248 and *n* 4.
 Bokhārā. See under Bukhārā.
 Bombay edition of the *Atash-Kada*, 584 *n* 3.
 Bombay text of the *Tārīkh-i-Firishṭa*, 72 *n* 2, 205 *n* 2, 304 *n* 1, 307 *n*, 325 *n* 3, 326 *n* 2, 327 *n* 3, 330 *n* 6, 334 *n* 3, 339 *n* 2, 342 *n* 3, 345 *n* 2, 350 *n* 3, 355 *n* 4, 360 *n* 3, 365 *n* 2, 379 *n* 2, 385 *n* 1, 393 *n* 3, 400 *n*, 401 *n* 2, 402 *nn* 1 and 5, 403 *nn* 4 and 5, 404 *nn* 2 and 5, 406 *nn* 1 and 5, 410 *nn* 1 and 4, 411 *n* 2, 412 *n* 2, 413 *n* 13, 415 *n* 7, 422 *n* 3, 424 *nn* 2 and 4, 425 *n* 6, 432 *nn* 3 and 7, 433 *n* 3, 438 *n* 3, 466 *n* 5, 478 *nn* 7 and 8, 488 *n* 5, 490 *n* 4, 537 *n* 2, 559 *nn* 6 and 8, 560 *n* 2, 561 *n* 2, 564 *nn* 6 and 8, 566 *n* 13, 567 *n* 9, 573 *n* 3, 579 *n* 8, 583 *n* 3, 609 *n* 5, 625 *n* 3.
 Bost, district, 15 *n*.

Bost, town,—on the banks of the Hendmand, 15 *n*. See under Bust.

Brahma Dev, one of the Rājās of Hindūstān at the time of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznī, 28 *n* 4.

Brahmanputr, the, 84 and *n* 1, 186 *n* 6. Called also the Brahmkadī.

Brahmans, the, 27, 28, 331, 332, 509 *n* 5.

Brahmaputra, the, 84 *n* 1. See the Brahmanputr.

Brahmkadī, the, 84. See under the Brahmanputr.

Brentford, 301 *n* 2.

Brian O'Linn, 618 *n* 1.

Briggs, *Ferishta*, 13 *n* 1, 16 *nn* 1 and 2, 19 *n* 5, 20 *n* 2, 23 *n* 2, 27 *n* 4, 28 *nn* 2 and 4, 29 *nn* 1 and 5, 30 *n* 2, 31 *n*, 33 *n* 2, 34 *n* 5, 36 *n* 9, 47 *n* 7, 48 *nn* 2 and 4, 66 *nn* 2 and 4, 259 *n* 5, 273 *n* 4, 300 *n* 3, 304 *n* 1, 307 *n*, 327 *n* 1, 329 *n* 9, 331 *n* 10, 332 *n*, 334 *n* 2, 336 *n* 5, 338 *n* 1, 344 *n* 7, 348 *nn* 3 and 9, 350 *n* 3, 355 *nn* 1 and 4, 359 *n* 2, 360 *n* 3, 365 *n* 2, 367 *n*, 379 *nn* 1 and 2, 393 *n* 5, 400 *n*, 410 *n* 3, 414 *nn* 3 and 5, 417 *n* 5, 419 *n* 1, 424 *n* 4, 425 *n* 6, 461 *n* 3, 478 *n* 7, 488 *n* 5, 490 *n* 4, 566 *n* 13, 624 *n* 6, 625 *n* 3.

Broach, 311 *n* 3. See under Barūj.

Bū 'Alī, commonly known as Ibn Sīnā (Avicenna), 533 and *n* 1.

Bubonic plague, 524 and *n* 1.

Budāon. See under Badāon.

Budāon gate, in Dihlī, 227, 260.

Budāonī. See under Badāonī.

Budāūn. See under Badāon.

Budāūnī. See under Badāonī.

Buddhists, the, 95 *n* 3.

Budh, Shaikh, a learned physician of Bihār in the time of Sher Shāh and Islem Shāh, 521 and *n* 4, 522.

Bughrā Khān, son of Sultān Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Balban. See under Nāṣiru-d-Dīn Bughrā Khān.

Buhlūl Lodī, Malik and afterwards Sultān, 398, 399, 400, 401 and *n* 4, 402 and *nn* 1 and 5, 403 and *nn* 4 and 5, 404 and *n* and *nn* 2 and 5, 405, 406, 407 and *n* 1, 408 and *n* 6, 409 and *n* 7, 410 and *nn* 1 and 4, 411 and *n* 2, 412 *n* 2, 413 *n* 13, 466.

Buhlūl, Sultān, ibn-i-Kālā Lodī. See the above.

Buhlūl, Shaikh, brother of Shaikh Muḥammad Ghaus of Gwāliār, comtemporary of Humāyūn, 459.

Bukhārā, 13 *n* 1, 14 *n* 1, 20 *n* 2, 27 *n* 1, 89, 93, 446 *n* 2, 533 *n* 1, 570 *n* 7, 588 *n* 4, 618 and *n* 5.

Bukhārī, Imām, the celebrated author of *Ṣaḥīḥu-l-Bukhārī*, a collection of authentic traditions, 6 and *n* 3.

Bukkur, later name of al-Manṣūrah in Sind, 36 *n* 10, 559 *n* 5. See under Bakkar and Bhakkar.

Bulandshahr, district and town of, 89 *n* 4, 121 *n* 5, 395 *n* 4, 396, 546 *n* 4.

Bulgār, one of the sons of Gaz, the tenth son of Yāfiṣ (Japhet), 61 *n* 5.

Bulgarians, the,—descended from Bulgār (*q. v.*), 61 *n* 5.

Bu-l-Muẓaffar, 77 and *n* 1, for Abu-l-Muẓaffar Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Muḥammad Sām Ghūrī. [omen, 58 *n* 1.]

Būmah, the Owl,—the type of ill-

Burāq, the animal upon which Muḥammad was mounted during

his ascent to heaven, 150, 292 and n 6, 293 n.

Burgess, *Sūrya Sidāhānta*, 163 n 2.

Burhān, servant of Sultān Maḥmūd of Gujarat, 533 and n 5.

Burhānābād, township, 386.

Burhān-i-Qāṭi, a Persian Dictionary, 79 n 1, 101 n 1, 102 n 5, 108 n 4, 109 n 4, 115 n 3, 117 n 2, 122 n 3, 137 n 6, 138 n 3, 143 n 2, 146 n 1, 152 nn 3 and 6, 153 nn 1 and 4, 154 n 5, 158 n 6, 159 n, 160 n 2, 166 n 1, 167 n 2, 171 n 2, 172 nn 2, 3 and 4, 173 n 2, 178 n 4, 182 nn 1 and 4, 192 n 3, 193 n 1, 314 n 1, 319 n 4, 321 nn 1, 2 and 4, 340 n 2, 352 n 1, 629 n 1.

Burhān Nizām Shāh, ruler of the Dakkan, 624 n 6.

Burhānpūr, 455 n 4.

Burhānu-d-Dīn Balārāmī, Shaikh, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 314.

Buri Gangā river, the, 377 n 3, 384 n 4.

Burqa, a kind of veil, 503 and n 2.

Burton's *Pilgrimage to El-Medina and Mecca*, 97 n 4, 177 n 4.

Bushire, 572 n 1.

Buṣhkāl, the rainy season, from the Turkī *pushakāl* or *pushkāl*, 325 n 2.

Bust, capital of Zābulistān, 14 and n 3, 33, 34, 47, 48 n 4, 50. See under Bost.

Būstān of Shaikh Sa'dī of Shīrāz, 187 n 2, 467.

Būstān Afrūz, a red flower without odour, 629 and n 1.

C.

Cairo, 210. See also under the Dāru-l-Khilāfat of Egypt.

Cakra, the, 22 n 1. See also the Chakra.

Cakra svāmin, or owner of the *Cakra*, name of the idol of Taneshar, 22 n 1. See also Chakra-svāmin.

Calcutta edition of the *Kashshāf* of az-Zamakhsharī, 28 n 1.

Calcutta text of the *Muntakhabu-t-Tawārīkh* of Badāonī, 132 n 2, 187 n 1, 368 n 1.

Calcutta edition of the *Nafahātu-l-Uns* of Maulānā Jāmī, 609 n 5.

Calcutta edition of the *Shāh Nāma*, 88 n 2. [329 n 3.

Calcutta text of *Shams-i-Sirāj* 'Afif,

Calcutta edition of the *Tabaqāt-i-*

Nāsirī, 65 n 1, 84 n, 126 n 3, 131 n 4, 134 n 1.

Calcutta text of *Ziāu-d-Dīn Barnī*, 306 n 1, 307 n 3, 310 n 1, 311 n 5.

Calendar of Julius Cæsar, 76 n.

Camāl eddīn, Kādhi, one of the Qāzīs of Sultān Nāṣiru-d-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 128 n.

Cambay, in Gujerat, 256 n 4, 311 n 3, 454 n 6. See also under Kuhan-bāyāt, Khambhāt and Khambāt.

Cambāhat, the Cambay of Europeans, a port of Gujerat, 256 n 4. See under Cambay. [29 n.

Canda, a place near Somnāth, 28 n 4,

Cannia coubadj, name of Qanauj in ancient monuments, 23 n 2.

Carmate. See under Karmat or

- Qarmat, founder of the Karmatian sect of heretics.
- Carnal, town of, 21 *n* 4.
- Carolī, town, 420 *n* 5.
- Cathay, the country of Khatā, 143 *n* 4, 232 *n* 5.
- Caussin de Perceval, *Essai sur l'Histoire de Arabes*, 12 *n* 1, 46 *n* 5.
- Cavalum, the town of Kūlam, 265 *n* 5.
- Cave, Chapter of the,—the *Sūratu-l-Kahf*, in al-Qur'ān, 279 *n*.
- Cawnpore, 408 *n* 5.
- Celestial Empire, the, 147 *n* 1.
- Central Asia, 362 *n* 2.
- Central India, 298 *n* 7, 364 *nn* 2 and 3, 385 *n* 3.
- Central Provinces, the, 433 *n* 4, 517 *n* 9.
- Chāch, a town in Turkestān, 296 *n* 6. See also Shāsh.
- Chach Nāma*, the,—a History of India in verse, 11 *n* 3.
- Chādar*, a garment worn by the women of India, 503 and *n* 1.
- Chaghar Beg Saljūqī, King of Khurāsān, contemporary of Sultān Maudūd Ghaznawī, 49 *n* 4. Called also Chughz Beg or Chaghz Beg.
- Chaghatai line of Mogul princes, 145 *n* 2, 464 *n* 8.
- Chaghatai Khān, son of the Chingiz Khān, 145 *n* 2, 464 *n* 8.
- Chaghatai tribe, Amīrs of,—adherents of Humāyūn, 464 and *n* 8, 472, 574 and *n* 6, 576, 582 *n* 7, 583 *n* 3, 593. See also under Chaghtā.
- Chaghtā, Ulūs-i-, 575 *n* 1. See also under the Chaghatai tribe.
- Chāhar Ajārī, independent Rājā of Narwar, contemporary of Sultān Nāṣiru-d-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 129 *n* 4. Called also Chāhar Deva and Jāhir Dev.
- Chāhar Deva, Rājā of Narwar, 129 *n* 4. See Chāhar Ajārī.
- Chaghz Beg Saljūqī, 49 *n* 4. See under Chughz Beg.
- Chahār Khand, a place, 457.
- Chahār pāi*, charpoy, 494 *n* 11.
- Chakarsūm, name of the idol of Thānesar, 21. See Chakrasvāmin.
- Chakra, 22 *n* 1. See under Cakra.
- Chakrasvāmin, or Lord of the Chakra, name of the idol of Thānesar, 22 *n* 1. See Cakrasvāmin.
- Chaldī, a *Mughul* commander, in the time of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 249 *n* 5.
- Chaman, Malik, Ghāziū-l-Mulk, Governor of Badāon,—one of the Amīrs of Muḥammad Shāh of Dihlī, 396 and *n* 1, 398.
- Chambal or Chhanbal river, a river of Central India, the Charmanwatī of Sanskrit writers, 385 and *n* 3, 387, 419, 420 *n* 5.
- Chambarhā*, a roof, 593 *n* 9.
- Chāmpānīr, fortress of,—in Gujrāt, 455 *n* 1. Called also Jānpānīr.
- Chanbarhā*, 593 *n* 9.
- Chāndā, the heroine of a *Maṣnawī* in Hindī, mistress of Lūrak, 333. See under the next.
- Chandāban, a *Maṣnawī* in Hindī relating the loves of Lūrak and Chāndā, 333 and *n* 6.
- Chandan*, the white sandal in Hindī, 484 *n* 1.
- Chandawār district, 377. See also under Chandwār.

- Chandērī, district and town of, 129, 237, 238, 297, 423, 424 and *n* 4, 435, 469, 475.
- Chandol of silver, *i.e.*, the palanquin of honour for governors, 334.
- Chandrabhaga, name of the river Chenāb in Sanskrit, 23 *n* 3.
- Chandragupta, King of Magadha or Behar, 18 *n* 1.
- Chandwār, district, 70 and *n* 3, 380, 387, 405. See also Chandawār.
- Chang, a musical instrument, 146 *n* 1.
- Changīz Khān. See under Chingīz Khān.
- Chanouā, in the Sarkār of Āgra, 70 *n* 3.
- Chaptar, a town on the Ganges, 343 and *n* 3, 344. Called also Chītar.
- Charkh-i-Atlas, the highest of all the heavens, 246 *n* 3.
- Charmanwatī, Sanskrit name of the Chambal, a river of Central India, 385 *n* 3. See under the Chambal.
- Charpoy, description of, 494 and *n* 11, 495 *n*.
- Chartūlī, a dependency of Kol, 431 *n* 4.
- Chāsh̄tgāhe, breakfast time, 488 and *n* 8.
- Chataldī, a Mughul commander, contemporary of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 249 *n* 5.
- Chatar La'l, district, 216.
- Chaugān, game of,—origin of the modern game of polo, 79 *n* 1, 417 and *n* 8.
- Chaugān, a stick with a curved end, 79 *n* 1, 143 *n* 2.
- Chauhāns of Mainpūr, a tribe of Rājputs, 414 *n* 13.
- Chaul, a village on the route from Amarkot to Jaisalmīr, 566 *n* 13, 567 and *n* 1. Called also Chore.
- Chaund, country of, 468.
- Chaurāsī, *pargana* of, in the district of Hānsī, 323.
- Chausā, village of, 462 *n* 3. See under Jausā.
- Chavica betle, 302 *n* 6, 303 *n*.
- Chenāb, the,—one of the five rivers of the Panjāb, 23 *n* 3, 67 *n*, 355 *n* 1, 383 and *n* 1, 384 *n* and *n* 1, 503. Written also the Chīnāb, Chināb and Chhināb.
- Chenār, town, 416 and *n* 4. See under Chinār.
- Chengīz Khān. See under Chingīz Khān.
- Chess, Bland, *On the Persian game of*, 103 *n* 1, 114 *n* 2, 115 *n*, 479 *n* 7.
- Chhāin, town, 379 and *n* 2.
- Chhajū, Malik, Kishlū Khān, Khān of Karra, brother's son of Sultān Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Balban, 221 and *nn* 1 and 3, 227, 229, 230, 231, 232, 238.
- Chhanbal, a river of Central India. See the Chambal.
- Chhappar Khatta, a place, 555.
- Chhapramau, township of, 540 and *n* 8.
- Chherāmau, township of, 540 *n* 8.
- Chhināb river. See under the Chenāb.
- Chhinār, town, 541 and *n* 2. See under Chinhār and also Chinār and Chunār.
- Chhota Jawār, small variety of millet, 549 *n* 14. [*n* 6.]
- Chigil, a city of Turkestān, 158 and

- Childū*, a Turkī word in the sense of *In'ām*, 596 *n* 6.
- Chīn, country of, 143, 147, 156, 232 *n* 5, 307, 426, 634. See also China.
- Chīn, Sea of,—the Indian Ocean, 153 *n* 1.
- Chīn, son of Japhet the son of Noah, 147 *n* 1.
- China, 145 *n* 2, 147 *n* 3, 232 *n* 5. See also under Chīn.
- Chināb or Chīnāb, the. See under the Chenāb river.
- Chinār* tree, *Platanus orientalis*, 162 and *n* 3, 276, 494 and *n* 6.
- Chinār, fortress, 415 *n* 2, 456, 459, 470, 471. See Chenār and also Chinhār and Chunār.
- Chinese, the, 353 *n* 1.
- Chinese Tartary, 145 *n* 2.
- Chingīz Khān, Emperor of the Mughuls, 91, 93, 103 *n* 3, 123, 135 *n*, 145 *n* 2, 188 *n* 2, 230, 236, 259 *n* 1, 269 *n* 5, 353 *n* 1.
- Chingīzī line of Mogul Princes, 145 *n* 2.
- Chinhār, town, 548, 555, 611. See Chhinār and also Chinār and Chunār.
- Chirāgh*, an open lamp with a naked flame, 550 *n* 17.
- Chishtī, the,—descendants of Khwājā Mu'īnu-d-Dīn Chishtī, 416 *n* 13.
- Chishtī, Khwājā Mu'īnu-d-Dīn Ḥasan, contemporary of Sultān Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Muḥammad Sām Ghūrī, 70 and *n* 2.
- Chītar, town on the Ganges, 343 and *n* 3, 344. See Chaptar and also Chītrā.
- Chitor, 257, 258, 397 *n* 1, 452, 453, 454, 470.
- Chītrā, same as Jalesar, 346 and *n* 5. See also under Chītar.
- Chorasmī, the, 23 *n* 1.
- Chore, a village on the route from Amarkoṭ to Jaisalmīr, 567 *n* 1. Called also Chaul (*q. v.*).
- Choroos I, son of Kobad, called Naushīrwān, of the Sassanide dynasty of Persia, 46 *n* 5.
- Christians, the, 509 *n* 5, 577 *n*, 601 *n*.
- Chronicles of the Pathān Kings of Delhi*, Thomas's, 87 *n* 1. See under *Pathān Kings of Delhī*.
- Chronology of Ancient Nations*, Albī-rūnī's, 104 *n* 2, 108 *n* 4, 166 *n* 1, 280 *nn* 3 and 4, 369 *n* 3, 627 *n* 1.
- Chūbhā-i-Sāl*, baulks of *sāl* wood, 599 and *n* 13.
- Chughz Beg Saljūqī, King of Khurāsān, contemporary of Sultān Maudūd Ghaznawī, 49 and *n* 4. Called also Chaghz Beg and Chaghar Beg.
- Chūlī Bahādur, Uzbakī, one of the Amīrs of Mīrzā 'Askarī, 568.
- Chūnā*, lime, 302 *n* 6.
- Chunāb river. See under the Chenāb.
- Chunār, fortress of, 489, 541 and *n* 4, 542. See also under Chinār and Chinhār.
- Chunhār, same as the fortress of Chunār (*q. v.*), 489.
- Chun-ti, the ninth and last Emperor of the Mongol dynasty of China, 353 *n* 1.
- Chuqmār*, Turkī word, meaning of, 215 *n* 1.

Clisobora of Pliny, corresponds to the town of Kalikavartta or Vrindāvana of Sanskrit writers, 24 n 6.
 Clouston's *Arabian Poetry*, 99 n 6.
 Clysma,—or
 Clysmon, town of, 169 n 1.
 Cockscomb, the flower called *Tāj-i-Khurūs*, 629 n 1.
 Coinage, First introduction of Muḥam-madan—, 18 n 1.
 Coins of Kings of *Ghaznī*, Thomas's, 16 n 2, 47 n 2.
 Cól, fort of, 70 n 4.
 Colebrooke, *Essays*, 332 n 4.
 Colic, notes on, 49 n 2.
 College of Fort William, Calcutta, 609 n 3.
 Colombo, 303 n.
 Commentaries of *Bāber*, the, 421 n 8.
 See the *Wāqī'āt-i-Bābarī*.
 Commentary on the *Miftāḥu-l-'Ulūm* (q. v.), 428 and n 2.

Companions of the Prophet Muḥam-mad, 636.
 Corah, town, 486 n 6.
 Coromandel, 265 n 5.
 Côtgangra, fortress of. See under Kot Kangra.
 Coupele, town, 344 n 7.
 Courteille, de, 91 n 1, 145 n 2, 215 nn 1 and 5. See also under Pavet de Courteille.
 Crow, the,—believed by the Arabs to be a bird of ill-omen, 7 n 2.
 Cunningham's *Ancient Geography of India*, 21 n 4, 22 n 5, 23 n 2, 24 n 6, 48 n 5, 66 n 3, 67 n 1, 69 nn 4 and 5, 80 n 1, 132 n 3, 265 nn 2 and 4, 293 n 5, 294 n 4, 362 n 2, 363 n, 382 n 4, 389 n 2, 415 n 5.
 Cureton's *Milal and Niḥal* of *Shahras-tānī*, 22 n 3, 157 n 2.
 Cyrene, town of,—the modern Kairwan in Tunis, 167 n 4.

D.

Dabarān, Ad-, the Hyades, in the constellation Taurus, 367 and n 3.
 Dabho'ī, a district of Gujrāt, 313 and n 5, 314.
Dabīr-i-Falak, the scribe of the sky, a name of Mercury, 195 n 5.
 Dabsī, 584 n 4, for the poet Waisī, a poet of the time of Humāyūn.
 Dacca, town, 186 n 6.
Dādbeg, Chief Justice, 220 and n 4.
 Dadhyanch, the horse-headed monster of Indian Mythology, 294 n 4.
Daftarī, a scribe or clerk, 499 and n 9.
 Dagger, first invented in Hindūstān, 539.

Dāgh, a brand, 496 n 8.
Dāghī system, instituted by *Shīr Shāh*, 496 and n 8.
 Dagla or Dajla, the river Tigris, 394 n 5.
 Dāhir, Rājā, contemporary of Muḥam-mad Qāsim the conqueror of Sind, 12 n 2, 13 n.
Dahra, a bill-hook or reaping hook, 102 n 5.
 Dai, tenth month of the Persian year, 280 and n 4, 370 and n 1, 627 and n 1, 629.
 Dailam, province of,—the Persian 'Irāq, 30 n 1.

- Daityas, the,—of Hindū mythology, 163 *n* 2.
- Dajjāl, *Anti-christ*, 278 and *n* 4, 279 *n*, 369 and *n* 3, 490 and *n* 5.
- Dajla or Dagla, the river Tigris, 394 and *n* 5.
- Dāk-chaukī*, post-horses, 292.
- Dāk-runners of the East, 621 *n* 2.
- Dakhan, the, 433 *n* 3, 533, 534, 557. See also under Dakkan and Deccan.
- Dakkan, the, 312, 313, 517, 625, 632, 635, 636. See also under Dakhan and Deccan.
- Dalāil-i-Firūzī* of 'Izzu-d-Din *Khālīd Khānī*, a work on Astrology, 332 and *n* 2.
- Dalāil-i-Fīroz Shāhī*, the, 332 *n* 2. See the *Dalāil-i-Firūzī*.
- Dalla*, a weasel or stoat, 158 *n* 4.
- Dalman', a town on the Ganges, 415 and *n* 7.
- Dalmūr, district of, 349 *n* 2.
- Dalpūr, town, 415 *n* 7.
- Damaghān, a city of *Khurāsān*, 34 *n* 3.
- Damascus, 12 and *n* 2.
- Damascus, Mosque of, 12 *n* 2.
- Damrela, district of, 217 and *n* 3.
- Damyak, a village beyond the Indus on the road to *Ghaznīn*, 72 and *n* 3.
- Dandāngān, a town in the vicinity of Merv in *Khurāsān*, 43 *n* 3.
- Dangay, a district of Bundelkhand, 25 *n* 5.
- Dāniāl, son of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn, King of Bangāla, contemporary of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 417.
- Daniel, Book of, 394 *n* 5.
- Danūj or Dhanūj, Rāi of Sunārgānw, contemporary of Sultān *Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Balban*, 186 and *n* 6.
- Dace, the,—name of an ancient people of Central Asia, 23 *n* 1.
- Dārā, one of the ancient Kings of Persia, 39.
- Darius III, King of Persia, contemporary of Alexander the Great, 332 *n*.
- Darmash *Khān*, Governor of *Khurāsān* under *Shāh Ismā'il Safawī*, King of Persia, 449 and *n* 5.
- Darra, a city of Hindūstān, 52 and *n* 1.
- Darra Gaz, in *Khurāsān*, 582 *n* 7.
- Dārū-i-Chashm (eye medicine), 52.
- Dāru-l-*Khilāfat* of Egypt, Cairo, 328.
- Darwāza-i-Baghdādī, at Dihlī, 397. See also under the Baghdād Gate.
- Daryā *Khān*, son of Zafar *Khān*, Governor of Gujrāt under Sultān Fīroz *Shāh*, 333 and *n* 11.
- Daryā *Khān* Lodī, one of the Amīrs of Muḥammad *Shāh* of the Sayyid dynasty, 398.
- Daryā *Khān* Luhānī, Governor of Bihār, under the Lodī dynasty, 435, 467 and *n* 12.
- Daryā-i-Chīn, the Sea of China, *i.e.*, the Indian Ocean, 153 *n* 1.
- Daryā-i-Maghrib, the Atlantic Ocean, 153 *n* 1.
- Daryā-i-Rūm, the Mediterranean Sea, 153 *n* 1.
- Dās, a bill-hook or reaping hook, 102 *n* 5.

Datura, note on, 535 *n* 2.

Dā'ūd Afghān, Malik, one of the Maliks of Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 335 *nn* 8 and 9.

Dā'ūd Khān, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Ibrāhīm Lodī, 439.

Dā'ūd, Maulānā, author of a Maṣnawī in Hindī, contemporary of Sultān Fīroz Shāh, 333.

Dā'ūd, son of Naṣr, son of Shaikh Hamīd Lodī, the renegade ruler of Multān, contemporary of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 19 and *n* and *n* 5, 21.

Dā'ūd, the Turkoman, contemporary of Sultān Mas'ūd, son of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 37 *n* 7, 38, 47, 61 *n* 5.

Dā'ūd Za'i Afghāns, the, 501.

Daulatābād, in the Deccan, 270 *n* 6, 271 and *n* 6, 272 and *n*, 274 and *n* 6, 303, 304, 305, 309, 310, 313, 314, 316, 318. Originally called Deogīr (*q. v.*), or Deogarh, capital of the Yadava kingdom.

Daulat Khān, the new Muslim, a protégé of the Lūhānī faction, one of the Amīrs of 'Adlī, 537. See Daulat Khān Lūhānī.

Daulat Khān Ajyāra, son of Sazāwal Khān, one of the Amīrs of Islem Shāh, 527, 531, 532 and *n* 2.

Daulat Khān, son of Budhū, one of the Chief Commanders of Sultān Ibrāhīm Lodī, 467 *n* 6.

Daulat Khān Lodī, Governor of Sāmāna, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Maḥmūd of the Tughlaq Shāhī dynasty, 364, 365, 367 *n*, 375, 380.

Daulat Khān Lodī, one of the Maliks of the Lodī dynasty, 435, 436, 437, 438 and *n* 5.

Daulat Khān Lūhānī, one of the Amīrs of 'Adlī, 539 and *n* 11. See Daulat Khān, the new Muslim.

Daulat Khān, Shāhzāda, Governor of the fortress of Rantanbhūr under Sultān Maḥmūd of Mālwa and Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 425.

Daulat Yār of Kanpila, Malik, 363.

Darveshpūr, town, 417.

David of Scripture, 5.

Da'wah, invocation of the attributes of God, 445 *n* 6, 459 *n* 2. See the next.

Da'watu-l-asmā, a system of incantation, 445 and *n* 6, 459 *n* 2. See the above.

Daz, the Brazen fortress of, in the story of Isfandiyār in the *Shāh Nāmāh*, 321 *n* 1.

Debal, the modern Tattah, 67 *n* 1. Called also Dīwal (*q. v.*).

Debālpūr, district and town of, 229, 392, 393, 399. See also under Depālpūr, Dībālpūr and Dipālpūr.

Debī Chandan, the Red sandal, 484 *n* 1.

Deccan, the, 237, 256, 270 *n* 6, 271 and *n* 6, 309, 327. See also under the Dakhan and the Dakkan.

De Goeje, *Glossary on Muqaddasī*, 217 *n* 2.

Dehli. See under Dihlī.

Deipāl, the Hindū commander of the fortress of Sonpat at the time of Sultān Mas'ūd Ghaznawī, 37 and *n* 4.

Deipūr or Dīpūr, town of, 46 and *n* 2.

- Delhi. See under Dihlī.
- Denarius, a silver coin of the Romans, origin of the word *dīnār*, 18 *n* 1.
- Denarius aureus, a Roman gold coin, 18 *n* 1.
- Deogarh, 422 *n* 2, for the fortress of Ūntgarh (*q. v.*).
- Deogarh. See under Deogiri.
- Deoghar. See under Deogīr.
- Deogīr, district and town of, 237, 239, 240, 247 *n*, 251 *n* 7, 255, 256, 274, 283 and *n* 3, 284, 286 and *n* 1, 297, 302, **303**, 309. Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh gives it the name of Daulatābād (*q. v.*), making it his capital.
- Deo Gīr, a rebel during the reign of Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 237. See Ram Deo.
- Deogiri or Deogarh, capital of the Yadava Kingdom, 271 *n* 6, 272 *n*. See under Deogīr.
- Deo Kot, town of, 85.
- Deorimal, son of Silhadī, one of the chiefs of Rāi Sen, a contemporary of Shīr Shāh, 476 *n* 3.
- Depālpūr, district and town of, 249, 251, 363 *n*, 383 *n* 11, 389. See also under Debālpūr, Dībālpūr and Dīpālpūr.
- Dewal Rānī, one of the ladies of the harem of Rāi Karan of Gujerāt, heroine of the '*Ashīqa* of Mīr Khusrū, **256**, marries Khizr Khān, son of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, **266**, 275, 276, 281.
- Dhankob, town, 493 *n* 5, 498 *n* 1, See Dhankot.
- Dhankot, town, 493 and *n* 5, 498 and *n* 1, 500.
- Dhār, district and town of, 294, 361, 364 and *n* 2, 384 and *n* 5, 385 and *n* 3, 422 *n* 3.
- Dhārānagar, fortress of,—the citadel of Daulatābād (*q. v.*), 314.
- Dhatūrā, note on, 535 *n* 2.
- Dhanūj or Danūj, Rāi of Sunārgānw, contemporary of Sultān Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Balban, 186 and *n* 6.
- Dhāwa, a runner, from the Sanskrit, 302 and *n* 3.
- D'Herbelot, 14 *n* 1, 16 *n* 2, 21 *n* 1, 40 *n* 1, 46 *n* 5, 51 *n* 2, 55 *n* 3, 56 *n* 1, 61 *n* 5, 73 *n* 1, 91 *n* 2, 143 *n* 4, 147 *n* 1, 148 *n* 1, 149 *n*, 158 *n* 3, 167 *n* 3, 191 *n* 2, 303 *n* 4, 310 *n* 2.
- Dholpūr, a Native state in Rājputāna and Capital of the state, 385 *n* 3, 410, 419 and *n* 3, 420, 423, **437**, 444, 445.
- Dholpūr State, in Rājputāna, 419 *n* 3.
- Dhopāmaū', a place, 407.
- Dhor Samund,—or
- Dhor Samundar, a place in the south of India, 265 and *n* 6.
- Diārbakr, town of,—in Armenia, 61 *n* 5.
- Dībālpūr, district and town of, 187, 349, 401. See also under Debālpūr, Depālpūr and Dīpālpūr.
- Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities*, Smith's, 19 *n*, 29 *n* 5, 76 *n*, 367 *n* 3.
- Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography*, Smith's, 46 *n* 5, 332 *n*.
- Dictionary of Greek and Roman Geography*, Smith's, 23 *n* 1, 30 *n* 1, 35 *n* 2, 394 *n* 5.

Dictionary of Hindū Mythology,
Dowson's, 163 n 2.

Dictionary of Islām, Hughes', 2 n 5,
97 n 4, 113 n 1, 150 n 2, 151 n 6,
156 n 1, 157 n 2, 176 n, 183 n 2,
191 n 4, 200 n, 205 n 1, 216 n,
303 n 4, 320 n 4, 356 n 4, 368 n 1,
369 n 3, 392 n 6, 420 n 8, 424 n 9,
445 n 6, 446 n 5, 459 n 2, 472 n 6,
480 n 5, 481 n 8, 485 nn 1 and 2,
488 nn 5 and 7, 510 n 4, 522 n 5,
571 n 1, 572 n 5, 601 n, 603 n and
n 2, 613 n, 622 n 3, 623 n 1, 636 n 2.

Dictionary of Oriental Biography,
Beale's 32 n 1, 33 n 1, 233 n 4, 272
n 1, 279 n 3, 624 n 6. See also
under Beale and the *Oriental Bio-
graphical Dictionary*.

Dictionnaire de la Perse, Meynard's,
30 n, 35 n 2, 42 n 1, 43 nn 1 and 2,
46 n 1, 573 n 3.

Dictionnaire Turk-Oriental, Pavet de
Courteille's, 91 n 1, 145 n 2, 215
n 1, 325 n 2, 353 n 1, 439 n 4, 440 n.

Diglito, name of the Tigris in the
upper part of its course, 394 n 5.

Dihlī, 14, 21 n 4, 25 n 5, 37 n 3, 64,
69, 70, 72, 77, 78, 81 n 2, 87, 88
and nn 1 and 3, 89, 90, 91, 92 and
n 2, 93, 95 and n 7, 96, 98 n 3, 99
and n 2, 121 and n 8, 123 and n 5,
124, 125, 126 and n 3, 129 and n 2,
130, 131, 132, 133 n 2, 134 and nn
1 and 4, 135 n, 185, 188, 196, 218
n 3, 219, 220, 221 n 3, 222, 225,
227, 228, 231, 233, 237, 238, 239,
244, 247 and n and n 4, 248, 249,
250, 255, 256, 257 and n 7, 260 and
n 7, 261, 266 n 1, 267, 268, 269 n 5,
271 and n 6, 272 n, 273, 274, 283,

284, 285, 286, 292, 293, 294 and n 4,
295, 297 n, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302,
303, 304, 305, 309, 310, 313, 315,
316, 318, 322, 323, 324, 325 and
n 3, 328, 330, 333 and n 1, 334, 335,
337 n 7, 338, 341, 342, 343, 344,
346, 347 and n 3, 349, 350 and n 3,
351 and n 10, 352, 354, 356 and n 1,
357 and nn 2 and 3, 358 n 6, 359,
361 and n 1, 362, 363, 364 and n 5,
365 and n 8, 366 and nn 1 and 3,
375, 377 n 4, 378, 379, 380, **381**,
383, 384 and n 5, 385 and n 3, 386
and n 1, 387, 388, 390, 391, 396,
398, 399 and n 3, 400, 401 and n 4,
402 and n 1, 403, 404 n 2, 405, 406,
407, 410 and n 4, 411 and n 7, 412
n 2, 413, 418, 426, 427, 432 n 10,
433, 437, 438, 442, 455, 458, 462,
472, 492, 504, 505, 506, 521, 525,
526, 529, 542, 543, 548, 549, 557,
577 n, 594, 595, 596, 600, 609 n 5,
610 n 4. The name is also written
Dehlī, Delhī and Dillī.

Dijla. See under the Dajla.

Dik, district, 129 n 2.

Dilāwar Khān Lūhānī, one of the ad-
herents of Bābar, 437.

Dillī, 464 and n 2, 466. See under
Dihlī.

Dimishqī, Yahyā ibn 'Abdu-l-Laṭīf
Qazwīnī, author of the *Lubbu-t-
Tawārīkh*, 34 n 9.

Dīn, town, 458 n 6.

Dīnār, a gold and silver coin, 18 n 1,
19 n.

Dīnār, value of the silver coin, 24 n 2.

Dīnār *Haramī*, Malik,—one of the
Amīrs of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī,
259. Sultān Qutbu-d-Dīn Khiljī

- gives him the title of Zafar Khān and appoints him Governor of Gujrāt.
- Dīnārī*, a beverage, 31 *n*.
- Dīnpanāh, fortress of,—in Dihlī, 472, 600.
- Dīnūr, name of a place, 46 *n* 2, 47 *n* 2.
- Dīp, port of,—in Gujarāt, 454 and *n* 7. Called also Diu.
- Dīpūr, town of, 46 and *n* 2. Also written Deipūr.
- Diqq*, note on the fever so called, 316 and *n* 4.
- Dirham*, a silver coin, 18 *n* 1, 19 *n* and *n* 6, 24 *n* 2.
- Dissertations*, Gladwin's, 608 *n* 3.
- Diu, port of, 454 *n* 7. See under Dīp.
- Dīwal, town of, the modern Tatta, 66.
- Dīwān* of the Ustād Abu-l-Faraj Rūnī, the Poet, 54 and *n* 1.
- Dīwāna, 599 and *n* 1. See under Qambar Dīwāna.
- Dīwān-i-Hāfiz*, 121 *n* 3, 487 *n* 6.
- Dīwānkhāna*, the Hall of audience, 455.
- Dīwānkhāna-i-Ālī*, the royal camp, 568 and *n* 8.
- Dīwāns* of Amīr Khusrū of Dihlī, the famous poet, 197 *n* 1.
- Dīwāns* of Mas'ūd Sa'd Salman, the Poet (*q. v.*), 55.
- Djat, same as the Jats, 129 *n* 2.
- Djenguiz Khān. See under the Chingīz Khān.
- Djépour, 93 *n* 1, 129 *n* 2. See under Jaipūr.
- Doāb, the, 81 and *n* 2, 122 *n* 1, 129, 185, 305, 316, 343, 346, 351, 354, 355, 359, 364, 365, 377 *n* 6, 378 *n* 1, 386 *n* 5, 395, 407, 437, 444.
- Dobil, same as the town of Dīwal or Debal, 67 *n* 1.
- Dow's *History of India*, 326 *n*.
- Dowson's *Dictionary of Hindū Mythology*, 163 *n* 2.
- Dowson's *History of India*, 6 *n* 4, 8 *n* 2, 10 *n* and *n* 3, 11 *nn* 1 and 3, 13 *n* and *n* 1, 19 *nn* 2 and 4, 20 *nn* 4 and 5, 21 *n* 1, 136 *n* 6, 215 *n* 4, 219 *n* 3, 222 *n* 1, 264 *n* 1, 265 *n* 5, 266 *n* 3, 267 *n* 1, 269 *n* 1, 450 *nn* 8 and 9, 457 *nn* 5 and 6, 459 *n* 5, 460 *n* 5, 461 *n* 9, 466 *nn* 5 and 7, 467 *n* 6, 504 *n* 2, 569 *n* 4, 574 *nn* 1 and 9, 575 *n* 3, 579 *n* 7, 624 *nn* 8 and 9.
- Dozy, *Suppléments aux Dictionnaires Arabes*, 44 *n* 5, 543 *n* 3.
- Drachma*, a silver coin of the Greeks, origin of the word *dirham*, 18 *n* 1.
- Drury, *Useful plants of India*, 173 *n* 2, 303 *n*, 550 *n* 1, 627 *n* 2.
- Duff, Mr. Grant, 265 *n* 4.
- Dughlāt Kashmīrī, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 463 and *n* 6.
- Duhal*, a kind of drums, 143 *n* 2.
- Dūl Chain, Rāo, Governor of Bhat, contemporary of Tīmūr the Great, 355 *n* 4.
- Dūn, hill of, 438 and *n* 7.
- Dūnkar, a Brahman poet of the reign of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 426 and *n* 5.
- Durgāwatī, Rānī, ruler of the country of Kara Katanka, contemporary of 'Adlī, 554.

E.

- Eagle, the constellation—, 630 and *n* 1.
- Eastern Bengal, 345 *n* 2.
- Eastern Rohtās, fortress,—Rohtās-garh in the Shāhābād district of Bengal, 466 and *n* 6. See also under Rohtās-i-Sharqī.
- Ebony wood, notes on, 167 *n* 2.
- Ecbatana, the ancient name of Hamadān, the old capital of Persia, 30 *n* 1.
- Egypt, 22, 94, 310, 311, 321 *n* 3, 327, 328.
- Egyptian Khalīfahs of the House of ‘Abbās, 310 *n* 2, 315, 327 *n* 6.
- Egyptians, the, 302 *n* 2.
- Elath, a port of the Red Sea, 169 *n* 1.
- Elements, the Four—, called *al-Arkān*, 102 *n* 1.
- Elements of Arabic and Persian Prosody*, Ranking’s, 607 *n*.
- Elias and Ross, *Tārīkh-i-Rashīdī*, 69 *n* 5, 103 *n* 3, 145 *n* 2, 232 *n* 5, 236 *n* 1, 305 *n* 3, 353 *n* 1, 464 *n* 8, 572 *n* 8, 574 *n* 6, 575 *n* 1.
- Elixir of life, *al-Iksīr*, 340 *n* 2.
- Elk, notes on the, 171 *n* 2.
- Elliott, Dr., of Colombo, 303 *n*.
- Elliott’s *History of India*, 16 *n* 2, 19 *n* 4, 20 *nn* 1 and 4, 23 *n* 4, 24 *nn* 1 and 5, 26 *n*, 27 *nn* 3 and 4, 29 *n* and *nn* 1, 3, 4 and 5, 31 *n*, 32 *n* 1, 33 *n* 2, 34 *nn* 5, 7 and 8, 36 *nn* 6 and 8, 44 *nn* 6 and 8, 45 *nn* 1 and 2, 48 *n* 4, 49 *n* 3, 55 *n* 2, 62 *n* 2, 63 *n*, 65 *n* 1, 66 *n* 2, 67 *n* 2, 73 *n* 2, 80 *n* 3, 91 *n* 2, 96 *n* 2, 121 *n* 6, 122 *n* 1, 127 *n* 2, 131 *nn* 2 and 5, 135 *n*, 184 *n* 4, 186 *nn* 5 and 6, 188 *nn* 2 and 5, 196 *n* 1, 197 *n* 1, 220 *n* 2, 222 *n* 2, 223 *n* 1, 247 *nn* 2 and 4, 248 *nn* 2 and 6, 249 *n* 5, 251 *n*, 252 *n* 1, 257 *n* 1, 259 *n* 5, 260 *n* 7, 265 *n* 4, 275 *n* 1, 296 *n* 3, 297 *n* 8, 298 *n* 8, 300 *n* 3, 307 *n* and *n* 4, 308 *n* 1, 310 *n* 1, 315 *n* 7, 320 *n* 5, 323 *n* 3, 324 *nn* 1, 2 and 6, 325 *n* 3, 326 *n*, 327 *nn* 1 and 5, 328 *nn* 1 and 6, 329 *nn* 1, 3 and 8, 331 *n* 4, 333 *nn* 2, 3 and 5, 344 *n* 7, 347 *n* 3, 355 *nn* 1, 4 and 6, 356 *n* 5, 357 *n* 2, 358 *n* 6, 360 *n* 3, 361 *n* 1, 366 *n* 1, 396 *n* 1, 399 *nn* 2 and 7, 400 *n*, 421 *n* 8, 433 *n* 3, 438 *nn* 3 and 7, 440 *n*, 448 *n* 4, 570 *n* 2, 580 *n* 5, 582 *nn* 4, 5 and 7, 583 *nn* 2 and 3, 585 *n* 7, 586 *n* 5, 592 *n* 4, 593 *n* 9. See also under Elliott and Dowson.
- Elliott’s *Races of the N.-W. Provinces of India*, 312 *n* 7, 384 *n* 3, 408 *n* 1, 415 *n*.
- Elliott and Dowson, *History of India*, 6 *n* 4, 8 *n* 2, 10 *n* and *n* 3, 11 *nn* 1 and 3, 13 *n* and *n* 1, 19 *nn* 2 and 4, 20 *nn* 4 and 5, 21 *n* 1, 136 *n* 6, 215 *n* 4, 219 *n* 3, 222 *n* 1, 264 *n* 1, 265 *n* 5, 266 *n* 3, 267 *n* 1, 269 *n* 1, 450 *nn* 8 and 9, 457 *nn* 5 and 6, 459 *n* 5, 460 *n* 5, 461 *n* 9, 466 *nn* 5 and 7, 467 *n* 6, 504 *n* 2, 569 *n* 4, 574 *nn* 1 and 9, 575 *n* 3, 579 *n* 7, 624 *nn* 8 and 9.
- Elphinstone’s *History of India*, 20 *n* 4, 27 *n* 4, 28 *n* 2, 29 *n* and *nn* 1 and 5.
- Emperor Akbar, Beveridge’s, 58 *n* 5.
- Enteric fever, notes on, 320 *n*.
- Ephesus, the seven sleepers of, 207 *n* 1.

Epiphanius, the Greek Geographer,
169 *n* 1.

Erdmann, Dr., 353 *n* 1.

Erskine's *Memoirs of Bābar*, 421 *n* 8,
437 *n* 7, 439 *nn* 4, 6 and 7, 440 *n*,
448 *n* 4, 570 *nn* 5 and 6, 609 *n* 5.

Esoterics, or *Bāṭiniyyah*, a sect of
Shī'a Muslims, 22 *n* 3.

Essays, Colebrooke, 332 *n* 4.

Etah, district and town of, 185 *n* 1,
218 *n* 3, 377 *n* 4, 410 *n* 4.

Etawah, district and town of, 325

n 3, 378, 385 *n* 3. See also under
Itāwa.

*Etymological Dictionary of the English
Language*, Skeat's, 159 *n* 2, 543 *n* 3.

Euphrates, the, 205 *n* 1.

Europus, an ancient name of the
town of Rai in Persia, 30 *n* 1.

Eve, the Mother of mankind, 200 *n*,
320 *n* 4.

Evil-eye, the, 192 and *nn* 2 and 3.

Exodus, Book of, 108 *n* 4.

Ezekiel, Book of, 104 *n* 2.

F.

Fadak, an estate north of Medina
which had belonged to Muḥammad,
156 and *n* 5, 157 *n*, 631 and *n* 1.

Fāiq, one of the Amīrs of 'Abdu-l-
Malik ibn Nūḥ Sāmānī, King of
Khurāsān, 16 and *n* 2.

Faizī, a poet of Basāwar, contem-
porary of *Shīr Shāh*, 479 and *n* 5.

Fakhr, chief of the Bāzār at Dihlī,
in the reign of Sultān *Ghiyāsu-d-*
Dīn Balban, 184. [*Humāyūn*, 462.

Fakhr 'Alī, Mīr, one of the Amīrs of
Fakhrī-nāmah, popular name of the
Hadīqatu-l-Haqīqat, the most cele-
brated work of the famous poet
Sanāī, 35 *n* 1, 56 *n* 2.

Fakhr-d-Dīn 'Amīd Lūmakī, the poet
of Gīlān, 138. See under 'Amīd
Lūmakī.

Fakhr-d-Dīn Amīr Dād, Malik,
Governor of Baran under Sultān
'Alāu-d-Dīn *Khiljī*, 250.

Fakhr-d-Dīn Jūnā, Malik, son of
Ghāzī Malik, one of the Maliks of
the *Khiljī* Sultāns, 274, 290, 291,
292, 293,—receives the title of
Ulugh Khān, 297 and *n* 4,—suc-
ceeds to the throne of Dihlī under
the style of Sultān Muḥammad
'Adil ibn Tughlaq *Shāh* (*q. v.*). See
also under *Ulugh Khān*.

Fakhr-d-Dīn Kotwāl, the *Maliku-l-*
Umarā or *Amīru-l-Umarā*, one of
the Amīrs of Sultān Mu'izzu-d-Dīn
Kaiqubād, of the Balbanī dynasty,
220 *nn* 2 and 3, 227, 229, 238, 260
n 2.

Fakhr-d-Dīn Kūchī, Malik, one of
the Amīrs of Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn
Khiljī, 238, 243.

Fakhr-d-Dīn Kūjī, Malik, one of the
Maliks of Sultān *Shamsu-d-Dīn*
Iyaltimish, 120 *n* 2.

Fakhr-d-Dīn Rāzī, Imām, a doctor

- of the Shāfi'ite sect, contemporary of Sultān Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn and Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Muḥammad Sām, 73 and *nn* 1 and 2.
- Fakhru-d-Dīn Silāhdār, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 308, 309.
- Fakhru-l-Mulk 'Amīd Lūmakī, Maliku-l-Kalām, 99 and *n* 4. See under 'Amīd Lūmakī.
- Fakhru-l-Mulk Khwājā 'Amīd-u-Dīn, 99 *n* 4, 138 *n* 1. Same as the above.
- Fa'l*, a good omen, 412 *n* 1.
- Fallon's *Hindustānī Dictionary*, 528 *n* 1.
- Fals*, a coin of small value, from the Latin *follis*, 18 *n* 1.
- Fanak*, weasel or stoat, 158 *n* 4.
- Fanākatī*, the Historian, 16 *n* 1.
- Faqār*, vertebræ of the back, 74 *n* 2.
- Faqāra*, a vertebra of the back, 74 *n* 2.
- Faqāra*, a sort of waving ornament on the blade of a sword or else a notch on its edge, 75 *n*.
- Faqīrs*, various religious orders of, 510 *n* 4.
- Far'*, one of the two chief divisions of '*Ilmu-l-Fiqh*', 5 *n* 4. [and *n* 9.
- Farah, town of,—in Biluchistan, 420
- Farah, a town at a distance of ten *krohs* from Agra, 542.
- Farakhābād district, N.-W. P., 185 *n* 1. See also under Farukhābād.
- Fara'un (Fir'aun), the Pharaoh of Egypt, 137, 501.
- Farazdaq, Abū Firās Hammām ibn Ghālib, the celebrated Arab poet, 286, 287 and *nn* 1 and 2.
- Farhād, the lover of Shīrīn, in the romance of Khusru-o-Shīrīn, 279 and *n* 3.
- Farhang-i-Anandrāj*, a Persian dictionary, 596 *n* 6.
- Farḥatu-l-Mulk, Malik Mufarriḥ Sultān Fīroz Shāh, 334 and *n* 3.
- Farīd Ganj-i-Shakkar, Shaikh, the famous Muḥammadan Saint, 233, 460. See under Farīdu-d-Dīn.
- Farīd Khān, son of Hasan Khān Sūr, original name of Shīr Shāh, 461 and *n* 5, 466, 467 and *n* 5.
- Farīd Khān, infant son of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 289.
- Farīd Khān ibn-i-Masnad-i-'Alī Khizr Khān (*q. v.*), 395, 400 *n* 1.
- Farīd Tāran, one of the Amīrs of Islem Shāh Sūr, 497.
- Farīdu-d-Dīn Ganj-i-Shakkar, Shaikh, grandson of Farrukh Shāh of Kābul,—a famous Muḥammadan saint of Hindūstān, 132 and *n* 6, 133 *n*, 135 *n*, 355 *n* 1, 362 *n* 2. See also under Farīd.
- Farīdu-d-Dīn Mas'ūd Ganj-i-Shakkar, 132 *n* 6. Same as the above.
- Farīdūn, an ancient King of Persia, 166 *n* 1, 435 *n* 2, 595.
- Fārighī, a poet of the time of Humā-yūn, 616, 617. See under Abu-l-Wāhid.
- Farmalī, Khān-i-Khānān, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Buhlūl and also of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 411 and *n* 7, 412 *n* 2, 414, 418.
- Farmalī, Khān-i-Khānān, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Ibrāhīm Lodī, 434.
- Farrukhī, Hakīm, a famous Persian

- poet, contemporary of 'Asjadī, Ansurī and Firdausī, 17 *n* 3.
- Farrukh Shāh of Kābul, grandfather of Shaiḡh Farid Ganj-i-Shakkar, 132 *n* 6.
- Farrukh Zād, Sultān, ibn Mas'ūd ibn Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 51.
- Farshūr, old name of Peshāwar, 66 *n* 6.
- Farukhābād district, N.-W. P., 377 *n* 3. See also under Farakhābād.
- Fārūq, or the Discerner, a name of 'Umar, the second Khalīfah, 59 and *n* 3.
- Fāryāb a town of Māwarāu-n-Nahr (Transoxiana), 339 *n* 4.
- Farz, prayers enjoined in the Qur'ān, 488 *n* 7. ['Alī, 557 *n*.
- Fāsiq, immoral man, one who opposes
- Fateḡgarh, town in Farukhābād district, N.-W. P., 377 *n* 3, 384 *n* 4.
- Fateḡpūr, 325 *n* 3. See under Fathpūr.
- Fatepour, 80 *n* 5, for Fathpūr (*q. v.*).
- Fath Khān, son of A'zam Humāyūn Shirwānī, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Ibrāhīm Lodī, 433.
- Fath Khān, son of Sultān Buhlūl Lodī, 418.
- Fath Khān, son of Sultān Fīroz Shāh, of the Tughlaq dynasty, 324 and *n* 2, 328, **334**.
- Fath Khān Harawī, of the Amīrs of Sultān Maḥmūd Sharqī of Jaunpūr, 403 and *nn* 2, 3 and 4. See also the next.
- Fath Khān, of Herāt, Shāhzāda, of the Amīrs of Sultān Mubārak Shāh of Jaunpūr, 361. Same as the above (*q. v.*).
- Fathābād, founded by Sultān Maudūd Ghaznawī, 47 and *n* 1.
- Fathābād, founded by Sultān Fīroz Shāh, of the Tughlaq dynasty, 324 *n* 2, 325 *n* 3, 365.
- Fathpūr, otherwise known as Sīkrī, one of the dependencies of Multān, 80 *n* 5, 97, 325 *n* 5, 363, 365, 366, 375, 433, 442, 445, 446, 486, 508, 535, 600.
- Fathpūr District, N.-W. Provinces, 486 *n* 6.
- Fāṭimah, daughter of the Prophet Muḡammad and wife of 'Alī, 151 *n* 5, 156 *n* 5, 303 *n* 4, 622 *nn* 3 and 4, 631 *n* 1.
- Fatwas, legal decisions by a Muftī (*q. v.*), 317 *n* 6, religious or judicial rulings, 507 and *n* 7.
- Fazīḡat, Qāzī, or Qāzī Ignominy, 474 and *n* 6. See under Qāzī Fazīlat.
- Fazīlat, Qāzī, the Qāzī of the army of Shīr Shāh, popularly known as Qāzī Fazīḡat (*q. v.*), 474 and *n* 4.
- Fazlu-llāh Balkhī, Malik, styled Qutluḡh Khān, one of the Amīrs of the Tughlaq Shāhī dynasty, 351 and *n* 2.
- Fazlu-llah Khān's Turkish Persian Dictionary, 482 *n* 2, 483 *n* 2, 497 *n* 1, 575 *n* 1, 580 *n* 5, 592 *n* 5, 596 *n* 6.
- Fazz, the first arrow in the game of maisir, 369 *n* 1.
- Ferishta. See under Firishta.
- Fidāis, the,—disciples of the chief of the Mulāḡidah heretics, 73 and *n* 2, 122 and *n* 3.
- Filband, a stratagem in the game of chess, 114 *n* 2.

- Fiqār*, vertebræ of the back, 74 n 2.
- Fiqh*, the two chief divisions of, 5 n 4.
- Firangīs*, the, 458 and n 6. See also under the Franks.
- Firāqī*, *takhallus* or poetical name of Khwājā Aiyūb ibn Khwājā Abu-l-Barakāt (q. v.), 633, 634.
- Firāqnāmah*, one of the poetical works of Salmān Sāwajī, 571 n 9.
- Firdausī*, the celebrated author of the *Shāh-nāmah*, 17 and nn 1 and 3, 32 and n 1, 88 n 2, 461 n 6.
- Firdūsī*, Ḥakīm, 17 n 3. See under *Firdausī*.
- Firishta*, 10 n, 13 n 1, 16 nn 1 and 2, 19 n and nn 1, 2 and 6, 20 nn 1, 2, 4 and 5, 21 n 3, 22 n 7, 23 nn 2 and 4, 24 nn 1, 2 and 5, 25 nn 2 and 4, 26 n and n 1, 27 nn 3 and 4, 28 nn 2 and 4, 29 nn 1 and 5, 33 n and n 2, 31 n and n 1, 33 nn 2 and 3, 34 nn 1 and 7, 36 nn 1 and 9, 37 nn 5 and 6, 43 nn 2, 5 and 7, 44 nn 1, 2, 6, 7 and 8, 47 nn 3 and 7, 48 nn 1, 2, 3 and 4, 49 n 1, 50 nn 1, 2 and 3, 51 nn 1 and 3, 52 nn 1, 2 and 4, 55 n 2, 56 n 1, 63 n 1, 66 nn 2, 4, 5 and 6, 67 n, 69 n 1, 72 n 2, 77 nn 1, 2 and 3, 95 n 8, 122 nn 2 and 3, 123 n 2, 133 n and n 2, 184 n 4, 185 nn 2 and 3, 186 n 3, 188 nn 1 and 5, 190 n 2, 205 n 2, 228 n 3, 230 n 1, 247 n and n 4, 248 n 2, 249 nn 5 and 7, 250 nn 1 and 10, 251 n 7, 257 n 7, 258 nn 4, 5 and 7, 259 n 5, 260 n 7, 261 n 5, 264 n 4, 265 nn 3, 4 and 6, 266 n 1, 273 n 4, 274 n 1, 298 n 8, 300 n 3, 302 n 1, 304 n 1, 306 nn 1, 2 and 3, 307 n and n 2, 308 n 2, 325 n 3, 326 n 2, 327 nn 1 and 3, 329 nn 5 and 9, 330 nn 6 and 7, 331 nn 8 and 9, 332 n, 333 n 11, 334 nn 3, 4, 5 and 7, 335 nn 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 and 10, 336 n 7, 337 nn 2 and 3, 338 n 1, 339 n 2, 342 nn 1, 2 and 4, 343 n 3, 344 nn 1, 2 and 7, 345 n 2, 346 n 5, 347 n 2, 348 nn 1, 3, 6, 7, 9 and 10, 349 nn 3, 4, 10, 11 and 12, 350 nn 3 and 4, 351 nn 2, 6 and 7, 352 nn 6, 7 and 10, 353 nn 2, 3, 5, 8 and 9, 354 nn 1, 5 and 8, 355 nn 1, 3 and 4, 356 n 5, 357 n 2, 359 nn 2 and 3, 360 nn 3 and 5, 361 n 2, 363 n 2, 364 n 6, 365 nn 2, 4, 5, 6 and 7, 366 nn 4 and 5, 375 n 2, 379 nn 1 and 2, 380 nn 2, 3, 4 and 5, 381 nn 3 and 5, 382 nn 1, 2, 5 and 6, 383 nn 3, 6, 10 and 11, 384 nn 2 and 5, 385 nn 1 and 3, 386 nn 1, 3, 5 and 7, 387 nn 1, 2, 3 and 4, 388 nn 1, 2 and 3, 389 nn 3, 4 and 8, 390 n 4, 391 n 2, 392 n 5, 393 nn 1, 3, 5, 6 and 7, 395 n 3, 396 nn 1 and 2, 398 n, 399 nn 1, 3, 4 and 6, 400 n, 401 nn 2 and 4, 402 nn 1, 4 and 5, 403 nn 4, 5 and 8, 404 nn 2 and 5, 405 nn 1 and 4, 406 nn 1, 3, 5, 6, 9 and 13, 407 nn 1 and 4, 408 nn 2, 4, 6 and 7, 409 nn 2, 5, 7 and 8, 410 nn 1, 3, 4 and 6, 411 nn 2 and 3, 412 n 2, 413 nn 8, 13 and 15, 414 nn 1, 2, 3, 5, 6 and 11, 415 nn 2, 3, 7 and 9, 416 nn 3, 9 and 12, 417 nn 4, 5 and 9, 418 nn 9 and 11, 419 nn 4, 6 and 11, 420 nn 4 and 6, 421 nn 3 and 4, 422 nn 1, 2, 3, 5 and 6, 423 nn 2, 5, 6 and 11, 42

- nn 2, 3, 5, 6 and 7, 425 nn 2, 3 and 6, 431 n 4, 432 nn 2, 3, 5, 7 and 10, 433 nn 3 and 6, 434 nn 5 and 8, 435 nn 6, 7 and 9, 438 nn 3 and 5, 461 n 3, 466 n 5, 471 nn 1 and 4, 478 nn 7 and 8, 484 n 4, 488 n 5, 490 n 4, 537 n 2, 544 n 1, 559 nn 6 and 8, 560 nn 2 and 8, 561 n 2, 564 nn 6, 7, 8 and 9, 565 nn 1 and 5, 566 n 13, 567 nn 2 and 9, 573 n 3, 579 n 8, 583 n 3, 598 n 10, 601 nn 2 and 5, 609 n 5, 624 n 6, 625 n 3.
- Fīrozābād, a town on the banks of the Jamna, at ten miles from Dihlī, built by Sultān Fīroz Shāh of the Tughlaq dynasty, **325** and **n 3**, 342, 343, 344, 345, 350, 351, 354, 356, 359, 366. Written also Fīrūz-ābād.
- Fīrozābād, a fortress at the village of Gāwīn on the banks of the Jamnā, built by Fīroz Shāh, 327 and *n 5*.
- Fīrozābād, later name of the town of Pandūah, 325 *n 3*.
- Fīroz 'Alī, Malik, son of Malik Tāju-d-Dīn, one of the Amīrs of Fīroz Shāh, called also *Khān-i-Jahān* the Wazīr, 342 and *n 2*.
- Fīroz Khān, one of the Afghān Amīrs under Bābar, 444.
- Fīroz Khān, son of Islem Shāh Sūr, succeeds his father under the title of Fīroz Shāh, **535**, 537.
- Fīroz Khān ibn Yaghrash, the *Khiljī*, styled Shāyista Khān (*q. v.*), eventually becomes Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn *Khiljī* (*q. v.*), 226, **230**.
- Fīroz Koh, capital of Ghūr. See under Fīrūz-Koh.
- Fīroz, Malik, son of Malik Rajab, same person as Fīroz Shāh of the Tughlaq Shāhī dynasty (*q. v.*), 302, 315, 322.
- Fīroz Nāib Barbak, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 312.
- Fīroz, Rāi, a contemporary of Sultān Mubārak Shāh, of the Saiyyid dynasty, 382, 390. [**535**, 537.
- Fīroz Shāh, son of Islem Shāh Sūr, Fīroz Shāh, Sultān, ibn Malik Rajab, of the Tughlaq Shāhī dynasty of Dihlī, 301, 302, **321**, 322 and *n 9*, 323 and *n 3*, 324 *n 6*, 325 *n 3*, 326 *n*, 327, 328 *n 6*, 329 *n 2*, 331, 332, **338**, 339 and *n 1*, 341 *n 1*, 344 and **n 7**, 347 *n 3*, **366**, 376, 411, 412 *n 2*. Written also Fīrūz Shāh.
- Fīroz Shāh, canal of, 325 *n 3*, 326 *n*.
- Fīrozshāhī. See under the *Tārīkh-i-Fīroz-Shāhī*.
- Fīrūza, fortress of, 364 *n 6*, 375, 378. See under Hissār Fīrūzah.
- Fīrūzābād, on the Jamna. See under Fīrozābād.
- Fīrūzī Amīrs, the,—partisans of the House of Sultān Fīroz Shāh (*q. v.*), 337, 345, 350, 351, 352.
- Fīrūz-Koh, capital of the country of Ghūr, 60 *n 2*, 63 and *n 1*, 68, 78.
- Fīrūzpūr, fortress of, built by Sultān Fīroz Shāh in Sīhrind, **331**, 334, 378, 489. Written also Fīrozpūr.
- Fīrūzpūr, town of, 336. Called also *Ākhirīnpūr* as the *Last* city built by Fīroz Shāh.
- Fīrūz Shāh, Sultān. See under Fīroz Shāh.

Fisq, immorality, does not exclude *Īmān* (faith), 577 *n*.
Follis, a Roman coin, origin of the word *fals*, 18 *n* 1.
 Forty Slaves of Sultān *Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyaltimish*, 184.
Franks, the, 543. See also under the *Firangīs*.
Freytag, *Arabic Dictionary*, 509 *n* 5.
Freytag, *Arabum Proverbia*, 157 *n* 1, 458 *n* 3, 507 *n* 3, 580 *n* 1.
Freytag, *Hamāsah*, 287 *n* 1.
Freytag, *Meid. Prov.*, 157 *n* 1. See also under *Arabum Proverbia*.
Fūlād, a Turkbacha slave, servant of

Saiyyid Sālim of Tabarhindah (*q. v.*), 388 and *n* 2, 389, 390, 391, 393.

Fu-mā, in Chinese, equivalent to the Mongol *Gurgān*, which means "Son-in-law," when applied to princes, 353 *n* 1.

Furruckābād, N.-W. Provinces, 218 *n* 3. Properly Farrukhābād.

Furū', one of the two chief divisions of *ʿIlm-i-Fiqh*, 5 *n* 4.

Futūḥu-l-Buldān of al-Bilāzurī, 11 *n* 3.

Futūḥu-s-Salātīn, an historical work, 314 and *n* 9.

G.

Gabriel, the Angel, 58 and *n* 2, 93, 106 *n* 5, 111 *n*, 151 *n* 6, 374 *n* 5, 614.

Gajpatis, or "the Lords of Elephants," title of the Lion Dynasty of Jāj-nagar, 125 *n* 3.

Gakkhars, the,—a tribe of the Hindūs, probably the same tribe as the *Khūkḥars*, 67 and *n* 3.

Gandaba, fortress of, 28 *n* 4, 29 *n*. Called also Kandama.

Gandak river, the,—in the Gorakhpūr District, 409 *n* 5.

Ganes, Rāi,—or

Ganesh, Rāi, the Rājā of Patiālī, contemporary of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 413 and *n* 8, 419.

Ganges, the, 70 *n* 1, 71 *n* 2, 81, 82 *n* 1, 84 and *n*, 125 *n* 1, 130, 132 *n* 3, 185, 218 and *n* 3, 221 *n* 3, 231, 241,

312, 343, 356, 358 *n* 3, 360 and *n* 3, 363, 364, 377, 379, 380, 384 and *n* 2, 396, 402, 404, 406 and *n* 10, 408 and *n* 5, 415 *n* 7, 416 and *n* 3, 459, 463, 464, 472, 541, 546.

Ganj-Bakhsh, surname of *Shaikh* Aḥmad Khaṭṭu, contemporary of Sultān Aḥmad Gujrātī, 357 *n* 3.

Ganj-i-Shakkar, *Shaikh* Farīdu-d-Dīn Masʿūd, a famous Muḥammadan Saint of Hindūstān, 132 and *n* 6, 133 *n*, 135 *n*, 233, 362 *n* 2, 416 *n* 13.

Garcin de Tassy, *Rhétorique et Prosodie des langues de l'Orient Musulman*, 428 *n* 2, 605 *nn* 8 and 9, 606 *n* 2, 607 *n* 4, 608 *n* 3.

Gardaiz, a district lying between *Ghazna* and Hindūstān, 66 *n* 1. Called also Kardiz.

- Garha-Katanka, name of a country north of the Dakhan, 433 *n* 3.
- Garhī, a narrow pass separating the countries of Bihār and Bangāla, 457 and *n* 5.
- Garmsīr, a province of Khurāsān, 48, 65 and *n* 1, 81, 86, 573.
- Garshasp, Shāh, of the first dynasty of Persian Kings, 84 and *n* 2, 85.
- Gaster's translation of the "*Sword of Moses*," 141 *n* 4.
- Gate of Paradise, a narrow opening in a wall near the shrine of Shaikh Farīdu-d-Dīn Ganj-i-Shakkar at Pākpatan, 362 *n* 2.
- Gatilā, Sanskrit name of the Indian Spikenard or *nard*, 374 *n*.
- Gatwārās, the,—a tribe of the Jāts, 122 *n* 1.
- Gaur, old capital of Bengal, 82 *nn* 3 and 4, **83** and *n* 2, **458**. Name changed to Jannatābād by Humāyūn.
- Gauria. See under Muḥammad Khān Gauria and also Khizr Khān Gauria.
- Gaus Aḥmad, of Guzarate, 357 *n* 4. Same as Sultān Aḥmad Shāh, the ruler of Gujarāt.
- Gawārs, the,—a race of gypsies in India, 312 and *n* 7.
- Gāwīn, village of,—on the banks of the Jumnā, 327 *n* 5.
- Gayōmarth, the Adam of the Persians, 280 *n* 3. [of, 330 *n* 8.
- Gaz, a measure of length, three kinds
- Gaz, tenth son of Japhet, son of Noah, 61 *n* 5.
- Gazetteer of the Countries on the North-West of India*, Thornton's, 567 *nn* 1 and 9.
- Gelaleddin, 91 *n* 2, for Jalālu-d-Dīn Mangburnī (*q. v.*).
- Gemini, the, 39.
- Genesis, Book of, 144 *n* 2, 154 *n* 2, 182 *n* 1, 302 *n* 2, 394 *n* 5.
- Geo, one of the heroes of the Shāh-nāmāh, 116 *n* 5.
- Geography of Ancient India*, Cunningham's. See under *Ancient Geography of India*.
- Gersiwāz, one of the attendants of Afrāsiyāb, in the Shāh-nāmāh of Firdausī, 180 *n* 2.
- Gesenius, *Thesaurus of the Hebrew Language*, 104 *n* 2, 394 *n* 5.
- Ghaggar river, the, 326 *n*. See also the next.
- Ghaghar river, called also the Gogra and Ghāgra (*q. v.*), 222 *n* 3, 327, 438. See also the Ghaggar.
- Ghāgra river, the, 135 *n*, 223 *n*. See under the Ghaghar.
- Ghakkars, the,—a Hindū tribe, 491, 498, 499, 500.
- Ghālib Khān, Governor of Sāmāna under the Tughlaq Shāhī dynasty, 338, 352, 360. [465 *n* 6.
- Ghalla-i-jawārī, the smaller millet,
- Ghānim ibn 'Ulwān, one of the three chief lords of Shaddād ibn 'Ad, 262 *n*.
- Gharī Jū, village of, 503 *n* 5. Called also Gharī Khū (*q. v.*).
- Gharī Khū, village of, on the bank of the river Behat, 503 and *n* 5.
- Gharjistān, a country between Herāt, Ghor and Ghaznīn, 13 *n* 1, 22 *n* 2, 63 *n* 1. Called also Ghārshistān.
- Gharshistān, 22 *n* 2. See under Gharjistān.

- Ghāt-i-Sākūn, name of a place, 283 *n* 5. Called also Badra-i-Sakūn.
- Ghaur, a province lying between Herāt and Gharjistān, 43 and *n* 4. See also under Ghūr and Ghor.
- Ghausu-l-‘Ālam Hazrat Shaikh Bahāu-d-Dīn Zakariyāi, the Multānī, 133 and *n* 2. See under Bahāu-d-Dīn Zakariyāi. [6 *n* 4. *Al-Ghāyatu fi-l-Fiqh* of Qāzī Baiṣāwī, Ghazal, ode, 612 and *n* 2.
- Ghāzī Khān, son of Daulat Khān Lodī, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Ibrāhīm Lodī, 435 *n* 9, 436, 437, 438 and *n* 5.
- Ghāzī Khān Sūr, one of the Amīrs of the Sūr dynasty of Afghāns, 549, 550, 553, 558, 597, 598.
- Ghāzī Maḥallī, one of the confidential servants of Islem Shāh Sūr, 487, 488.
- Ghāzī Malik, one of the Amīrs of Sultān ‘Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, succeeds to the throne of Dihlī under the style of Sultān Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Tughlaq Shāh, 291, 292, 293, 294 and *n* 4, 295, **296** and *n* 3. See Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Tughlaq Shāh and also Tughlaq Khān.
- Ghāzī, one who fights in the cause of Islām, 356 *n* 4.
- Ghāzīs, the, 18. See under Ghāzī.
- Ghāzīu-l-Mulk, Malik Chaman of Badāon, one of the Amīrs of Muḥammad Shāh of the Saiyyid dynasty of Dihlī, 396 and *n* 1, **398**.
- Ghazna. See under Ghaznīn.
- Ghaznavide dynasty, the. See under the Ghaznide dynasty.
- Ghaznī, House of, 13 *n* 1. See under the Ghaznide dynasty.
- Ghaznī, town of, 13 *n* 1. See under Ghaznīn.
- Ghaznīn, 14 *nn* 1, 2 and 3, 15 and *n* and *nn* 1 and 2, 16 and *nn* 1, 2 and 3, 17, 19, 21, 22 and *n* 2, 23, 25 and *n* 4, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 33, 34 and *nn* 4 and 5, 35 and *n* 1, 36, 37, 43, 44, 45 and *n* 2, 46 and *n* 1, 47, 48, 49, 50 and *n* 1, 51, 52, 53 *n*, 56, 60 and *n* 2, 61, 62 and *n* 3, 63, 64, 65, 66 and *n* 1, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72 and *n* 2, 74 *n* 1, 77 *n* 1, 78 and *n* 3, 79, 80, 81, 88 *n* 1, 89, 90, 167 *n* 3, 187, 256, 280, 312, 328, 464 and *n* 5, 567, 579, 580, 587. See Ghaznī and Ghazna.
- Ghaznide dynasty, the,—founded by Nāṣiru-d-Dīn Sabuktigīn, 13 *n* 1, **14**, **62** and *n* 4, 63, 64 and *n* 1.
- Gheias-ood-Deen, grandson of Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 338 *n* 1. See under Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Tughlaq Shāh II.
- Ghibṭa, unusual use of the word by Badāonī, 508 *n* 3, 543 *n* 4.
- Ghilz’ai Afghāns, the, 542, 544, 546.
- Ghīās Vazīr, Khwāja,—Salmān Sāwajī’s *Qaṣīdah* in his honour, 605.
- Ghiyāṣī Amīrs, the,—of Sultān Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Balban, 223, 224, 231, 232, 233. [Mughulpūr, 236.
- Ghiyāṣpūr, commonly known as Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Abu-l-Fath Muḥammad ibn Sām Ghorī, Sultān of Ghor and Ghaznīn, 62, 63 and *n* 1, 64 and *nn* 2 and 3, 65, 68, 71, 73 and *n* 1, 77 and *n* 1.

- Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Balban, Sultān, of the Slave dynasty of Dihlī, 97, 121 and *n* 7, 124 and *n* 4, 126, 127, 135, **183**, 184 and *nn* 1 and 4, 186, 187, 189 *n* 1, **219**, 220 *n* 2, 221 and *n* 1, 222, 223, 224, 227, **228**, 231, 232, 233. Before his accession he was called Ulugh Khān (*q. v.*).
- Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Ḥasan Chishtī, father of the famous saint Khawājā Mu'īnu-d-Dīn Chishtī, 70 *n* 2.
- Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn 'Iwaz, the Khalj, Sultān of Lakhnautī and the last of the Mu'izzī Sultāns (*q. v.*), 86, 87 and *n* 4. See also the next and under Husāmu-d-Dīn 'Iwaz.
- Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Khiljī, Sultān, 91. Same as the above.
- Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Maḥmūd, son of Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Muḥammad Sām Ghūrī, Sultān of Ghūr and Ghaznīn, 77 and *n* 1.
- Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn, son of Sultān Maḥmūd Khiljī of Mālwa, 399.
- Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, son of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 324.
- Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Muḥammad, Ghorī, Sultān. See under Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Abu-l-Fath.
- Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Muḥammad, the Makh-dūmzāda-i-Baghdādī, a prince of the House of 'Abbās, the Khalīfs of Baghdād, 311 and *n* 4.
- Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Muḥammad Shāh, the ruler of Oudh, son of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyal-timish, 98.
- Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Tughlaq Shāh, Sultān, first of the Tughlaq Shāhī dynasty of Dihlī, **296**, 298, 299, **300**, 301, 304, 321. Before his accession he was called Ghāzī Malik (*q. v.*).
- Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Tughlaq Shāh II, ibn Fath Khān ibn Sultān Firūz Shāh, 338 *n* 1, **341**.
- Ghiyāṣu-l-Lughāt, a lexicographical work, 60 *n* 3, 108 *n* 4, 142 *n* 1, 145 *n* 1, 152 *n* 2, 163 *n* 1, 321 *n* 2, 617 *n* 1, 621 *n* 5, 628 *n* 1, 635 *n* 5.
- Ghor, country of, 13 *n* 1, 22 *n* 2, 60, 61 *n* 4, 63, 64 and *n* 2, 65 *n* 2, 68, 71, 77 *n* 1, 81 and *n* 2. The name is also written Ghūr and Ghaur.
- Ghor, Kings of, 60, 61 *n* 4, 63. See also under the Ghorī dynasty.
- Ghorī, fortress of,—in Ghaznīn, 21 and *n* 3.
- Ghorī dynasty of Dihlī, **64**, 68, **228**. See under Kings of Ghor.
- Ghūl, centre of a Turkish army, 439 *n* 4. Also called Qūl.
- Ghūr. See under Ghor.
- Ghurjistān, same as Gharjistān (*q. v.*), 22 and *n* 2, 63 *n* 1, 68.
- Ghurratu-l-Kamāl of Mīr Khusrū, the famous poet of Dihlī, 134, 197 and *n* 1, 216.
- Ghuzz, tribe of,—a tribe of Turks 61 and *n* 5, 65, 167 *n* 3, 291.
- Gilān, a province of Persia, 99 *n* 4.
- Gilaurī, note on, 303 *n*.
- Gilī, town, 250 and *n* 4. Called also Kilī.
- Gīr, Malik, son of Malik Qabūl Khalīfatī, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 315.
- Girāī, one of the poets of the time of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 266.

- Gīrat Singh, Rāi, Governor of Gwālīār, contemporary of Sultān Buhlūl Lodī, 408.
- Girgīn-i-Milād, one of the chief warriors of Kai Khusrau in the Shāhnāmāh of Firdausī, 116 and *nn* 4 and 5, 180 *n* 2.
- Gīsī, a place, 548 *n* 3.
- Gladwin's *Dissertations*, 608 *n* 3.
- Glossary of Anglo-Indian Words*, Yule and Burnett's, 495 *n*, 543 *n* 3.
- Glossary on Muqaddasī*, De Goeje's, 217 *n* 2.
- Gobind Chand, Rājā,—one of the Rājās of Hindūstān at the time of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 25.
- Godī river, the, 222 *n* 3. Called also the Gumtī and the Kowah (*q. v.*).
- Goeje, de, *Glossary on Muqaddasī*, 217 *n* 2.
- Gog and Magog, Wall of, 191 *n* 2. Commonly known as the rampart of Sikandar.
- Gogra, the, 222 *n* 3. Called also the Ghāghar and Ghāgra.
- Gohana, a district of the N.-W. Provinces, 122 *n* 1.
- Gokultāsh, one of the Amīrs of Bābar, 441.
- Goliūs, Dictionary of the Arabic Language, 509 *n* 5.
- Gonds, the,—a tribe of Hindūs, 433 and *n* 4.
- Gonor, a place at 24 miles from Dihlī, 21 *n* 4.
- Gorakhpūr District, 409 *n* 5.
- Gorgang, the capital of Khwarāzm, called Jurjān by the Arabs, 23 *n* 1. See under Gurgān.
- Gour, country of, 456. Read Gaur, a name of Bengal from its capital.
- Goyā, or Kanhaiyā, minister and agent of Rāi Māldeo, contemporary of Shīr Shāh, 478 and *n* 7. See also under Kanhaiyā.
- Grand Trunk Road, the, 386 *n* 3.
- Grant Duff's *History of the Mahrattas*, 265 *n* 4.
- Great Larās, town, 326 *n*, 327 *n* 1. Called Rās by Badāonī.
- Grecian Emperor, the, 18 *n* 1.
- Greece, 119 *n* 5.
- Greeks, the, 18 *n* 1, 41 *n* 2, 75 *n* 2, 76 *n* 1, 104 *n* 2, 182 *n* 1.
- Greenhill, Dr., 30 *n* 1.
- Griffith's *Yūsuf and Zuleikha*, 272 *n* 1.
- Gūgird-i-Aḥmar* or Sulphur, notes on, 340 and *n* 2.
- Gujarāt. See under Gujrāt.
- Gujerāt. See under Gujrāt.
- Gujrāt, 9 *n* 2, 12, 17 *n* 4, 27 *n* 4, 28, 66, 71, 89, 255, 256 *n* 4, 257, 267, 274, 282, 283, 284, 285, 287, 313, 314, 315, 324, 333, 334, 337, 346, 354, 357 and *nn* 3 and 4, 379, 389, 450, 452, 454, 456, 472, 533, 534, 559 and *n* 8, 567, 597, 635. The name is also written Gujarāt, Gujerāt and Guzerāt.
- Gulangabīn*, confection of rose and honey, 148 and *n* 4.
- Gulbarga, town, 311 and *n* 6.
- Gulistān* of Shaikh Sa'dī of Shīrāz, 187 *n* 2, 467.
- Gulistāna Saiyyids, the,—a family of Saiyyids, 584 *n* 3.
- Gul-i-Yūsuf*, a red flower without odour, 629 *n* 1.

Gulnār tree, called also *Nārwan*, 172 *n* 3.

Gulqand, confection of roses, 452 and *n* 2.

Gulrukh, the pseudonym of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 426.

Gumtī, the, 222 *n* 3, 329 *n* 2. Called also the Godī and the Kowah.

Gungūna, fortress of, one of the dependencies of Malot, 437 and *n* 7.

Gurdāspūr, town, 383 *n* 8.

Gurgān, town of,—the Jurjān of the Arabs, 37 *n* 7, 38, 117. See under Gorgang.

Gūrgān, a surname of the great Tīmūr and a title applied to the sons-in-law of a Mughul Emperor, 103 *n* 3, 353 and *n* 1.

Gurgāon, a district of Mīwāt, 134 *n* 1, 366 *n*.

Gurgīn-i-Milād, one of the chief warriors of Kai *Khusrau* in the *Shāh-nāmāh* of Firdausī, 116 and *nn* 4 and 5, 180 *n* 2.

Guriz-gāh, a term of Prosody, 627 and *n* 4.

Gurjistān, 43 *n* 4, for *Gharjistān* (*q. v.*).

Gurkān, a Mongol title, 103 *n* 3. See under Gūrgān.

Gūrkhān, or universal king, hereditary title of the Kings of Kara *Khitāi*, 103 *n* 3.

Gūrkhān of Qarā *Khitā*, the contemporary of Sultān Muḥammad *Khwārazm Shāh*, 71 *n* 7.

Gushtāsp, an ancient King of Irān, 35 *n* 2.

Gūshwāra, a term of Prosody, 609 and *n* 1.

Guzarate. See under Gujrāt.

Guzerāt, town of, 28 *n* 2, 71 *n* 3.

Guzerāt, province of. See under Gujrāt.

Guzerāt, peninsula of, 27 *n* 4.

Guzīda. See under the *Tārīkh-i-Guzīda*.

Guzr-i-Ganjīna, a ford on the Jamna, 406 *n* 6.

Gwālīār, 26, 81, 89, 94, 129, 238, 239, 246, 248, 268, 272, 273, 275, 277, 283, 349, 361, 362, 377 and *n* 4, 378, 379, 381, 384, 385, 386, 387 and *n* 3, 391, 398, 408, 410, 414 and *n* 5, 419 and *nn* 3 and 6, 422 *nn* 2 and 3, 423 *n* 5, 427, 432, 433, 443, 445, 459, 474, 489, 490, 491, 493, 498, 499, 512, 529, 530, 538, 540 542. The fortress of Gwālīār is called also Kālewar.

H.

Ḥabīb Badāonī, *Shaiikh*, one of the notable men of Badāon at the time of Humāyūn, 600.

Ḥabīb Khān Tughujī or Taghūchī, one of the Afghān Amīrs under Sikandar Khān Sūr (*q. v.*), 542, 593.

Ḥabību-llah, Mīr, grandson of Mīr Saiyyid Jamālu-d-Dīn the traditionist, 589.

Ḥabshī, original name of Sultān Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Muḥammad Sām Ghūrī, 65 *n* 2.

- Habūlī, Rāi, of the Amīrs of Sultān Mubārak Shāh of the Saiyyid dynasty of Dihlī, 388 *n* 3.
- Hadah, Shaikh, a learned physician of Bihār in the time of Sher Shāh and Islem Shāh, 521 *n* 4.
- Hadāyan, a Maṣnawī in Hindī relating the loves of Lūrak and Chandā, 333 *n* 6.
- Hādī, son of al-Mahdī, the ‘Abbāside Khalīfah of Baghdād, 75 *n*.
- Hādī Sabzwārī, Hājī Mullā, author of the *Sharḥ-i-Manzūma*, 181 *n* 2.
- Hadīqatu-l-Haqīqat wa Sharī‘atu-t-Tarīqat, otherwise known as *Fakhrī-nāmāh*, the most celebrated work of the famous poet Sanāī, 35 *n* 1, 56 *n* 2, 57 and *n* 1, 60.
- Hāfiz, the famous Persian poet, 100 *n* 5, 101 *n* 1, 121 *n* 3, 151 *n* 6, 412 *n* 1, 487 *n* 6.
- Hāfiz Nizām of Badāon, Imām of Islem Shāh, 535.
- Haft andām, the seven members of the body, 165 *n* 2.
- Haft Aurang, a series of seven poems by Maulānā ‘Abdu-r-Raḥmān Jāmī, 272 *n* 1.
- Haft Jūsh, seven metals melted together, 321 and *n* 2.
- Haft Khwān, the seven great labours of Isfandiyār in the *Shāh-nāmāh* of Firdausī, 116 *n* 3, 321 and *n* 1.
- Haft Paikar, a poem of Shaikh Nizāmī Ganjawī, 298 *n* 4.
- Haft rang, a variety of the Khīrī flower, 173 *n* 3.
- Haiātu-l-Haiwān, a work on natural history, 108 *n* 1, 157 *n* 1, 171 *n* 2, 178 *n* 4, 191 *n* 3, 352 *n* 1.
- Haiātu-l-Qulūb of Āghā Muḥammad Bāqir Majlisī, 110 *nn* 3 and 4, 149 *n*.
- Haibat Khān A‘zam Humāyūn of Lāhor, 490. See under A‘zam Humāyūn Haibat Khān.
- Haibat Khān Jilwānī, a subordinate of Sultān Sharq of Baiāna, 414.
- Haidarābād, town,—capital of Haidarābād Deccan, the Nizām’s dominions, 299 *n* 3.
- Haidarābād Deccan, the Nizām’s dominions, 299 *n* 3.
- Haidar ‘Alī, a common name among the Shī‘ah, 604.
- Haidar-i-Karrār, a name of ‘Alī ibn-Abī Tālib, 93 *n* 4, 207.
- Haidar Khān Chaghta, 553. Same as Haidar Muḥammad Khān Ākhta Begī (*q. v.*).
- Haidar Khān the Amīr of Oudh, one of the Maliks of Sultān Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Balban, 184 *n* 4.
- Haidar, Mīrzā, the Mughūl, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 463, 465.
- Haidar Muḥammad Khān Ākhta Begī, an old servant of Humāyūn, 597 and *n* 5, 598. See under Haidar Khān Chaghta.
- Haidar Sultān Osbak-i-Shaibānī, 592 *n* 9.
- Haidar Tūnī,—or
- Haidar Tūniā’ī, a poet of the time of Humāyūn, 622, 623, 624.
- Haimūe Baqqāl, 500 *n* 11. See under Hīmūn Baqqāl.
- Haimūn Baqqāl, 500 *n* 11. See under Hīmūn Baqqāl.
- Haiyāra, 532 *n* 2, for Daulat Khān Ajyāra (*q. v.*).

- Haiyātu-l-Haiwānāt*. See under the *Haiātu-l-Haiwān*.
- Hajaru-l-Haiyyah*, the Bezoar stone, 117 n 4, 118 n.
- Hājī Barqa'ī, a court officer of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, of Dihlī, 311, 315.
- Hājī Ilyās, ruler of Lakhnautī, contemporary of Sultān Muḥammad and Sultān Fīroz Tughlaq, assumes the title of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn, 309, 324, 327.
- Hājī Khalifa,—or
- Hājī Khalīfa, author of the *Kash-fu-z-Zunūn fī Asmā'i-l-Kutubi wa-l-Funūn*, 5 n 4, 33 n 1, 34 n 9, 35 n 1, 49 n 3, 56 n 2, 73 n 1, 181 n 2, 197 n 1, 221 n 2, 222 n 1, 270 nn 1 and 4, 272 n 1, 427 n 1, 428 nn 2, 3, 5 and 6, 467 n 2, 521 n 5, 533 n 1, 571 n 9, 624 nn 8 and 9.
- Hājī Khān Alwarī, 553. Same as Hājī Khān Sultānī, Governor of Alwar (*q. v.*).
- Hājī Khān Sultānī, Governor of Alwar, one of the Amīrs of Shīr Shāh and his successors, 475, 542, 543, 546, 547. See under Hājī Khān Alwarī.
- Hājī, Khwāja, a general of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 265 n 6.
- Hājī Maulā, one of the slaves of Maliku-l-Umarā Kotwāl (*q. v.*), 260 and n 2, 261.
- Hājī Mullā Hādī Sabzwārī, author of the *Sharh-i-Manzūma*, 181 n 2.
- Hājī Nāib, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Qutbu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 286.
- Hājī Sa'id Sarṣarī, the envoy of the Egyptian Khalīfah to Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, of Dihlī, 310 and n 1.
- Hājib-i-Buzurg, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Mas'ūd Ghaznawī, 43 and n 5.
- Hājib Shaibānī, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Mas'ūd Ghaznawī, 43 n 5.
- Hājipūr, a district of Bangāla, 469.
- Hajj, the Pilgrimage to Mecca, 175, 176 n, 480 n 5, 623 and n 5.
- Hajjāj ibn Yūsuf aṣ-Ṣaqafī, Governor of 'Irāq and Khurāsān under the Umayyad Khalīfahs, 12 and nn 1 and 2, 490 and n 6.
- Hakīm Abū Naẓar 'Abdu-l-'Azīz ibn Maṣṣūr, the celebrated poet 'Asjadī, 17 n 3.
- Hakīm Ansurī, a famous Persian poet, contemporary of Firdausī, 17 n 3.
- Hakīm Farrukhī, a famous Persian poet, contemporary of Firdausī, 17 n 3.
- Hakīm Firdausī, the celebrated author of the *Shāh-nāma*, 17 n 3. See under Firdausī.
- Hakīm Khāqānī Shīrwānī, the famous Persian poet, 339 n 4.
- Hakīm Sanāī, a celebrated poet of Ghaznī, 35 n 1, 56, 57.
- Hakīm bi-amri-llāh, Abu-l-'Abbās Aḥmad ibnu-l-Mustakfī billāh, Egyptian Khalīfah of the House of 'Abbās, 310 and n 2. See the next.
- Hakīm bi-amri-llāh, Abu-l-Faṭḥ Abū Bakr ibn Abil Rabī' Suleimān, sixth of the Egyptian Khalīfahs of the House of 'Abbās, 327 and n 6. See the above.
- Halājūn, one of the Maliks of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 309.

- Halākū Khān, grandson of the Chingīz Khān, 145 and *n* 2, 236.
- Haldī, township of, 409 and *n* 7.
- Halghāt, a place, 387 *n* 3.
- Halīn, the,—a river of the Panjāb, 356 *n* 1.
- Halka* of elephants, or a hundred elephants, 541.
- Halkhāyat, town, 423 *n* 6.
- Hamadān, a city of Persian 'Irāq, anciently called Ecbatana, 30 *n* 1, 533 *n* 1.
- Hamadān, a district of Persian 'Irāq, 30 *n* 1.
- Hamal*, the sign Aries, 195 *n* 3, 626 and *n* 7.
- Hamāsah*, Freytag's, 287 *n* 1.
- Hāmī Tambān, or Jāhī Yatmām of Bukhārā, a poet of the time of Humāyūn, 618 and *n* 5.
- Hamīd ibn 'Abdu-r-Raḥmān, a Traditionist, 139 *n* 5.
- Hamīd of Balkh, Qāzī, a celebrated writer and poet, contemporary of Sultān Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Muḥammad Sām Ghūrī, 76 and *n* 1.
- Hamīd Khān, the *Khāṣṣ-i-Khail* of Sultān Ibrāhīm Lodī, 439.
- Hamīd Khān, *Vazīr-i-Mamlakat* of Dihlī, under the Saiyyid dynasty, 401 and *nn* 2 and 4, 402 and *n* 4.
- Hamīd Lawīkī, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 302.
- Hamīd Lodī, Shaikh, first ruler of Multān, 19 *n* 5.
- Hamīd of Sanbal, Shaikh, the commentator, contemporary of Humāyūn, 604.
- Hamīda Bānū Begam, the Queen-consort of Humāyūn and mother of Akbar, 560, 566, 568.
- Hamīdu-d-Dīn, the Amīr of Koh, one of the Maliks of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 261.
- Hamīdu-d-Dīn 'Umar ibn Maḥmūd Balkhī, 76 *n* 1. See *Qāzī* Hamīd of Balkh.
- Hamīn, Malik, Governor of Badāon under the Saiyyid dynasty, 396 *n* 1.
- Hamīr Dev, Rāi of Rantanbhor, grandson of Rāi Pithora and contemporary of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 257 and *nn* 3 and 7, 263.
- Hamra, Malik, Governor of Rāparī under Masnad-i-'Alī Khizr Khān (*q. v.*), 377.
- Hamza of izāfat*, remarks on, 545 and *n* 10, 546 *n*.
- Hamza, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Mubārak Shāh of the Saiyyid dynasty, 387.
- Hamzah, son of 'Abdu-llah ibnu-z-Zubair, 287 *n* 2.
- Handā*, a Hindū *Masnawī*, 333 *n* 6. See Chandāban.
- Handāl, Mīrzā. See under Hindāl.
- Handīya, a town on the Narbadā in the Central Provinces, 517 and *n* 9, 521. Called also Hindīya.
- Hanīfite sect of Sunnī Muslims, founded by Abū Hanīfah, 57 *n* 1, 514.
- Hankāyat, town, 423 *n* 6.
- Hānsī, district and town of, 37 and *n* 2, 70 and *n* 1, 98 and *n* 2, 248, 322, 323, 324, 326, 364 *n* 5, fortress of, 431, 433.

Hansū Bhatī, Rāi, one of the Amīrs of Mubārak Shāh of the Saiyyid dynasty, 388 and *n* 3.

Hanwantgarh, fortress of, 422 *n* 6, 424 *n* 2.

Haqāiqī, *takhalluṣ* or poetical name of the poet Khāqānī, 583 *n* 4.

Haramain-i-Sharīfain, the two sacred cities of Mecca and Medina, 585 *n* 6.

Haran ibn Muḥammad al-Khākī ash-Shīrāzī, author of a *Muntakhabu-t-Tawārīkh*, 11 *n* 1.

Harand, a country of Hindūstān, 445 and *n* 10.

Harawī, a native of Harāt, 35 *n* 2.

Harcaran, a Hindū Prince, founder of Banghar, 71 *n* 2.

Hardat, Governor of the fortress of Mīrath at the time of Sultān Mahmūd Ghaznawī's invasion, 24 *n* 1.

Hardwār, city of, 88, 344 *n* 7.

Hari, another name of the city of Harāt or Herāt in Khurāsān, 35 and *n* 2.

Harīd, a country of Hindūstān, 445 *n* 10.

Harīrī, the celebrated author of the *Maqāmāt*, 348.

Harpāl Deo, Rāi of Deogīr, contemporary of Sultān Quṭbu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 283, 286 *n* 1.

Harsana, a town in the province of Mīwāt, 129 *n* 2.

Har Singh Dev,—or

Harsingh Rāi, Rājā of Itāwa and Kaithar, contemporary of Khizr Khān of the Saiyyid dynasty, 346 and *n* 4, 359 and *n* 4, 361 and *nn* 2 and 3, 377, 379.

Harumān, a fortress on the frontier of Egypt, 321 and *n* 4.

Hārūn ar-Rashīd, the 'Abbāsī Khalīfah, 74 *n* 2, 75 *n*, 286.

Hasan, son of 'Alī ibn-Abī Tālib, second of the twelve Imāms of the Shī'ah, 151 *n* 5.

Hasan 'Alī Kharās, Maulānā, a poet of the time of Humāyūn, 587.

Hasan of Bangāla, Shaikh, father of Shaikh 'Alāī Mahdī of Baiāna, 507.

Hasan Barāwar-bacha, favourite of Sultān Quṭbu-d-Dīn Khiljī who gives him the title of Khusrū Khān, 274, 290. See under Khusrū Khān.

Hasan Barwabacha, 290. Same as the above (*q. v.*).

Hasan Dihlavī, Mīr, a famous poet of Dihlī, contemporary of Mīr Khusrū, 115 *n*, 187, 188, 245, 269, 270 and *n* 6.

Hasan Ghaznavī, Saiyyid, a poet of the time of Sultān Bahrām Shāh Ghaznawī, 56 and *n* 3.

Hasan Jalāyer, Shaikh, King of Khurāsān, 633 *n* 1.

Hasan Kaithalī, Saiyyid, generally known as Hasan Kāngū, afterwards 'Alāu-d-Dīn Bahman Shāh, Sultān of the Deccan, 309. See under Hasan Kāngū.

Hasan Kāngū, contemporary of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 309, 310, 314, 327. See under Hasan Kaithalī.

Hasan Kānkū, 310. Same as Hasan Kāngū (*q. v.*).

Hasan Khān Mīwātī, of the Khānzādas of Mīwāt, one of the Amīrs

- of the Lodī dynasty, 398, 443, 444, 447, 470.
- Hasan Khān, an impostor of Mīwāt who pretended to be the Hasan Khān Mīwātī mentioned above, 447.
- Hasan Khān, Governor of Rāparī under Masnad-i-‘Alī Khizr Khān (q. v.), 377, 387.
- Hasan Khān Sūr, father of Shīr Shāh, 461 and n 5, 466 and n 7, 467.
- Hasan, Kotwāl of Ghaznīn under Sultān Maudūd Ghaznawī, 48. See also under Abū ‘Alī Hasan.
- Hasan Maimandī, Vazīr of the Ghaznavides, 35, 47 n 6.
- Hasan, Maulānā, a learned man of the time of Bābar, 449.
- Hasan, Mīr, son-in-law of Sultān Fīroz Tughlaq Shāh, 338.
- Hasan, Shaikh, a famous surgeon of Pānīpat, 366 n 3.
- Hasan Zinjānī, Shaikh, Shaikh-l-Mashāikh, a famous Saint of Lāhor, 383 and n 6.
- Hashf, the last and most severe stage of the fever called Diqq, 320 n.
- Hasht Bihisht of Mīr Khusrū Dehlavī, the famous poet, the first poem in his Khamsa, 134 and n 3, 142 n 3, 269 n 5.
- Hashw, a term of Prosody, 606 n 4.
- Hastināwar, town, 266 n 4.
- Hatānpūr, district, 267 n 1.
- Hātim Khān, Malik Ikhtiyāru-d-Dīn Sanbal, one of the Amīrs of the Khiljī dynasty, 272, 291.
- Hātim Sanbalī or Sambhalī, Miyān, a learned Doctor, 428, 506, 545.
- Hātim of Taiy, the type of Arab generosity, 127.
- Hatkān, town, 423 n 6.
- Hatkānt,—or
- Hatkānth, chief town of the Bhadāwar district, 408 n 1, 423 and n 6.
- Hatkānt, tribes of, a clan of the Bhadaurīs, 408 and n 1.
- Hatnāpūr, town, 266 and n 4, 267 and n 1.
- Hatnāwar, town, 266 n 4, 267 n 1.
- Hauz-i-‘Alāī, an artificial lake at Dihlī, constructed by Sultān ‘Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 294 n 3.
- Hauz-i-Khāss, a reservoir at Dihlī constructed by Sultān Fīrūz Tughlaq Shāh, 294, 339, 344, 347 and nn 2 and 3, 348 n 1, 356 and n 5.
- Hazaj-i-Muṣamman, a kind of metre, 606 nn 4 and 5.
- Hazār Dīnārī, a name of Malik Mānik, the slave of Sultān ‘Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 251 and nn 3 and 7, 256. Called also Kāfūr Nāib.
- Hazār Sutūn palace, at Dihlī, 273, 285, 288, 289, 290.
- Hazīra, Mausoleum, 397 and n 4.
- Hazramaut, a province of Arabia, 262 n.
- Hazrat A‘lā, Tāj Khān Karrānī, ruler of Bengal, 540. See under Tāj Khān Karrānī.
- Hazrat-i-‘Alī, a title assumed by Shīr Shāh, 461 n 10.
- Hazrat-i-Muqaddas Saiyyid Rafī‘u-d-Dīn Ṣafwī, of Balkh, 445.
- Heavens, Nine, 142 n 1.
- Helmund, called also the Hendmand, a river of Sijistān, 15 n.
- Hendmand, called also the Helmund, a river of Sijistān, 15 n.
- Heraclea, 586 n.

- Herāt, district and town of,—in *Khurāsān*, 17, 22 *n* 2, 32 *n* 2, 34 and *nn* 2 and 4, 35 and *n* 2, 38 and *n* 4, 42, 43 *n* 4, 71 *n* 4, 73 *n* 1, 361, 609 *n* 5.
- Herb of grace*, a name of rue from its supposed efficacy in exorcism, 617 *n* 1.
- Herbelot. See under D'Herbelot.
- Herodotus, the Greek Historian, 23 *n* 1.
- Heröopolis, Gulf of,—the modern Gulf of Suez, 169 *n* 1.
- Hesydrus, the,—the river Sutlej, 23 *n* 3.
- Hidāyah-i-Fiqh*, the, 428 and *n* 5.
- Hidāyat*, spiritual guidance, 507 and *n* 5.
- Hiddekel, the river Tigris as called in the Bible, 394 *n* 5.
- Hijāz, province of Arabia, 287 *n* 2, 508, 512.
- Hikmatu-l-Ishrāq, *Philosophia illuminationis*, 181 *n* 2.
- Hils*, name of the fifth arrow in the game of *maisir*, 369 *n* 1.
- Himāchal, mountain of,—between the country of Chīn and Hindūstān, 307 and *n* 3, 316. See the Himālaya.
- Himālaya, the, 70 *n* 1. See also the above.
- Himār Kachhan, Malik, 226. See under Ītimar Kachhan.
- Himār Surkha, Malik, 227. See under Ītimar Surkha.
- Hīmūn Baqqāl, the Hindū General of 'Adlī, 500 and *n* 11, 501, 537, 541, 548, 549, 551, 552, 553, 555, 592 *n* 9. Called also Humūn, Haimūn and Haimūe.
- Hind, 36 *n* 9, 70, 436, 591. See under Hindūstān and India.
- Hindāl, Mīrzā, 453, 458, 459, 462, 464, 465, 559, 560, 567 and *n* 10, 574, 578, 579, 580, **586**, 587.
- Hindāl Muḥammad Shāh, 587. Same as Mīrzā Hindāl.
- Hindaun, town of,—in the Jeypore State, 395 *n* 3.
- Hindawiya, town on the Narbadā, 517 *n* 9.
- Hindīya or Handīya, a town on the Narbadā, 517 and *n* 9, 521.
- Hindū Beg Qūchīn, Amīru-l-Umarā, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 455, 457, 471.
- Hindū Castes*, Sherring's, 312 *n* 7. See under *Hindū Tribes and Castes*.
- Hindū dynasties of Mālwa, 384 *n* 5.
- Hindū Mythology, Dowson's *Dictionary of*, 163 *n* 2.
- Hindū Tribes and Castes*, Sherring's, 312 *n* 7, 384 *n* 3, 433 *n* 4, 557 *n* 9.
- Hindūn, town in the Jeypore State, 395 *n* 3, 541, 553.
- Hindūs, the, 19, 21 *n* 4, 22 and *n* 1, 24, 34, 76 *n*, 79 *n* 2, 95, 120, 122 *n* 1, 125 *n* 3, 163 *n* 2, 209, 235, 236, 256, 291, 302 *n* 2, 306 *n* 2, 309 *n* 1, 356, 359, 374, 384 *n* 5, 404, 432, 443, 476, 478 and *n* 7, 484 *n* 1, 522 *n* 5, 549, 564, 565, 635 *n* 6.
- Hindūstān, 10, 11, 14, 15, 16, 17, 19, 20 and *n* 1, 23, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 32, 36, 37, 42 *n* 2, 44, 47, 48, 51, 52 and *n* 1, 53, 56, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 66 *n* 1, 69, 70, 72 and *n* 4, 77, 78, 79, 81, 84 and *n*, 87, 88 *n* 1, 96, 98, 141, 187, 191, 195, 197, 205 *n* 2,

- 219, 232, 233, 236, 249, 250, 252, 254, 255, 272, 297, 305, 307, 310, 316, 321, 327, 330 *n* 8, 333, 343, 345, 351, 358, 359, 375, 377, 378, 384 *n* 3, 385, 420, 421, 427, 436, 443, 445, 448, 455, 456, 464, 466, 468, 474, 475, 477, 479, 480, 481, 482, 486, 489, 495, 496, 498, 499, 504, 507, 521, 522, 524, 527, 529, 533, 534, 539, 543, 547, 549, 559, 562, 584 *n* 3, 588, 591, 595, 596, 604, 611, 617, 618, 622, 624, 632, 637. See under Hind.
- Hindūstānī Amīrs, 444.
- Hindūstānī models of poetry, 426 and *n* 1.
- Hindūstānī Muslims, 356.
- Hindwān, town in the Jeypore State, 395 and *n* 3. Called also Hindūn.
- Hishām ibn ‘Abdu-l-Malik, of the Umayyad dynasty of Khalīfahs, 13 *n* 1.
- Hishām ibn al-Kalbī, an Arab Historian, 74 *n* 2.
- Hiṣār Fīrozah,—or
- Hiṣār Fīrūzah, a fortress and town founded by Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 325 *n* 3, 326 *n*, **327**, 364, 410, 439, 466, 594, 596, 597. Called also Hissār or Hissār Fīrozah.
- Hiṣār-i-Nau, fort of, 186.
- Hissār, town of, 37 *n* 2, 325 *n* 3, 326 *n*. See under Hiṣār Fīrūzah.
- Hissār Fīroza. See under Hiṣār Fīrūza.
- Histoire des Arabes*, Caussin de Perceval, 12 *n* 1.
- History of the Caliphs*, Jarrett’s, 15 *n* 4, 17 *n* 2, 18 *n* 1, 29 *n* 2, 571 *n* 2. See under *Tārīkh*-l-Khulafā.
- History of Gujerat*, Bayley’s, 17 *n* 4, 71 *n* 3, 264 *n* 6, 313 *n* 5, 357 *n* 3, 452 *n* 6, 454 and *nn* 1 and 7, 455 *n* 1, 458 *n* 6.
- History of India*, Elphinstone’s, 20 *n* 4. See under Elphinstone.
- History of Kashmīr*, 8. See under *Tārīkh-i-Kashmīr*.
- History of the Mahrattas*, Grant Duff’s, 265 *n* 4.
- Hizabru-d-Dīn Ṣafar Khān, one of the Maliks of Sultān ‘Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 247 *n* 2.
- Hodal, township of, 547 and *nn* 4 and 5.
- Honey, notes on, 148 *n* 4, 585 *n* 10, 586 *n*.
- Hoshang, Sultān of Mālwa, otherwise called Alp Khān, contemporary of Mubārak Shāh of the Saiyyid dynasty, 363 *n* 2, 384 *n* 5, 385 *n* 3, 393, 394 and *n* 1.
- Hoshangābād District, in the Central Provinces, 517 *n* 9.
- Hoshiārpūr, town, 380 *n* 2, 391 *n* 5.
- House, People of the,—descendants of the Prophet’s family, 632 *n* 1.
- Hūd ibn Khālīd, the prophet sent to the tribe of ‘Ād, 263 *n*.
- Hudūth*, explanation of the term, **1 n 4**, 2 *n* 1, 153 *n* 7.
- Hudūth Dhātī*, explanation of the term, 2 *n* 1.
- Hudūth Zamānī*, explanation of the term, 2 *n* 1.
- Hughes, *Dictionary of Islām*, 2 *n* 5, 97 *n* 4, 113 *n* 1, 150 *n* 2, 151 *n* 6, 156 *n* 1, 157 *n* 2, 176 *n*, 183 *n* 2, 191 *n* 4, 200 *n*, 205 *n* 1, 216 *n*, 303 *n* 4, 320 *n* 4, 356 *n* 4, 368 *n* 1, 369 *n* 3, 372 *n* 2, 392 *n* 6, 420 *n* 8, 424 *n* 9,

- 445 *n* 6, 446 *n* 5, 459 *n* 2, 472 *n* 6, 480 *n* 5, 481 *n* 8, 485 *nn* 1 and 2, 488 *nn* 5 and 7, 510 *n* 4, 522 *n* 5, 571 *n* 1, 572 *n* 5, 601 *n*, 603 *n* and *n* 2, 613 *n*, 622 *n* 3, 623 *n* 1, 636 *n* 2
- Humā, a fabulous bird of good omen, 57 *n* 2, 58 *n*, 60 and **n** 3, 77, 177, 571 and *n* 8.
- Humāyūn, Emperor of India, 82 *n* 3, 449 *n* 3, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461 and *n* 3, 462, 463, 464, 465, 471, 472, 474, 530, **559**, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564 and *n* 6, 565 *n* 1, 566 and *n* 13, 567, 568 and *n* 6, 569, 570, 571 and *n* 8, 572, 573 and *n* 1, 574, 575, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582 and *n* 7, 583 and *n* 3, 584 *n* 3, 585, 587, 588, 589, 591, 592, 593, 594 and *n* 6, 595 and *n* 8, **596**, 597 *n* 5, 598, 600, **601** and *n* 9, 602 and *n* 2, 604, 606 *n* 3, 608 and *n* 5, 613, 618, 619, 622, 623, 626.
- Humāyūn, name of a palace at Dihlī, 344, 345.
- Humāyūn Khān, son of Muḥammad Shāh, son of Sultān Fīroz Tughlaq, 343, **347**. Succeeds to the throne under the title of 'Alāu-d-Dīn Sikandar Shāh.
- Humūn Baqqāl, 500 and *n* 11, 501. See under Hīmūn.
- Hunter's *Imperial Gazetteer of India*, 82 *n* 1, 83 *n* 2, 89 *n* 4, 95 *n* 4, 121 *n* 8, 125 *n* 1, 134 *n* 1, 185 *n* 1, 256 *n* 4, 257 *n* 7, 265 *nn* 2 and 4, 266 *n* 4, 293 *n* 5, 299 *nn* 2 and 3, 311 *n* 3, 313 *n* 5, 325 *n* 3, 330 *n* 7, 346 *n* 5, 355 *n* 1, 360 *n* 3, 362 *nn* 1 and 2, 364 *nn* 2, 3 and 4, 365 *n* 8, 366 *n* 3, 377 *nn* 3, 5 and 6, 380 *n* 2, 382 *n* 4, **383** *n* 8, 384 *n* 5, 385 *n* 3, 386 *nn* 3 and 6, 389 *n* 2, 408 *n* 5, 409 *n* 5, 410 *n* 4, 419 *n* 3, 422 *n* 3, 423 *n* 5, 433 *n* 4, 437 *n* 8, 445 *n* 2, 454 *n* 6, 466 *n* 6, 486 *n* 6, 546 *nn* 3, 4 and 5, 547 *n* 5, 559 *nn* 5 and 7, 560 *n* 8, 598 *n* 10, 635 *n* 6.
- Hunter's *Indian Empire*, 32 *n* 1.
- Hūrīs, the women of Paradise, 281, 485 and **n** 3.
- Husain, son of 'Alī ibn-Abī Tālib, third Imām of the Shī'ah, 151 *n* 5, 200, 205 and *n* 1, 481 and *n* 8, 622 and **n** 3, 623 and **n** 1.
- Husain ibn 'Alī ibn Maikāl, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Mas'ūd Ghaznawī, 36, 37 *n* 7, 38.
- Husain Arghūn. See under Shāh Husain Arghūn.
- Husain Baṣrī the Wazīr, Khawāja, of the Amīrs of Sultān Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Balban, 220 *n* 2.
- Husain Farmalī, Mīyān, of the Amīrs of the Lodī dynasty, 435.
- Husain Jilwānī, Rāi, one of the Amīrs of Islem Shāh Sūr, 494, 495, 541, 542 and *n* 14, 546.
- Husain Khān Ghilzāi, one of the Amīrs of the Afghān Sūr dynasty, 542, 544.
- Husain Khān, son of Khān-i-Jahān, of the Amīrs of Sultān Buhlūl Lodī, 406.
- Husain Khān, son of Maḥmūd Sharqī, of Jaunpūr, 404 *n* 5, 405. See under Husain Sharqī.
- Husain Khān, Mīrzā, one of Amīrs of Humāyūn, 574.
- Husain Khān, son of Qāsim Khān, of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 589.

- Husain Khān, son of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 431 and *n* 1.
- Husain Khān, 'Umdatul-Mulk, of the Amīrs of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn of the Saiyyid dynasty, 401, 402.
- Husain Kharmīl, one of the Amīrs of the Ghorī dynasty, 67 and *n*.
- Husain, Malik, Tājū-l-Mulk, uncle of Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 229, 231.
- Husain Nizāmu-l-Mulk, son of Amīr Mīran, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Fīroz Tughlaq, 333 *n* 2.
- Husain Qudsī of Karbalā, Mīr,—a poet, 623 and *n* 6.
- Husain, son of Shāhbeg Arghūn, 560 *n* 8. Same as Mīrzā Shāh Husain Arghūn (*q. v.*).
- Husain Sharqī, Sultān, son of Sultān Maḥmūd of Jaunpūr, contemporary of Sultān Buhlūl Lodī, 404 and *n* 5, 405, 406, 407, 408 and *n* 6, 409 and *n* 8, 415, 416.
- Husain Zargar of Qandahār, Qāzī, 420.
- Husainu-d-Dīn 'Iwaz, Malik, 86 and *n* 3. See Husāmu-d-Dīn 'Iwaz.
- Husainu-d-Dīn Ughal or Ughul Beg, ruler of the Doāb at the time of Sultān Quṭbu-d-Dīn Aibak, 81 and *nn* 2 and 3.
- Husāmu-d-Dīn Abūrija, the *Mustaufī*, one of the Maliks of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 308.
- Husāmu-d-Dīn Barāwar, Malik, of the Amīrs of Sultān Quṭbu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 285, 290.
- Husāmu-d-Dīn 'Iwaz,—or
- Husāmu-d-Dīn Khiljī, Malik, 86 and *n* 3. Eventually becomes Sultān Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn 'Iwaz (*q. v.*).
- Husāmu-d-Dīn al-Muwazzinī, Maulā, author of a commentary on the *Miftāhu-l-'Ulūm*, 428 *n* 2.
- Husāmu-d-Dīn Tarmadī, Shaikh, 133 *n* 2.
- Hushyār, Malik, of the Amīrs of the Saiyyid dynasty, 396, 398.
- Hūt, the Zodiacal sign Pisces, 195 *n* 2.
- Huwa, name of the Almighty, 603 *n* 6.
- Huzail, a tribe of the Arabs, 28 *n* 1.
- Hwen Thsang, the Chinese Traveller, 382 *n* 4.
- Hyades, the, *ad-Dabarān*, 367 *n* 3.
- Hyarotis, the,—the river Rāvī in the Panjāb, 23 *n* 3.
- Hydaspes, the,—the river Jhelam, 23 *n* 3.
- Hyderābād of the Deccan, 271 *n* 6. See Haidarābād.
- Hydraotes, the,—the river Rāvī in the Panjāb, 23 *n* 3.
- Hypanīs, the,—or
- Hyphasis, the,—the river Biah in the Panjāb, 23 *n* 3.

I.

- Ibak, soubriquet of Sultān Quṭbu-d-Dīn of the Slave dynasty of Dihlī, 77 *n* 2. See Aibak.
- Ibak, slave of Sultān Quṭbu-d-Dīn Aibak or Ibak of Dihlī, 89.
- Ibn 'Abbās, uncle's son of the Prophet, 199 *n* 3.
- Ibn Arsalān, a relative of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 33 and *n* 2.

- Ibn Aṣīr [Aṭhīr] Jazarī, the Arab Historian, author of the *Kāmilu-t-Tawārīkh*, 27 n 3, 624 and n 8.
- Ibn Baiṭār, author of the *Mufradāt*, 146 n 6, 172 n 2, 173 n and nn 2 and 3, 182 nn 1 and 4, 550 n 1, 627 n 2.
- Ibn Baṭūṭa, *Travels*, 67 n 1, 127 n 4, 221 n 3, 223 n 1, 265 n 5, 272 n, 307 n 4, 311 n 5.
- Ibn Haṣṣal, the Arab Geographer, 30 n 1.
- Ibn Khaldūn, the Arab Historian, 151 n 4, 157 n 1, 181 n 2, 191 n 2, 217 n 5, 244 n 6.
- Ibn Khallikān, the Arab Historian, 6 n 3, 12 n 1, 30 n 1, 35 n 1, 38 n 3, 42 nn 1 and 3, 51 n 2, 55 n 3, 59 n 1, 73 n 1, 74 n 2, 149 n, 151 n 6, 152 n 2, 167 n 3, 198 n 2, 287 nn 1 and 2, 352 n 1, 481 n 6.
- Ibn Kulṣūm, one of the poets of the *Mu'allaqāt*, 109 n 4.
- Ibn Mākūla, the Historian, 6 n 3.
- Ibn Muljim, the assassinator of 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib, 207 n 6.
- Ibn Kutaibah [Qutaibah], an Arab author, 287 n 1.
- Ibn Sa'īd, the Arab Geographer, 17 n 4.
- Ibn Serapion, the Arab Geographer, 571 n 2.
- Ibn Sīnā (Avicenna), 533 n 1.
- Ibn 'Umar, the island of,—an island of the Tigris above Mosul, 624 n 8.
- Ibnu-l-'Amīd, a celebrated Arabic writer, 198 n 2.
- Ibnu-l-Ḥajīb, author of the *Kāfiyah*, a famous treatise on Grammar, 428 n 6, 467 n 2.
- Ibrāhīm, Abraham of the Scriptures, 392 n 6. See under Abraham.
- Ibrāhīm, one of the guards at the palace of Sultān Quṭbu-d-Dīn Khiljī of Dihlī, 289.
- Ibrāhīm Khān, son of Quṭb Khān, one of the Amīrs of the Wālī of Bangāla, 470.
- Ibrāhīm Khān, son of Ghāzī Khān Sūr, one of the cousins of Sher Shāh, 539, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547. Assumes the title of Sultān Ibrāhīm (q. v.).
- Ibrāhīm, Malik, son of Saiyyid Ḥasan Kaithalī, feoffee of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 309.
- Ibrāhīm Lodī, Sultān, son of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 430, 431 n 1, 433, 434, 436, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 467 and n 6, 468, 470.
- Ibrāhīm Mīrzā, son of Suleimān Mīrzā of Badakhshān, 581.
- Ibrāhīm, the Saiyyidu-s-Salātīn, ibn Sultān Mas'ūd ibn Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 51, 52, 53 and n, 54 and n 1.
- Ibrāhīm Shāh Sharqī, Sultān of Jaunpūr, 361, 363 and n 2, 364 and n 3, 375, 386 n 2, 393, 398, 403.
- Ibrāhīm Sharqī, Sultān of Jaunpūr. See the above.
- Ibrāhīm Sūr, grandfather of Sher Shāh, 466.
- Ibrāhīm Sūr, Sultān, 542, 548, 549, 550, 552, 553, 554, 592, 597. See under Ibrāhīm Khān, son of Ghāzī Khān.
- Ibtidā, a term of Prosody, 606 n 4.
- Idrīs, Malik, Governor of Rohtak for Maḥmūd Shāh of the Tughlaq dynasty, 365 n 5, 375.

- '*Idu-l-azhā*, the festival of Sacrifice, the chief of the Muḥammadan festivals, 392 *n* 6.
- '*Idu-l-Fiṭr*, the festival following the fast of Ramazān, 392 *n* 6.
- '*Idu-l-Qurbān*, same as '*Idu-l-azhā* (*q. v.*), 392 and *n* 6.
- '*Idu-l-Kabīr*, or the great festival, a name for '*Idu-l-azhā* (*q. v.*), 392 *n* 2.
- '*Idu-ṣ-Ṣaghīr*, a name for '*Idu-l-Fiṭr* (*q. v.*), 392 *n* 6.
- Ignorance, Time of, the ages preceding the advent of Islām, 441 *n* 2.
- Iḥdād*, special ceremony of mourning by widows, 302 *n* 2.
- Iḥānat*, miracle contrary to the intention of a prophet, 626 *n*.
- Ij, town of, 476 and *n* 5.
- Ijmā'*, theological term, 636 *n* 2.
- Ik, town of, 476 *n* 5.
- Ikdāla, a fortress of Bangāla, afterwards called Āzādpūr, 324 and *n* 6, 329 and *n* 1.
- Ikdāla, the islands of, 329 *n* 1. Same place as the fortress of Ikdāla (*q. v.*).
- Ikhilās, name of a *Sūrah* in the Qur'ān. See under *Sūratu-l-Ikhilās*.
- Ikhrajāt*, in the sense of taxes, 316 and *n* 1.
- Ikhtiyār Khān, one of the Amīrs of Maḥmūd Shāh of the Tughlaq Shāhī dynasty, 366, 380.
- Ikhtiyār Khān, grandson of Malik Daulat Yār of Kanpila, of the Amīrs of the Tughlaq dynasty, 363.
- Ikhtiyār Khān, Governor of Sāmāna under Khizr Khān of the Saiyyids, 365 *n* 4.
- Ikhtiyāru-d-Dīn, a servant of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 243.
- Ikhtiyāru-d-Dīn Altūniyah, one of the Maliks of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyaltimish, 121 and *nn* 5 and 7, 122 and *nn* 1 and 2.
- Ikhtiyāru-d-Dīn Beg Birlās, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Ghiyās-u-d-Dīn Balban, 186 and *n* 5.
- Ikhtiyāru-d-Dīn Itkīn, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyaltimish, 122, 123 *n* 1.
- Ikhtiyāru-d-Dīn Sanbal, Malik, one of the Amīrs of the Khiljī dynasty, 272, 291.
- Ikhtiyāru-d-Dīn, son of Shāyista Khān, otherwise Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 227.
- Ikhtiyāru-d-Dīn Tangras, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyaltimish, 186 *n* 5.
- Iksīr*, the Elixir of life, 340 *n* 2.
- Ilāhābās, the modern Allahabad, otherwise called Prayāg, 415 and *n* 5.
- Ilāhpūr, one of the dependencies of Rantanbhūr, 410 and *n* 3.
- Ilak Khān, son of Bughra Khān, called Ilak-i-Naṣr, King of Māwarāu-n-Nahr, 16 *n* 2, 20 and *nn* 2 and 4.
- Ilak-i-Naṣr, King of Māwarau-n-Nahr, 16 *n* 2. See the above.
- Ilāq Sūrtaq, name of a place, 569 *n* 8.
- Ildighiz, first of the Atābaks of Āzarbaijān, 158 *n* 3.
- Ilhanpūr, town of, 410 *n* 3.
- Illichpūr, town of, 237.
- Illuminati, a sect of philosophers called Ishrāqīyah, 181 *n* 2.
- '*Ilmaiu-l-ma'ānī wal bayān*, 428 *n* 2.

- Ilmās Beg Ulugh Khān, brother of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 232, 239, 240, 241, 242, 247. See also under Ulugh Khān.
- '*Ilmu-l-bayān*, 428 n 2.
- '*Ilmu-l-Fiqh*. See under *Fiqh*.
- Il shudan*, to become submissive, 574 n 5.
- Ilyās Hājī, Malik, contemporary of Sultān Muḥammad and Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, assumes the title of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn as ruler of Lakhnautī, 309, 324, 327.
- Ilyās, Khwāja, contemporary of 'Adlī, 541.
- Ilyās, Malik, of the slaves of Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 352 and n 6.
- 'Imād Khān Karrānī, of the Afghān Maliks of Bangāla, 540, 541.
- 'Imādu-d-Dīn, Maulānā, translator of the *Rājā-taranginī* into Persian, 8 n 3.
- 'Imādu-l-Mulk, a court-servant of Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 239.
- 'Imādu-l-Mulk, one of the Maliks of Abū Bakr Shāh of the Tughlaq dynasty, 343, 344.
- 'Imādu-l-Mulk, Malik Maḥmūd Ḥasan, of the Amīrs of Mubārak Shāh, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392. See also under Maḥmūd Ḥasan.
- 'Imādu-l-Mulk Sartez-i-Sultānī, Malik, of the Amīrs of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 302, 314 and n 2.
- Imām*, Priest, 368 n 2, 472 and n 7, 572 n 5.
- Imām Bukhārī, the celebrated author of *Ṣaḥīḥu-l-Bukhārī*, a collection of authentic traditions, 6 and n 3.
- Imāmīyah, a sect of Shī'ah Muslims, 572 n 5.
- Imāms of the Shī'ah, Twelve, 572 and n 5, 625 n 3.
- Imāms and Saiyyids of Omān, Badger's, 157 n 2.
- Imān*, Faith, 577 n, 636.
- Imānābād, town of, founded by Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 52.
- Imperial Gazetteer of India*, Hunter's, 36 n 10, 82 nn 1, 3 and 4, 83 n 2, 89 n 4, 95 nn 4 and 7, 121 n 8, 125 nn 1 and 3, 134 n 1, 185 n 1, 218 n 3, 221 n 3, 256 n 4, 257 n 7, 265 nn 2 and 4, 266 n 4, 293 n 5, 299 nn 2 and 3, 311 nn 3 and 6, 313 n 5, 325 n 3, 330 n 7, 331 n 3, 346 n 5, 355 n 1, 360 n 3, 362 nn 1 and 2, 364 nn 2 and 3, 365 n 8, 366 n 3, 377 nn 3, 5 and 6, 380 n 2, 382 n 4, 383 n 8, 384 n 5, 385 n 3, 386 nn 3 and 6, 389 n 2, 408 n 5, 409 n 5, 410 n 4, 419 n 3, 422 n 3, 423 n 5, 437 n 8, 445 n 2, 454 n 6, 466 n 6, 486 n 6, 517 n 9, 546 nn 3, 4 and 5, 547 n 5, 559 nn 5 and 6, 560 n 8, 598 n 10, 635 n 6.
- In'ām*, reward, 596 n 6.
- Indarī, town, 305.
- Indarpat, township of, 325 n 3. See under Indrapath.
- India, 12, 13, 17 n 4, 20 n 4, 28, 43, 84 n, 144 n 1, 256 n 4, 265 n 2, 301, 312 and n 7, 362 n 2, 411 n 1, 420 n 8, 494 n 11, 590 n 5. See also under Hind and Hindūstān.
- India, Map of, in Keith Johnson's Atlas, 419 n 6, 420 n 5.
- Indian Atlas, the, 81 n 4.
- Indian Empire*, Hunter's, 32 n 1.

Indian Medical Gazette, the, 586 n.

Indor, fortress of, 385.

Indra, the Hindū god, 294 n 4.

Indrapath, a township outside Dihlī,
294 and nn 4 and 5, 295 and n 9.
See also Indarpat.

Indraprastha, original name of the
township of Indrapath (*q. v.*), 294
n 4

Indrī Karnāl, *pargana* of, 424 and
n 3.

Indus, the, 20 n 1, 23 n 3, 67 n 1,
72 n 2, 128 and n 3, 249, 320 n 5,
353, 358 n 6, 436, 465, 529, 560 n 8,
567, 591, 592, 593.

Infidelity, the origin of '*adāwat* in
religious matters, 576 n 5, 577 n.

*Introduction to Ancient Arabian
Poetry*, Lyall's, 99 n 6.

Iqbāl Khān, chief cavalry commander
under 'Aẓam Humāyūn Shīrwānī,
434.

Iqbāl Khān Malloo, one of the Maliks
of the Fīrūz Shāhī dynasty, 129 n 2,
351 and n 6, 354, 356 and n 5, 357,
359, 360, 361, 362, **363** and n 1.
See also under Malloo Khān.

Iqbāl Khān, called Raḥmatu-llāhi,
one of the Amīrs of Islem Shāh,
527.

Iqbālmand, the Mughul, invades
Multān in the reign of Sultān
'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 252 and n 3.

Iqbāl Mudbir, the name which Mīr
Khusrū gives to Iqbālmand, the
Mughul, (*q. v.*), 252 n 3.

Iqlīm Khān, one of the Maliks of the
Fīrūz Shāhī dynasty, 365 n 7.

Iqtā' grants of land, 587 and n 7,
597.

'*Irā*, name of a certain piece at the
game of chess, 479 and n 7.

'*Irāk*. See under '*Irāq*.

Iram of the Columns, a fabulous city
in Arabia, 261 n 6, **262 n**, 263 n.

Irān, the native name of Persia, 86,
180 n 2.

'*Irāq*, country of, 12 n 1, 15 n, 51, 64,
91, 205 n 1, 279 n, 287 n 2, 310,
443, 455, 456, 466, 481, 504, 505,
568, 571 n 2, 572, 575, 578, 624,
632.

'*Irāq*, Persian, 30 n 1.

Iravatī, name of the Rāvī in Sanskrit,
23 n 3.

Irshād, spiritual guidance, 507 and
n 5.

Irshād-i-Qāzī, the, 521 and n 5.

'*Isā*, Jesus Christ, 207, 369, 372, 628.

'*Isā Khān* Hajjāb, one of the Amīrs
of Shīr Shāh, 472, 485, 489, 513.

'*Isā Khān* Lodī, Governor of Patiālī,
a cousin of Sultān Buhlūl Lodī, 412
n 2, 413.

'*Isā Khān* Niyāzī, one of the Amīrs
of Shīr Shāh, 486, 487, 488, 489,
492, 493, 494, 541.

'*Isā Khān* Sūr, one of the Amīrs of
Islem Shāh, 495.

Isaac of the Scriptures, 488 n 5.

Iṣābah, the,—a biographical diction-
ary of the *Ṣahābah* or Companions,
572 n 1.

Isaiah, Book of, 474 n 1.

Iṣfahān, district and town of, 30 and
n 1, 86, 173 n, 279 n. See also
under Ispahān.

Isfandiyār, of the first dynasty of
Persian Kings, 103 n 2, 116 n 3,
175, 321 n 1.

- Isfirāin, a town of Khurāsān in the neighbourhood of Nishāpūr, 50 *n* 2.
- Isfirār, a city of Khurāsān, 50 and *n* 2.
- Ishāq, one of the palace guards of Sultān Qutbu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 289.
- '*Ishq-Nāmah*, one of the poetical works of Hakīm Sanāi, 56 *n* 2.
- Ishrāqī philosophy, the, 181 and *n* 2.
- Iskandar Sultān Osbak, of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 463, 592 and *n* 1, 594.
- Iskandar Sūr, Sultān, 543, 596, 597. See under Sikandar Sūr.
- Islām under the Arabs*, Osborn's, 157 *n* 2.
- Islām Khān, son of A'zam Khān Humāyūn Shirwānī, of the Amīrs of Sultān Ibrāhīm Lodī, 433, 434.
- Islām Khān Lodī, called also Sultān Shāh, Governor of Sihhind under Khizr Khān of the Sayyid dynasty, 380 *nn* 3 and 4, 383 *n* 11.
- Islām Khān, Mubashir Chap, the Vazīr, one of the Maliks of Muhammad Shāh ibn Fīroz Shāh, 345, 346.
- Islām Khān (Islem Shāh) Sūr, son of Shīr Shāh, 493 and *n* 12.
- Islām Shāh, son of Shīr Shāh, called also Islem Shāh (*q. v.*), and Salīm Shāh (*q. v.*), 456, 477 and *n* 5.
- Islands of the Blest, the, 130 *n* 1.
- Islem Khān Sūr, afterwards Islem Shāh (*q. v.*), 485.
- Islem Shāh, son of Shīr Shāh, of the Afghān Sūr dynasty of Dihlī, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493 and *n* 2, 495, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 504, 505, 506, 513, 514, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 532, 533, 534, 535 and *n* 7, 536, 537, 538, 541, 542, 583, 588 and *n* 1, 593. See also under Salīm Shāh.
- Ismā'il (Ishmael), 139 *n* 5, 392 *n* 6.
- Ismā'il Fath, one of the Amīrs of hundreds of Daulatābād, rebels against Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 314.
- Ismā'il Khān Lūhānī, one of the Maliks of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 413 and *n* 3.
- Ismā'il Khān, son of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 431 and *n* 1.
- Ismā'il Malik, one of the Maliks of Mubārak Shāh of the dynasty of the Saiyyids, 391.
- Ismā'il, son of Sultān Nāṣiru-d-Dīn Subuktigīn, 16 and *n* 1.
- Ismā'il Ṣafawī Husainī, Shāh of Persia, 449, 570, 572 *n* 8.
- Ismu-l-a'zam*, the most holy name of God, 603 *n* 6.
- Iṣnā 'Ashariyah, called also the Imāmiyah, a sect of the Shī'ah, 572 *n* 5.
- Ispahān, same as Iṣfahān (*q. v.*), 30 *n* 1, 34 *n* 1, 582 *n*.
- Israel, 302 *n* 2.
- Israelites, the, 169 *n* 1, 302 *n* 2.
- Isrā'il-i-Beghū, chief of the Turkomāns at the time of Sultān Mas'ūd Ghaznawī, 38 and *n* 3.
- Istidrāj*, miracles performed by infidels, 625 and *n* 6, 626 *n*.
- Istighfār*, formula of, 551 and *n* 2.

Istihzār, power of recollection, 427
n 6.

Istīlāhātu-l-Funūn, the, 4 n 1, 5 n 4,
31 n, 142 n 1, 145 n 1, 162 n 4, 163
n 1, 193 n 1, 374 nn 5 and 7, 614 n
2, 625 n 6, 626 n. Full name *Kash-
shāf Istīlāhāti-l-Funūn*.

Istiqāmat, a term of Astronomy, 374
n 7.

Itāwah, district and town of, 334 and
n 4, 346 and n 4, 347, 359 n 4, 360,
362, 379, 380, 381, 386, 391, 403,
405, 410 and n 4, 413, 431, 443, 444,
463, 547, 556, 592. Called also
Etāwah (q. v.).

Itimar Kachhan, Malik, one of the
Amīrs of Sultān Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Bal-
ban, 220, 226.

Itimar, the Mughūl, one of the Gen-
erals of Chingīz Khān, 188 and n 1,
189, 221.

Itimar Surkha, Malik, one of the Bal-
banī Amīrs, 227, 228.

Iyal-timish, Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn
Abu-l-Muzaffar, of the Slave dynas-
ty of Dihlī, 70 n 1, 88 n 3, 89, 96,
121 and n 4. See under Shamsu-
d-Dīn Iyal-timish.

Iyal-timish, origin of the name, 88,
89 and n 1.

Izad Yār, fifth son of Sultān Mas'ūd,
son of Sultān Maḥmūd Ghaznawī,
44 n 2.

Izhār-i-muẓmar, 605 and n 9.

'Izzu-d-Dīn Balban, Malik, one of the
Maliks of the Shamsīyah Sultāns,
124 and 3, 125, 130. Called also
'Izzu-d-Dīn Balban-i-Buzurg (q. v.),

and 'Izzu-d-Dīn Balban-i-Kashlū
Khān (q. v.).

'Izzu-d-Dīn Balban-i-Buzurg, or the
elder, 124, 125, 129. See the
above.

'Izzu-d-Dīn Balban-i-Kashlū Khān,
one of the Maliks of the Shamsīyah
Sultāns, 124 n 3, 130. See under
'Izzu-d-Dīn Kashlū Khān.

'Izzu-d-Dīn Iyāz, one of the Maliks
of the Shamsīyah Sultāns, 120 and
n 8. Called also 'Izzu-d-Dīn Ka-
bīr Khān Ayāz (q. v.).

'Izzu-d-Dīn Jānī, one of the Maliks of
Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyal-timish,
87 and n 3.

'Izzu-d-Dīn Kabīr Khān Ayāz, Malik,
98 and n 2. See under 'Izzu-d-
Dīn Iyāz.

'Izzu-d-Dīn Kashlū Khān, Malik, 131,
132 and n 4, 133. See under 'Izzu-
d-Dīn Balban-i-Kashlū Khān.

'Izzu-d-Dīn Khālid Khānī, one of the
poets and *munshīs* of the time of
Fīroz Shāh, 332 and n 2.

'Izzu-d-Dīn Muḥammad Sālārī, one of
the Maliks of the Shamsīyah Sul-
tāns, 98 n 2.

'Izzu-d-Dīn Tughā Khān, one of the
Maliks of the Shamsīyah Sultāns,
125.

'Izzu-d-Dīn Yahyā, *A'ẓamu-l-mulk*,
one of the Maliks of Sultān Muḥam-
mad Tughlaq Shāh, 302, 308.

'Izzu-l-Mulk, Malik 'Alāu-d-Dīn
Khāfi or Jānī, one of the Maliks of
Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyal-timish,
94 and n 3.

J.

Jabal Şaur, a hill near Mecca, 149 *n*, 158 *n* 1.
 Jabhān, town, 358 *n* 6.
 Jacob, the Patriarch, 302 *n* 2.
 Jacut. See under Yāqūt.
 Jāegīr, land held in fief, 120 *n* 8.
 Ja'far, the Barmecide, Wazīr of Hārūn ar-Rashīd, 286.
 Ja'far Khwāndī. See under Shāh Ja'far Khwāndī.
 Ja'far Şādiq, one of the Imāms of the Shī'ah, 110 *n* 4.
 Ja'far, son of Sulaimān ibn 'Alī ibn 'Abdu-llah ibn al-'Abbās, a prince of the 'Abbāsides, 74 *n* 2.
 Jāfi, a tribe of the Arabs, 6 *n* 3.
 Jaghar Beg Saljūqī, contemporary of Sultān Maudūd Ghaznawī, 49 *n* 4.
 Jahāngīr Beg the Mughūl, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 459.
 Jahāngīr Qulī Beg, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 461.
 Jahān Numā, a palace and a fortress at Dihlī, 343, 345 and *n* 1, 354 and *n* 1, 361 and *n* 1, 386 and *n* 1.
 Jahānpanāh, one of the three cities of Dihlī, 361 *n* 1, 366 *n* 1.
 Jahān Shāh, Amīr, one of the generals of Tīmūr, 358 *n* 6.
 Jāhī Yatmān, of Bukhārā, a poet of the time of Humāyūn, 618 and *n* 5, 620, 622.
 Jāhī Yātmīyān, 618 *n* 5. Same as Jāhī Yatmān (*q. v.*).
 Jāhī-i-Yatmīnān, 618 *n* 5. Same as Jāhī Yatmān (*q. v.*).
 Jāhiliyat, or time of Ignorance, the pre-Islāmic age, 99 *n* 6, 441 *n* 2.
 Jāhir Dev, the Rājā of Narwar, 129 and *n* 4. See under Chāhar Ajārī.

Jāhiriyyā, uncle of Khusrū Khān Barāwar, the favourite of Sultān Quṭb-ud-Dīn Khiljī, 289.
 Jahjar, town, 351.
 Jahjar river, the, 325 *n* 3, 326 and *n*.
 Jahtara, name of a place, 414 and *n* 3.
 Jai Chand, a Zemīndār of Chartālī, at the time of Sultān Ibrāhīm Lodī, 431 *n* 4.
 Jai Chand of Jaunpūr, 364 *n* 3.
 Jai Chand, Rāi, Governor of Qanauj, contemporary of Sultān Shihābu-d-Dīn Ghūrī, 70.
 Jāihūn, the,—or Oxus, 27 and *n* 1, 37 *n* 7, 38, 71, 570 *n* 7. Called also the Jīhūn (*q. v.*).
 Jain architecture, 635 *n* 6.
 Jaipāl I., ruler of Hindūstān, contemporary of Sultān Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 15, 18, 19 and *n* 2, 20 and *n* 4, 22 *n* 6.
 Jaipāl II., son of Anandpāl, grandson of Jaipāl I, the ruler of Hind, 21, 22 and *n* 6, 26.
 Jaipūr, district and town of Rājputāna, 93 *n* 1, 120 *n* 4, 129 *n* 2, 299 *n* 2. See under Jeypore.
 Jaisalmīr, district and town of Rājputāna, 298 and *n* 7, 465, 562, 563, 567 *n* 1.
 Jājarmī, one of the poets of the time of Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 245.
 Jājnagar, called also Jājpur, capital of Orissa, 86, 125 *n* 3, 186 and *n* 6, 299 and *n* 2, 329 and *n* 6, 330, 348.
 Jājpur, on the Baitarānī in Orissa, 125 *n* 3. Same as Jājnagar (*q. v.*).

- Jalā*, baldness of the fore part of the head, 516 and *n* 2.
- Jalālābās, called also Arail, a town near Allahabad, 415 *n* 4.
- Jalāl*, greatness, 515 and *n* 6, 516.
- Jalāl of Badāon, Mirān Saiyyid, one of the learned men of the time of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 427.
- Jalāl Bhīm of Agra, Mulla, contemporary of Shaikh 'Alāi, 515 and *n* 3, 516.
- Jalāl Khān Jalū, one of the Amīrs of Shīr Shāh, 486 *n* 7, 489 *n* 9.
- Jalāl Khān Jilwānī, one of the Amīrs of Shīr Shāh, 486 and *n* 7, 489 and *n* 9.
- Jalāl Khān Lodī, son of Maḥmūd Khān of Kālpī, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 422 and *nn* 4 and 5, 437.
- Jalāl Khān Lūhānī, son of Sultān Muḥammad of Bihār, 468, 469, 470.
- Jalāl Khān, son of Sultān Maḥmūd Sharqī of Jaunpūr, 404 *n* 5, 405.
- Jalāl Khān Miwātī, contemporary of the Saiyyids of Dihlī, 375, 391.
- Jalāl Khān, son of Shīr Shāh, original name of Islem Shāh Sūr, 456, 457.
- Jalāl Khān, son of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 423 and *n* 2, 430, 431 and *n* 1, 432, 433.
- Jalāl Thīm of Agra, Mulla, 515 *n* 3, 516. See Jalāl Bhīm.
- Jalālī, township of, 411, 412 *n* 2.
- Jalālu-d-Daulat, title of Amīr Muḥammad, younger son of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 29, 33.
- Jalālu-d-Dīn Fīroz Shāh, Sultān, 507, 525. Same as Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn Khiljī, (*q. v.*).
- Jalālu-d-Dīn Jānī, Malik, one of the Maliks of Sultān Nāṣiru-d-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 132.
- Jalālu-d-Dīn Kāsānī, Qāzī, one of the Amīrs of the Shamsīyah dynasty, 125 *n* 2. See the next.
- Jalālu-d-Dīn Kāshānī, Qāzī, 123, 234. See the above.
- Jalālu-d-Dīn Khiljī, Sultān, whose name was Malik Fīroz and his title Shāyista Khān (*q. v.*), 185, 226, 230 and *n* 1, 231, 239, 240, 243, 244, 245, 247 and *n*, 248, 249, 507, 525.
- Jalālu-d-Dīn Maḥmūd Dīwān, Khawāja, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 585 and *n* 4.
- Jalālu-d-Dīn Mangburnī, Sultān, son of Sultān Muḥammad Khwarazm Shāh, 91 and *nn* 1 and 2.
- Jalālu-d-Dīn, son of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyal-timish, 124, 125, 131.
- Jalālu-d-Dīn, Sultān, son of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 430. See under Jalāl Khān, son of Sultān Sikandar.
- Jalālu-d-Dīn, Sultān, title assumed by Muḥammad Khān Sūr, Governor of Bangāla (*q. v.*), 552.
- Jalālu-l-Ḥaqq wa-sh-Shar' wa-d-Dīn al-Bukhārī, Shaikh, a famous Saiyyid, 376.
- Jālāmukhī, idol temple of, in Nagarkot, 331 *n* 9.
- Jālandhar, town of, 342, 382 and *n* 4, 390, 391 and *n* 5, 592 and *nn* 6 and 7, 593.
- Jālesar, town of, 343 *n* 3, 346 *n* 5, 377 and *n* 6, 407 *n* 1.
- Jaljīn Bhatī, Rāi, Governor of the fort of Bhat, at the time of Tīmūr's invasion, 355 and *n* 4.

- Jālor, fort of, 262, 265.
- Jalwūr, town, 379 *n* 2.
- Jām, a town of Khurāsān, 32 *n* 2, 272 *n* 1.
- Jām, the ruler of Thatha, 332 and *n* 6, 333 and *n* 4, 592 *n* 9.
- Jamā'at*, technical sense of, 626 and *n* 2.
- Jamāl Khān of Dihlī, one of the learned men of the time of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 427.
- Jamāl Khān Muftī, Miyan, one of the learned men of the time of Islem Shāh, 506.
- Jamāl Khān Sārang-Khānī, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Ibrāhīm Lodī, 470.
- Jamāl Khān, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 466, 467.
- Jamāl, Shaikh, a poet of the time of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 426 and *n* 2. See the next.
- Jamālī, Shaikh,—or
- Jamālī Kanbawī of Dihlī, Shaikh, one of the greatest of the 'Ulamā of the time of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 411 and *n* 10, 429, 455 and *n* 9.
- Jamālu-d-Dīn Abī 'Umar 'Uṣmān bin 'Umar, commonly known as Ibnu-l-Hājib (*q.v.*), 428 *n* 6, 467 *n* 2.
- Jamālu-d-Dīn of Hānsī, Shaikh, a celebrated saint, 322.
- Jamālu-d-Dīn Iṣfahānī, the poet, contemporary of Khāqānī, 339 *n* 4.
- Jamālu-d-Dīn, Mīr, the traditionist, contemporary of Bābar, 449.
- Jamālu-d-Dīn Muḥammad, surname of Salmān Sāwajī, the poet, 571 and *n* 9, 633 *n* 1.
- Jamālu-d-Dīn Muḥammad al-Ufī or 'Aufī, author of a *Tazkira* and other works, 33 *n* 1.
- Jamālu-d-Dīn Ṣadr Astarābādī, Mīr, contemporary of Humāyūn, 625.
- Jamālu-d-Dīn Yāqūt, the Abyssinian, Chief Amīr under Sultān Razẓīyah, 120, 121 and *n* 2.
- Jāmī, Mullā Nūru-d-Dīn 'Abdu-r-Raḥmān, the celebrated author and poet, 32 and *n* 2, 270 *n* 4, 272 and *n* 1, 429, 588. Called also by the title of Maulawī Makhdūmī 'Ārif.
- Jāmi'u-l-Akhhbār* of Shaikh Ṣadūq, 139 *n* 5.
- Jāmi'u-l-Hikāyāt* of Muḥammad Ufī of Merv, 29 *n* 1, 33 *n* 1, 220.
- Jāmi'u-r-Rashīdī*, 8 *n* 2. See the *Jāmi'u-t-Tawārīkh* of Rashīdu-d-Dīn.
- Jāmi'u-t-Tawārīkh* of Rashīdu-d-Dīn, 8 *n* 2, 73 *n* 2, 307 *n* 4. See the *Tārīkh-i-Rashīdī*.
- Jamna, the, 343, 354, 355, 356 and *nn* 1 and 5, 357, 360 *n* 3, 364, 377 *n* 6, 385 *n* 3, 386, 387, 393, 396, 406, 408, 439, 444, 551, 555, 610. See also under the Jumna and Jamuna.
- Jamshīd, ancient king of Persia, 108, 176, 201, 405, 454, 559, 613.
- Jammoo. See under Jamūn.
- Jammū. See under Jamūn.
- Jamū, kingdom of. See Jamūn.
- Jamū, river of,—the Jhelum, 355 *n* 1.
- Jamūn, country of, 19 *n* 2, 349, 355 *n* 1, 358 *n* 6, 383, 384 *n* 1. Called also Jammoo, Jammū and Jamū.
- Jamuna the, called also the Jaun or Jon and the Yamunā, 23 *n* 3. See under the Jamna and the Jumna.

Jandī (Junaidī), the Wazīr Nizāmu-l-Mulk, of the Amīrs of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyal-timish, 90, 98, 120 and *n* 1.

Janhār, fortress of,—in Jaunpūr, 415 and *n* 2, 416 *n* 4.

Janjūhah, one of the two tribes inhabiting the Jūd hills, 128 *n* 3.

Jannat Āshīyānī, invades Hindustān, 547.

Jannatābād, new name of Gaur the capital of Bangāla, so called by Humāyūn, 82 *n* 3, 458.

Jānoha, a tribe of the Hindūs, 500.

Jānpānīr, fortress of, 455 and *n* 1.

Jānūr, town, 379 *n* 2.

Japhet, son of Noah, 61 *n* 5, 147 *n* 1, 231.

Jārin Manjhūr, the country of Sīwistān, 249 and *n* 7.

Jarrett's *Āin-i-Akbarī*, 13 *n* 1, 14 *n* 3, 17 *n* 4, 23 *n* 3, 25 *n* 5, 27 *n* 4, 28 *n* 2, 34 *n* 5, 36 *n* 10, 48 *n* 1, 52 *n* 3, 62 *n* 2, 65 *n* 1, 69 *nn* 2 and 5, 71 *n* 3, 72 *n* 4, 76 *n*, 81 *n* 2, 82 *nn* 3 and 5, 84 *n* 2, 87 *n* 1, 91 *n* 2, 92 *n* 2, 95 *n* 5, 124 *n* 4, 128 *n* 3, 129 *n* 2, 130 *n* 1, 133 *n* and *n* 2, 142 *n* 1, 193 *n* 1, 236 *n* 2, 248 *n* 2, 249 *n* 5, 264 *n* 6, 265 *nn* 2 and 5, 266 *n* 4, 304 *n* 4, 330 *n* 8, 332 *n* 5, 357 *n* 3, 380 *n* 2, 384 *n* 3, 410 *n* 4, 415 *n* 7, 416 *nn* 3 and 13, 417 *n* 7, 420 *n* 5, 422 *n* 3, 425 *n* 2, 439 *n* 2, 536 *n* 6, 546 *n* 7, 557 *n* 3, 573 *n* 3, 587 *n* 7, 588 *n* 4, 590 *n* 5.

Jarrett's *History of the Caliphs*, 12 *n* 2, 15 *n* 4, 17 *n* 2, 18 *n* 1, 29 *n* 2, 571 *n* 2.

Jartaulī, a famous city of Mawās, 386 and *n* 5.

Jasrat Khakar,—or

Jasrat Khūkar, son of Shaikhā Khūkar, contemporary of the Saiyyids, 381 and *n* 5, 382 and *nn* 2 and 5, 383 and *n* 3, 384 *n*, 390 and *n* 4, 391, 399.

Jasrat Shaikhā, 382 and *n* 5. Same as the above (*q. v.*).

Jatāmānsī, Sanskrit name of the *nard* or Indian Spikenard, 374 *n*.

Jāts, the,—a tribe of the Hindūs, 29 and *n* 4, 121, 122 *n* 1, 129 *n* 2.

Jauhar, essence, 397 *n* 3.

Jauhar or *Jūhar*, a rite of self-sacrifice, 397 and *nn* 1 and 3.

Jauhar, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 314.

Jauharan, a term of Muslim theology, 614 *n* 2.

Jaun, the,—a name of the river Jumna, 23 *n* 3, 24 *n* 4. Called also the Jon (*q. v.*).

Jaunān, original name of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 329 *n* 2.

Jaunānpūr, origin of the name Jaunpūr, 329 *n* 2.

Jaunpūr, town of, 185, 329 and *n* 2, 348 *n* 10, 359, 361, 363 and *n* 2, 364 and *n* 3, 387 *n* 2, 400, 403 and *n* 7, 404 and *n* 2, 408, 409 and *n* 8, 411 *n* 2, 413, 414, 415, 417, 420 and *n* 8, 430, 444, 445, 446, 451, 456, 457, 459, 467, 471 and *n* 1, 477, 508, 552.

Jausā,—or

Jausah, a village on the bank of the Ganges, 459 and *n* 4, 462 and *n* 3.

Jauz, 535. See under *Jauzu māṣil*.

- Jauzhar*, the head and tail of Draco, 162 and **n 4**, 193 and *n 1*.
- Jauzu māṣil*, or Datura, a narcotic and intoxicant, 535 and **n 2**.
- Java, 303 *n*.
- Jawāhiru-l-Khamsa*, the,—name of a book, 459 *n 2*.
- Jawālamukhī, an idol temple of Nagarkot, 331 and *n 9*.
- Jawālāpūr, for the ford of Mīāpūr on the Ganges, 131 *n 1*.
- Jawānghār*,—or
- Jawāngūl*, left wing of a Turkish army, 439 *n 4*.
- Jawārī*, the small variety of millet, 549 and *n 14*.
- Jawazahr*, the head and tail of Draco, 162 and **n 4**, 193 and *n 1*.
- Jazarī, Ibn Aṣīr, author of the *Kāmilu-t-Tawārīkh*, 624 *n 8*.
- Jazīrat Ibn 'Umar, an island of the Tigris above Mosul, 624 *n 8*.
- Jerusalem, 105 *n 2*, 151 *n 2*, 368 *n 1*, 613 *n*.
- Jesuits, the 130 *n 1*.
- Jews, the, 30 *n 1*, 279 *n*, 600 *n 9*.
- Jeypore State, the, 395 *n 3*. See under Jaipur.
- Jhāban, town, 379 *n 2*. Probably Jhāin (*q. v.*) is intended.
- Jhāin, a city near Rantanbhor, better known as Naushahr, 257 and *n 1*, 259, 283, 379 and *n 2*. Called elsewhere Chhāin (*q. v.*).
- Jhajhar, town of, 325 *n 3*.
- Jhālawān, a district of Bilūchistān, 48 *n 4*.
- Jhelam, the,—or
- Jhelum, the, one of the rivers of the Panjāb, 19 *n 4*, 23 *n 3*, 44 *n 6*, 89 *n 5*, 128 *n 3*, 355 *n 1*, 392. Called also the Jhīlam.
- Jhīlam, river, the, 44 *n 6*. See the Jhelum.
- Jhīlam, town of, 389, 390.
- Jhīlam, a District of the Panjāb, 437 *n 8*.
- Jhosī, a town near Allahabad, 415 *n 4*.
- Jhunjhū, a town in Rājputāna, 69 *n 2*.
- Jidjer, the,—the river Jahjar, 325 *n 3*.
- Jigilī, Abū Muḥammad 'Abdu-r-Rahmān, the *Khaṭīb* of Samarqand, 159 *n*.
- Jihād*, holy war in defence of Islām, 293 and **n 4**, 356 *n 4*.
- Jihāds*, the two—, 191 *n 4*.
- Jihādu-l-Akbar*, or the greater warfare, 191 *n 4*.
- Jihādu-l-Aṣghar*, or the lesser warfare, 191 *n 4*.
- Jihūn, the,—the Oxus, 38, 45 *n 2*, 166, and *n 1*, 209. Called also the Jai-hūn (*q. v.*).
- Jī Jī Anāgah, wet-nurse of Prince Akbar, 568 *n 6*.
- Jilaudār*, an attendant to run beside the horse, 503 and *n 3*.
- Jildū*, a Turkī word in the sense of *in'ām* or reward, 596 *n 6*.
- Jir*, 593 *n 9*.
- Jirm*, the separate members of the body, 630 *n 6*.
- Jirm-i-Qamar*, rays of the moon, 630 and *n 6*.
- Jital*, an imaginary division of the *dām*, 499 *n 3*.
- Job, Book of, 198 *n 2*, 630 *n 4*.

- Jodhpūr, a city of Rājputānā, 379 *n* 1, 512, 563.
- Jodhpūr State, in Rājputānā, 379 *n* 1.
- John, St., the Gospel of, 146 *n* 6.
- Jomanes, the,—a name of the river Jumna, 24 *n* 6.
- Jon, the,—a name of the river Jamuna or Jumna, 24 and *n* 4, 25, 541. See also the Jaun.
- Jones, Sir William, 76 *n*.
- Joseph, the Patriarch, 89, 115 and *n* 2, 217.
- Joshua, the son of Nun, 373 *n*.
- Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, 186 *n* 6, 191 *n* 3, 324 *n* 6, 325 *n* 3, 326 *n*, 546 *nn* 1, 3 and 7, 609 *n* 3.
- Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, 16 *n* 2, 33 *n* 1, 47 *n* 2, 59 *n* 1, 87 *n* 1, 103 *n* 1, 109 *n* 4, 115 *n* and *n* 3, 141 *n* 4, 330 *n* 7, 479 *n* 7, 571 *n* 2.
- Jūd hills, the, 128 and *n* 3, 185, 186, 221. See also under the Koh-i-Jūd.
- Jūd tribe, the,—one of the two tribes inhabiting the Jūd hills, 128 *n* 3.
- Jūhar or Jauhar, a rite of self-sacrifice, 397 *n* 1, 422, 476.
- Jūkī Bahādur Uzbekī, one of the Amīrs of Mīrzā ‘Askarī, 568 *n* 1.
- Jūlāha, a weaver, 528 *n* 1.
- Juldū, a Turkī word in the sense of *in‘ām* or reward, 596 *n* 6.
- Jūlga, a dale, 438 *n* 7.
- Julius Cæsar, 76 *n*.
- Jumlatu-l-Mulk, chief finance-minister of the State, 625.
- Jumna, the, 24 *nn* 4 and 6, 122 *n* 1, 220, 227, 228, 231, 235, 244, 325 and *n* 3, 326 and *n*, 327 *n* 5. See also under the Jamna.
- Jūnā Khān, or Jūnān Khān, Governor of Shamsābād under Sultān Maḥmūd Sharqī, 403 and *nn* 4 and 5, 404 *n* 2.
- Jūnā Shāh, or Jūnān Shāh, *Khān-i-Jahān*, son of Malik Qubūl, one of the Maliks of Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 333, 336 *n* 5, 337 *n* 7.
- Junaid, the famous Muḥammadan Saint, 59 *n* 1.
- Junaid Birlās, Sultān, of the Amīrs of Bābar, Governor of Karra and Mānikpūr, 439, 446, 468, 469.
- Junaidī, the Wazīr Nizāmu-l-Mulk, of the Amīrs of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyal-timish, 90, 98, 120 and *n* 1.
- Jundī (Junaidī), the Wazīr, 120 and *n* 1. See the above.
- Junūbī,—or
- Junūnī Badakhshī, Maulānā, the enigmatisht, one of the poets of the time of Humāyūn, 605 and *n* 5.
- Jupiter, notes on the planet, 78 and *n* 2, 151 *n* 4, 154 *n* 4, 630 *n* 2.
- Jureah canal, the,—a canal leading from the Sutlej, 325 *n* 3.
- Jurjān, the capital of Khwārazm, 23 *n* 1, 34 *n* 2, 52 *n* 5. Called also Gargang.
- Jurjān, Sea of,—the Caspian, 153 *n* 1.

K.

Ka'bah, the, 12 *n* 2, 97 *n* 4, 368 *n* 1, 584, 585, 612, 613 *n*, 624.

Kabak, 622 and *n* 1.

Ka'batain, the Temples of Mecca and Jerusalem, 151 *n* 2.

Kabīr, Amīru-l-Umarā Malik Mubārak, of the Amīrs of the Tughlaq Shāhī dynasty, 342 and *n* 1.

Kabīr Khān Sultānī, one of the Maliks of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyal-timish, 98 and *n* 2.

Kābul, territory and town of, 13 *n* 1, 14 *n* 3, 46 *n* 1, 49, 132 *n* 6, 359, 388, 390, 435, 436, 443, 446, 448, 465, 466, 500, 501, 530, 559, 567, 568, 573, 575, 576, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582 and *n* 7, 584 and *n* 3, 585, 590, 591, 604, 617, 618, 632.

Kachha, one of the fords of the Jamna, 406 *n* 6. Called also Kīchā.

Kachhan, Malik, called Itimar or Himār, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Balban, 220, 226.

Kadba, name of a country, probably Garha-Katanka, 433 *n* 3.

Kāethar, the district of Rohilkhand, 131 *n* 4. Called also Kāithar (*q. v.*), Katihar, and Kaithal (*q. v.*).

Kāf, 615 *n* 5.

Kāfir, a Non-Muslim, 576 *n* 5, 577 *n*.

Kāfiyah of Ibnu-l-Hājib, a famous treatise on Grammar, 428 and *n* 6, 467 and *n* 2.

Kafsh 'Alī, a common name among the Shī'ah, 604.

Kāftan, cutting or cleaving, 615 *n* 5.

Kāfur Hazār Dīnārī, name of Malik Mānik, slave of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn

Khiljī, 251 and *nn* 3 and 7, 256. Called also Kāfur Nāib (*q. v.*).

Kāfur Nāib, called Hazār Dīnārī, name of Malik Mānik, slave of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 251 and *nn* 3 and 7, 265 and *n* 1.

Kahf, *Sūratu-l-*, name of a Chapter in the Qur'ān, 207 *n* 1.

Kahfu-d-Daulat wa-l-Islām, one of the titles of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznī, 29.

Kāhī, Maulānā Qāsim, a poet of the time of Humāyūn, 584 and *nn* 1 and 3, 601.

Kāhī Kābulī, Mīyān, 584 *n* 2. Same as Maulānā Qāsim Kāhī, see the above.

Kahwar, town of,—now known as Shamsābād, N.-W. P., 377 and *n* 3.

Kaikāūs, one of the ancient Kings of Persia, 43 *n* 1, 216.

Kai Kāūs, son of Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Kai-Qubād of the Balbanī dynasty, 227, 230 *n* 1. Same as Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Kai Kāūs.

Kai Khusrāu, one of the ancient Kings of Persia, 116 *n* 4.

Kai Khusrū, son of sultān Muḥammad, son of Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Balban, 213, 219, 220 *n* 2, 222, 224. He was called by the title of Khusrū Khān.

Kai Qubād, Sultān Mu'izzu-d-Dīn, son of Sultān Nāṣiru-d-Dīn Bughrā Khān, of the Balbanī dynasty, 135 *n* and *n* 1, 213, 219, 220 and *n* 2, 221, 224, 230 *n* 1.

Kaikubād, one of the ancient Kings of Persia, 595.

- Kaiqubād, son of Sultān Muḥammad, son of Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Balban, 213.
- Kairwān or Qairawān, the ancient Cyrene, in the province of Tunis, 167 *n* 4.
- Kaithal or Katīhal, a village in the neighbourhood of Dihlī, 121 *n* 8, 131 and *n* 5, 294 *n* 5.
- Kaithal, the country of Kaithar (*q. v.*), 335 and *n* 9.
- Kaithar country, the district of Rohilkhand, 185 and *n* 2, 335 and *nn* 5 and 9, 359 and *n* 4, 365, 375, 377, 379, 380, 384, 385, 387. Called also Kāethar (*q. v.*), Katīhar or Kateher and Kaithal.
- Kaithar, the river of, 387.
- Kaitharīs, the, 185 and *n* 3.
- Kaiumours (or Kaikāūs), son of Sultān Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Kaiqubād of the Balbanī dynasty, 230 *n* 1.
- Kaiwān, the planet Saturn, 582 *n* 1.
- Kajak, the hook in the game of *qabac andāzī*, 621 *n* 5.
- Kajwī Khatri, a *protégé* of the Mubārak Shāhī family, 393 and *n* 3, 394.
- Ka'k, or Cakes, origin of the name of Ka'kī (*q. v.*), 92 *n* 2.
- Ka'kī, a name of the famous saint Khwāja Quṭbu-d-Dīn Ūshī, 92 *n* 2.
- Kālā Bhār Shaikh Muḥammad Farmalī, nephew of Sultān Buhlūl Lodī, 411 *n* 2, 413 *n* 13.
- Kālā Bhār, or Kālā Pahār, brother of Sikandar Sūr (*q. v.*), 544 and *n* 1.
- Kalān Beg, Khwāja, one of the Amīrs of Bābar, 439, 448 453, 455, 456, 462, 465.
- Kalānor or Kālānor, fort of, 305, 324, 383 and *n* 8. See also Kalānūr.
- Kalānūr, town of, 436, 437. See also under Kalānor.
- Kalān want,—or
- Kalān-wat, a Hindī word meaning a singer or musician, 557 and *n* 1.
- Kālā Pahār. See under Kālā Bhār, brother of Sikandar Sūr.
- Kālāpānī, the,—a river lying between the Jumna and Ganges, 360 and *n* 3, 386 *n* 8. Called also the Kālī Nadī or Kālīnī (*q. v.*).
- Kalārchal, mountains of,—the mountains of Sirinor, 307 *n* 4.
- Kalāwant, a singer or musician, 557 *n* 1. See *Kalān-wat*.
- Kal Chandar, governor of the fortress of Mahāwun on the Jon, at the time of Maḥmūd of Ghaznī's invasion, 24 and *n* 5.
- Kālewar, fortress of, 95, 268 *n* 4. Same as the fortress of Gwālīār.
- Kālī, the goddess, 484 *n* 1.
- Kālīchar, for the fortress of Kālīnjar, 451 *n* 4.
- Kālīdāsa, the famous poet, 95 *n* 6.
- Kālī Kābulī, Mīyān, 584 *n* 3. See under Kāhī Kābulī.
- Kalikavartta, town, 24 *n* 6.
- Kalīlah and Damnah, the famous book of Fables, 56.
- Kalimah, the Muḥammadan creed, 446 and *n* 5, 447.
- Kālī Nadī, the, 360 *n* 3, 378 *n* 1. Called also the Kālāpānī (*q. v.*), and the Kālīnī (*q. v.*).
- Kālīndī, the, 378 *n* 1. Same as the Kālī Nadī (*q. v.*).
- Kālīnī, the,—a river between the Jumna and Ganges, 360 *n* 3, 378 *n* 1, 386 and *n* 8. See the Kālī Pānī.

- Kālinjar**, fortress of, 25 and *n* 5, 26, 35, 36, 451, 471 and *n* 3, 481 *n* 5, 482, 486.
- Kālī Pānī**, the,—a name of the river Biāh, 251, 386 *n* 8. See the **Kālinī**.
- Kali-Sind**, the,—a tributary of the Chambal river, 385 *n* 3.
- Kālpī**, district and town of, 375, 393, 394, 408, 409, 411 *n* 2, 414, 422 *n* 4, 423, 430, 431, 443, 446, 463, 526, 541, 548, 549, 552, 555.
- Kamāl Khān**, one of the Maliks of Sultān Mubārak Shāh of the dynasty of the Saiyyids, 384.
- Kamāl, Rāi**, governor of Talaundī, 382 *n* 1. Same as Kamālu-d-Dīn Mubīn (*q. v.*).
- Kamālu-d-Daulah Sherzād**, Sultān, son of Sultān Mas'ūd, son of Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 55 and *n* 2.
- Kamālu-d-Dīn**, a *protégé* of Muḥammad Shāh, son of Sultān Fīroz Shāh, 338.
- Kamālu-d-Dīn 'Alī Shāh Quraishī**, grandfather of Shaikh Bahāu-d-Dīn Zakariyā, 133 *n* 2.
- Kamālu-d-Dīn Garg**,—or
- Kamālu-d-Dīn Kark**, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 265, 267, 282.
- Kamālu-d-Dīn Mubīn**, Malik, one of the Amīrs of the Fīrūz Shāhī dynasty, 352, 362, 382, and *n* 7.
- Kamālu-d-Dīn Nāib-i-Lashkar**, 393 and *n* 1. See under **Kamālu-l-Mulk**.
- Kamālu-d-Dīn, Qāzī**,—one of the Qāzīs of Sultān Nāṣiru-d-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh of Dihlī, 128 *n*.
- Kamālu-d-Dīn Ṣadr-i-Jahān, Qāzī**,—one of the Qāzīs of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 318.
- Kamālu-d-Dīn Ṣūfī**, one of the Maliks of Sultān Quṭbu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 291.
- Kamālu-d-Dīn Sulaimān**, son of Farukh Shāh of Kābul, 132 *n* 6.
- Kamālu-l-Mulk, Maliku-sh-Sharq**, the *Nāib-i-Lashkar*, one of the Maliks of Mubārak Shāh of the Saiyyid dynasty, 393 and *n* 1, 395, 396, 397, 398.
- Kamāngar, Maulānā Zainu-d-Dīn Maḥmūd**, of the Naqshbandī Shaikhs, 588 and *n* 4.
- Kāmil fi-t-Tārīkh**,—or
- Kāmilu-t-Tawārīkh** of Ibn Aṣīr Jazarī, a general History, 624 and *n* 8.
- Kamkhāb**, 588 *n* 4.
- Kāmran**, country of, 83.
- Kāmran Mīrzā**, brother of Humāyūn, 453, 456, 462, 464, 465, 494, 500, 501, 502, 503, 567, 574, 578, 579, 580, 581 and *n* 3, 582 and *n* 7, 583 and *n* 3, 584 and *n* 3, 585, 586, 588, 606 *n* 3.
- Kāmran Mīrzā**, grove of,—outside Lāhor, 494.
- Kāmruḍ**, country of, 84 and *n* and *n* 1, 86, 87, 135.
- Kanbhāyat (Cambay)**, in Gujarāt, 311 *n* 3, 454 and *n* 6.
- Kanbū, Shaikh Samā'u-d-Dīn**, one of the Ulamā of the time of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 411 and *n* 9.
- Kandama**, fortress of, called also Gandaba, 28 *n* 4.
- Kandarkhī**, township of, 545.
- Kandhū**, one of the Maliks of Sultān Ḥusain Sharqī of Jaunpūr, 416 *n* 9.

Kāngra, town, 331 *n* 3.

Kāngū Khatri, a *protégé* of the Mubārak Shāhī family, 393 and *n* 3, 396.

Kanhaiyā, one of the names of Krishna, 478 *n* 7.

Kanhaiyā, minister and agent of Rāi Māldeo, the ruler of Nagor and Jaunpūr, 478 and *n* 7, 479 and *n* 6.

Kanhar Dev, governor of the fort of Jālor in the reign of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 265.

Kānī, a coin, 87 *n* 1.

Kanī, name of a place, 548 *n* 3.

Kanjūi Khatri, 393 *n* 3. See under Kajwī Khatri.

Kanpilah, town of, 81 and *n* 4, 185 and *n* 1, 363, 377 and *n* 4, 384, 407.

Kansa, Rājā, of Mathra,—the enemy of Krishna, 24 *n* 6.

Kānt, town in the Shāhjahānpūr District, N.-W.P., 546 and *n* 3.

Kānthar, country of, 185 *n* 2. See Kaithar.

Kantit, one of the fords of the Ganges, 416 and *n* 3.

Kānt-o-Golah, country of, 546 and *n* 3, 598 and *n* 8.

Kanyā, or Kanhaiyā, minister of Rāi Māldeo, 479 and *n* 6.

Kanz-i-Fiqh, the,—a work on Muḥammadan Law, 545.

Kapak, the Mughul, invades Multān in the reign of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 252 and *n* 3.

Kapanak, a felt garment, 628 *n* 1.

Kapisthala, the village of Kaithal (*q. v.*), 121 *n* 8.

Karāchī, 67 *n* 1.

Karāchī district, 560 *n* 8.

Karāchil, mountains of,—the mountains of Sirinor, 307 *n* 4.

Kara-Kanka, or Garha-Katanka, country of, 433 and *n* 3.

Kara-Katanka, country of, 433 and *n* 3, 554. Called also Garha Katanka (*q. v.*).

Kara Khīṭāī, the, 103 *n* 3.

Karamanians, the,—a sect of false religionists, 30.

Karāmat, a miracle performed by a pious person, 625, 626 *n*.

Karan, Rāi, of Gujerāt,—contemporary of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 255, 256.

Karāsū river, the, 360 *n* 3, 386 *n* 8. Same as the Kālā Pānī or Kālinī (*q. v.*).

Karāwān, a province of Central Asia, 43 *n* 4.

Karbalā, town of, 205 and *n* 1, 481 *n* 8, 622 *n* 3, 623 *n* 6.

Kardīz, a district lying between Ghazna and Hindustān, 66 and *n* 1.

Karīmu-l-Mulk Auḥadī, Malik, brother of Shams Khān Auḥadī of Baiāna, 378.

Karmat (Qarmat), founder of the Karmatian sect of Muslim heretics, 21 *n* 1.

Karmatians, the,—an heretical sect founded by Karmat (Qarmat), 21 and *n* 1, 66.

Karnāl, town of, 121 *n* 8, 325 *n* 3, 326 *n*, 327 *n* 3.

Kārnamā, record of deeds, 605.

Kārnamah-i-Balkh, one of the works of Hakīm Sanāī, the famous poet, 56 *n* 2.

Karpattan, town of, 85 *n* 1.

- Karra, district and town of,—on the river Ganges, 125 and **n 1**, 129, 221 and **n 3**, 229, 231, 232, 236, 237, 238, 239, 241, 243, 247 *n*, 249, 258, 328, 329 and *n 3*, 330, 335, 341 *n 1*, 349, 411 *n 2*, 415 and *n 7*, 432, 433, 434, 468.
- Karra Mānikpūr, district of, 411 *n 2*.
- Karrānī Afghāns in Bangāla, the, 541.
- Kas, fortress of, 570 *n 7*. See under Kash.
- Kasam Kūr, same as the town of Shamsābād, 232.
- Kash, fortress of, otherwise known as Nakhshab in Māwarāu-n-Nahr, 570 and *n 7*.
- Kāshghar, country of, 443, 448.
- Kāshif, enigma on this name, 450.
- Kashlū Khān, title of Malik 'Izzu-d-Dīn Balban-i-Buzurg (*q. v.*), 130.
- Kashmīr, 8, 20, 22, 26, 36 and *n 1*, 381, 383 *n 2*, 465, 495, 498, 500, 530 and *n 5*, 589.
- Kashmīr pass, the, 22.
- Kashmīr Shāls (Shawls), 589 and *n 7*.
- Kashmīrīs, the, 22, 465, 495, 500.
- Kashshāf, a celebrated commentary on the Qur'ān by az-Zamakhsharī, 28 *n 1*.
- Kashshāf Iṣṭilāḥāti-l-Funūn, 4 *n 1*, 5 *n 4*, 31 *n*, 142 *n 1*, 145 *n 1*, 162 *n 4*, 163 *n 1*, 193 *n 1*, 374 *nn 5* and 7, 614 *n 2*, 625 *n 6*, 626 *n*.
- Katah, a bamboo shaft, 537 *n 2*.
- Kaṭauba, one of the dependencies of Patna, 415 *n 3*.
- Kateher, the district of Rohilkhand, 185 *n 2*, 359 *n 4*, 408 *n 4*. See under Kaithar.
- Katehr, country of, 408 *n 4*. See the above.
- Kath, catechu, 302 *n 6*.
- Katiba-bāsh, 537 and *n 2*.
- Kātībī, a poet of the time of Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 245.
- Katīhal, a village in the vicinity of Dihlī, 121 and *n 8*.
- Kaṭīhar, country of, 131 *n 4*. See under Kaithar.
- Katit, one of the fords of the Ganges, 416 and *n 3*.
- Katlū, original name of Khān-i-Jahān Malik Maqbūl or Qubūl (*q. v.*), 337 *n 7*.
- Katoch, the Rājput kingdom of, 382 *n 4*.
- Kauṣar, name of a river in Paradise, 3 *n 1*, 485 and **n 2**.
- Kawāl Khān Ghakkar, one of the Amīrs of Islem Shāh, 490, 491.
- Kawārān, the,—or
- Kawārs, the,—a tribe of the Hindūs, 122 and *n 1*, 231 and *n 5*, 493.
- Keith Johnson's *Royal Atlas*, 417 *n 7*, 419 *n 6*, 420 *n 5*, 567 *n 1*, 570 *n 7*.
- Kelardjek, mountains of,—the mountains of Sirinor, 307 *n 4*.
- Kerauli, town, 420 *n 5*.
- Kerbelā, town of, 205 and **n 1**, 481 *n 8*, 622 *n 3*, 623 *n 6*.
- Kesh, a town in Bokhārā (Māwarāu-n-Nahr), 570 *n 7*.
- Ketu, one of the Daityas in Hindū mythology and in astronomy the descending node, 163 *n 2*.
- Khabarān, a district of Khurāsān, 43 *n 2*.
- Khāf,—or

Khāff, a district and town in Khurāsān, called also Khawāf, 609 *n* 5.
Khāfi, Shaikh Zainu-d-Dīn, one of the poets of the time of Bābar and Humāyūn, 609 and *n* 5.
Khāfi, Zainu-d-Dīn, a famous saint, 609 *n* 5.
Khaibarīs, the, 214.
Khairābād, a town built by Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 52.
Khairu-d-Dīn Khān, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Khizr Khān and Mubārak Shāh of the Saiyyid dynasty, 380, 390.
Khairu-d-Dīn Tuḥfa, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Mubārak Shāh, of the Saiyyid dynasty, 386.
Khaizurān, a cemetery at Baghdād, 59 *n* 1.
Khajand, a town in Khurāsān, 38 *n* 4.
Khākī, author of a *Muntakhabu-t-Tawārīkh*, 11 *n* 1.
Khalīfa, Amīr, prime minister of Bābar, 451.
Khalīfahs, the Four rightly-guided, 3 and *n* 6, 128, 151 *n* 3, 156 and *n* 2, 626 *n* 1.
Khalīfahs of Baghdād, the, 17.
Khalīl, Shaikh, of the descendants of Shaikh Farīd Ganj-i-Shakkar, contemporary of Sher Shāh, 460, 482.
Khālīškōl, town of, 355 *nn* 1 and 3.
Khālīṣ Kotalī, town, 355 *n* 1.
Khalj, etymology of the name, 230 and *n* 4.
Khalj, son of Yāfiṣ, son of Nūḥ (Noah), 231.
Khalj, tribe, See under Khilj.
Khallikān. See under Ibn Khallikān.

Khamārtāsh, commander-in-chief of Khwarāzm at the time of Sultān Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 23.
Khambāt (Cambay), 454 *n* 6. See Khambhāt.
Khambha, the pool of Mahādeva, 256 *n* 4, 454 *n* 6.
Khambhāt, a port of Gujerāt, 256 *n* 4, 454 *n* 6.
Khamṣa of Amīr Khusrū, a collection of five of his works, 269 and *n* 5.
Khamṣa of Shaikh Nizāmī, 269 *n* 5, 298 *n* 4.
Khamūsh, Malik, a name of Malik Asadu-d-Dīn ibn Yaghrash Khān, uncle's son of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 283.
Khān, title of the subordinate princes of the Chaghatai and other Chingizī lines, 145 *n* 2.
Khānazād, a slave born in the house, 334 *n* 1.
Khandhār, fortress of, 445.
Khandī Rāi, brother of Rāi Pithūra, the ruler of Ajmīr, 69, 70.
Khān-i-'Ālam, governor of Mīwāt,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān Sikan-dar Lodī, 419 and *n* 2.
Khān-i-A'zam, title of Saiyyid Khān, son of Saiyyid Sālīm—one of the Amīrs of Mubārak Shāh of the Saiyyid dynasty, 396.
Khān-i-Buzurg, Qāān-i-Mulk, Sultān Muḥammad, son of Sultān Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Balban, 217.
Khān-i-Ghāzī, Sultān Muḥammad, son of Sultān Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Balban, 191.
Khān-i-Jahān, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Buhlul Lodī, 406, 407.

- Khān-i-Jahān, Husain Khān, ibn-i-Khān-i-Jahān, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Buhlūl Lodī, 407, 411, **416**. Called Khān-i-Jahān Lodī.
- Khān-i-Jahān Jūnā or Jūnān Shāh, son of Malik Qubūl or Maqbūl,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 333, 336 and *n* 5, **337** and *n* 7.
- Khān-i-Jahān Lodī,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān Buhlūl Lodī, 407, 411, **416**.
- Khān-i-Jahān Lodī,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān Ibrāhīm, son of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 435.
- Khān-i-Jahān Lūhānī, Governor of Rāprī,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 430 and *n* 7.
- Khān-i-Jahān, Malik Fīrūz 'Alī, the Wazīr, son of Malik Tāju-d-Dīn,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān Fīroz Shāh, 342 and *n* 2.
- Khān-i-Jahān, Malik Qubūl or Maqbūl, the Vazīr,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān Fīroz Shāh, 324, 328, 333, **337** *n* 7.
- Khān-i-Jahān, Malik Sarwaru-l-Mulk,—one of the Amīrs of the Saiyyid dynasty, 395. See under Sarwaru-l-Mulk.
- Khān-i-Jahān, Malik Shāhik Bārbak, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Kai-qubād Balbanī, **221**.
- Khān-i-Jahān, the Vazīr, **336**. See under Khān-i-Jahān Jūnā Shāh.
- Khān-i-Jahān, the Vazīr, **333**. See Khān-i-Jahān Malik Qubūl.
- Khān-i-Jahān, the Wazīr,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān Fīroz Shāh, 342 and *n* 2.
- Khān-i-Khānān Bairām Khān, one of the great Amīrs of Humāyūn, 447. See under Bairām Khān.
- Khān-i-Khānān, son of Daulat Khān Lodī, 435 and *n* 9, 436, 437.
- Khān-i-Khānān-i-Dihlī, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 411 *n* 7.
- Khān-i-Khānān Farmalī, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 411 and *n* 7, 412 *n* 2, 414, **418**.
- Khān-i-Khānān Farmalī, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Ibrāhīm, son of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 434.
- Khān-i-Khānān Husāmu-d-Dīn Barāwar, brother of Khusrū Khān Barāwarbacha, 290, 293, 296.
- Khān-i-Khānān, son of Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 231, 232, 233.
- Khān-i-Khānān Lūhānī, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 419.
- Khān-i-Khānān, Malik Buhlūl Lodī, afterwards Sultān Buhlūl, 402.
- Khān-i-Khānān Mun'im Khān, one of the great Amīrs of Humāyūn, 562.
- Khān-i-Khānān Sarwānī, Governor of the fort of Ranthanbūr, 475.
- Khān-i-Shahīd, Sultān Muḥammad ibn Sultān Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Balban, 187, 188 and *n* 2, 199 *n* 3, 205 *n* 2, 219, 220 and *n* 2.
- Khān-i-Zamān 'Alī Qulī Shaibānī, son of Haidar Sultān Osbak-i-Shaibānī, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 592 and *n* 9. See under 'Alī Qulī Khān.
- Khanpal, a township in the Doāb, 407 *n* 1.
- Khans, a Chinese Emperor, 353 *n* 1.

- Khānwah, a township in the vicinity of Baiāna, 549.
- Khānzāda race, the rulers of Mīwāt, 366 *n*, 398, 447.
- Khāqān, title of the supreme sovereignty of the Moguls, 145 *n* 2, 232 and *n* 5.
- Khāqān Manūchihr, Shirwān Shāh, patron of the poet Khāqānī, 583 *n* 4.
- Khāqānī, the famous Persian poet, 137, 339 *n* 4, 583 and *n* 4, 584 *n*.
- Khāqānī Shirwānī, Hakīm, 339 *n* 4. See the above.
- Khārā, brackish water, 345 *n* 2.
- Kharābābād, City of Ruin, 393.
- Kharās, Maulāna Hasan 'Alī, one of the poets of the time of Humāyūn, 587.
- Kharazat, shell for polishing, 620 *n* 1.
- Khārī, brackish water, 345 *n* 2.
- Khār-i-'Aqrab, a name of the planet Mars, 195 *n* 1.
- Khārijīs, a sect of Muḥammadan heretics, 157 and *n* 2.
- Khār-i-Mughailān, a thorny tree, 624 *n* 1.
- Kharisur, country of, 468 *n* 2.
- Kharkū, the chief of Kaithar at the time of Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 335 *nn* 5 and 7.
- Khartang, a villege near Samarqand, 6 *n* 3.
- Khas, a fragrant grass, 411 *n* 1.
- Khas Khas tatties, 411 *n* 1.
- Khāṣṣ-i-Khail, Chief of Cavalry, 439.
- Khātampūr. See under the township of Kūra Khātampūr.
- Khatā. See under Khitā.
- Khatanī musk, 426.
- Khathai, the country of Khitā (Cathay), 143 *n* 4, 147 *n* 1.
- Khatīb, Al-,—the Historian of Baghdād, 17 *n* 2.
- Khatībpur, town of, 389 *n* 3.
- Khatīru-d-Dīn, Khawāja-i-Jahān, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Kaiqubād Balbanī, 220, 222.
- Khatra, country of, 408 *n* 4.
- Khatrī family, the,—protégés of the Mubārak Shāhī family, 393 and *n* 3, 397.
- Khatt, meanings of the word, 615 *n* 5.
- Khatt-i-Bābarī (the Bābarī script), invented by Emperor Bābar, 450.
- Khattu, a village near Nāgor, 357 *n* 3.
- Khaulah, wife of 'Abdu-llah ibnu-z-Zubair, the Khalīfah of al-Hijāz, 287 *n* 2.
- Khawāf, a district and town in Khurasān, 609 *n* 5.
- Khawāfī, Zainu-d-Dīn. See under Khāfī.
- Khawārij, the,—a sect of Muḥammadan heretics, 157 *n* 2.
- Khawāriqu-l-'Ādat, meaning of the expression, 424 *n* 9.
- Khawāspūr, a dependency of Rohtās, 466, 468, 512.
- Khawāṣṣ Khān, one of the Maliks of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 418, 419.
- Khawāṣṣ Khān, servant of Sher Shāh of the Afghān Sūr dynasty, 457, 468, 474, 486, 487, 488, 489, 492, 493, 494, 495, 512, 525, 537.
- Khāwind Naqshbandī, Khawāja, contemporary of Bābar, 446.
- Khazāinu-l-Futūḥ, known also as the Tārīkh-i-'Alāī, 252 and *n* 1, 266.

Khilī, the betel in the form it is offered for sale, 303 *n*.

Khilj, the,—a Turkish tribe of Ghūr, 81 *n* 2, 86, 88 *n* 1, 191, 230 *n* 1, 231.

Khiljī, son of Sultān Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Muḥammad Sām Ghūrī, 69.

Khiljī, Rāo, Governor of the fort of Bhaṭ at the time of Tīmūr's invasion, 355 *n* 4

Khiljī Sultāns, the, 475.

Khiljīs, the. See under the tribe of Khilj.

Khing bud, or the white idol, one of two enormous images in Bāmiān, 46 *n* 1.

Khīrad Nāma, one of the works of Manlānā Jāmī, 272 *n* 1.

Khīrī, a flower, 173 and *n* 3.

Khītā (Cathay), country of, 125, 143 and *n* 4, 170, 172 *n* 2, 232 *n* 5.

Khītāb, the Afghān, Malik,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 335.

Khītāī Kings of Turkistān, 71 and *n* 7.

Khizr, the Prophet, 92 *n* 2, 267, 282, 372 and *n* 3, 373 *n*, 485 and *n* 1.

Khizr Khān, son of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 256, 258, 266, 267 and *n* 1, 268, 272, 275, 276, 281, 283, 284.

Khizr Khān, Masnad-i-'Ālī, ibn Maliku-sh-Sharq ibn Malik Suleimān,—first of the Saiyyid dynasty of Dihlī, 335, 343, 352, 358, 359, 360, 362, 363, 364, 365 and *n* 4, 375, 376, 378, 379 and *n* 2, 380, 381 and *n* 3, 384, 388 and *n* 1, 395, 400 *n*, 409.

Khizr Khān, Saiyyid, son of Malik Mubārak,—one of the Amīrs of

Masnad-i-'Ālī Khizr Khān, of the Saiyyid dynasty, 378.

Khizr Khān, son of Muḥammad Khān Gauria, Governor of Kor, assumes the title of Sultān Muḥammad Bahādur, 556.

Khizr Khān Sarak, one of the commanders of Shīr Shāh, 474.

Khizr Khwāja Khān, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 591.

Khizrābād, a name of Chitor, 258.

Khocares, the, 129 *n* 1. See the Khūkhars.

Khondī, Shāh Tāhir, one of the poets of the time of Humāyūn, 626 *n* 6. See under Shāh Tāhir.

Khoozdār, town of, 48 *n* 4. See under Kusdar.

Khor, otherwise known as Shams-ābād, 384 and *n* 4.

Khorāsān. See under Khurāsān.

Khudādād, name of an elephant of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 25 and *n* 3.

Khudādād, brother of Jalāl Khān Jilwānī, one of the Afghān Amīrs of Islem Shāh, 490.

Khudāwanda-i-Jahān, title of Shāh Turkān, mother of Ruknu-d-Dīn Fīroz Shāh, son of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyal-timish, 98 *n* 1.

Khudāwandzāda Qiwāmu-d-Dīn, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 314.

Khūkhar Rāi, Chief of Kaithar, contemporary of Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 335 and *n* 5.

Khūkhars, the,—a tribe of the Hindūs, 67 and *n* 3, 72, 89, 121, 129 and *n* 1, 335.

Khulafā-e-Rāshidīn, *the rightly-guided Khalīfahs*, 3 and n 6.

Khul Gānw, one of the dependencies of Lakhnautī, 416.

Khulūf, signification of the word, 176 n 1.

Khumak, meaning of, 155 n 3.

Khūnzā, Bībī, Malika-i-Jahān, chief wife of Sultān Husain Sharqī of Jaunpūr, 409 and n 2.

Khūran, Shaikh, one of the Hindūs-tānī Amīrs of Bābar, 444, 445.

Khurāsān, 12 n 1, 13 n 1, 14 n 1, 15, 16 and n 2, 27 n 1, 29 and n 6, 32 n 1, 34 n 2, 35 nn 1 and 2, 42 n 1, 45 n 2, 49, 51, 52 n 1, 55 n 3, 59 n 1, 62, 64, 65 n 2, 132, 167 n 3, 250, 272 n 1, 305, 310, 320, 321, 353, 443, 449, 569, 588, 609 n 5, 632.

Khurram, Malik, the Vakīldar,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 242.

Khurram, Malik, *Zahīru-l-Juyūsh*, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 302.

Khushanjar, Malik, 390 n 3. See Malik Khushkhabr.

Khushkhabr, Malik, the slave of Malik Sikandar, the Governor of Lāhor under the Saiyyids, 390 and n 3.

Khusrau Ghāzī, Sultān Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Muḥammad Sām Ghūrī, 75.

Khusrau Malik, son of Khusrau Shāh, the last of the Ghaznevide dynasty, 14, 62 and n 3, 63 and n and n 1, 64 n 1, 66, 67.

Khusrau Shāh, son of Bahrām Shāh, Ghaznawī, 61, 62 and nn 3 and 4, 63 n 1, 64 and n 1, 67.

Khusrū, an ancient king of Persia, 136, 216.

Khusrū, Amīr,—one of the Amīrs of Bābar, 437.

Khusrū, Amīr—or,

Khusrū, Mīr, the famous poet of Dihlī, 96 and n 2, 134 and n 4, 137, 187 and n 2, 188 n 5, 196 and n 1, 197 n 1, 205 n 2, 216, 221, 222, 223, 232, 245, 247 n, 251, 252 and n 3, 256, 264, 266, 267 n 1, 269 and n 5, 270 and nn 1 and 6, 271 and n 4, 273 nn 3 and 4, 274 n 1, 275 and n 1, 298, 301, 339, 340, 455, 610 n 4, 611 n.

Khusrū Dehlavī, Mīr, the poet. See the above.

Khusrū Khān, Hasan Barāwar bacha, the favorite of Sultān Qutbu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 274, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 269, 297.

Khusrū Khān, son of Sultān Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Balban, 219, 220 and n 2, See under Kaikhusrū.

Khusrūābād, town of, 389.

Khusrū-i-Shā'irān, *Prince of Poets*, title of Mīr Khusrū the famous poet of Dihlī, 269.

Khusrū-o-Shīrīn of Shaikh Nizāmī, the poet, being one of his *Khamsah*, 298 n 4.

Khusūf, an eclipse of the moon, 163 n 1.

Khutbah, public prayer in the name of the sovereign, 3 n 3, 15 and n 3, 83 and n 3.

Khūtpūr town, 389 and n 3, 390 and n 5.

Khūtrā, Bībī, chief wife of Sultān Husain Sharqī, of Jaunpūr, 49 n 2.

Khuzā'a, a tribe of the Arabs, 28 *n* 1.

Khuzdār, the capital of Jhālāwān in Bilūchistān, 48 *n* 4.

Khwāja Amīr, one of the Amīrs of Bābar, 446.

Khwāja Bāyazīd, eldest son of Sultān Buhlūl Lodī, 401 *n* 4, 410 *n* 1, 414.

Khwāja Ghiyās Vazīr, Salmān Sāwājī's *Qaṣīdah* in his honour, 605.

Khwāja Hājī, one of the Generals of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 265 *n* 6.

Khwāja-i-Jahān, Malik Aḥmad Aiyāz, one of the Maliks of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 304, 309, 313, 315, 323 and *n* 3, 328.

Khwāja-i-Jahān, Malik Khatīru-d-Dīn, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Kaiqubād of the Balbanī dynasty, 220, 222.

Khwāja-i-Jahān, Sultānu-sh-Sharq, one of the Maliks of the Tughlaq Shāhī dynasty, 348 and *n* 9, 359.

Khwāja Khizr, a ford on the river Jumna, 220.

Khwāja Khizr. See under Khizr, the Prophet.

Khwāja Mu'azzam, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 568.

Khwāja Rashīd Vazīr, Mīr Saiyyid Zu-l-fiqār Shirwānī's *Qaṣīdah* in his honour, 605.

Khwandgār, title of the Sultān of Rūm, 480.

Khwandī, Shāh Tāhir, one of the poets of the time of Humāyūn, 624 and *n* 6. See under Shāh Tāhir.

Khwandī family, the, 624.

Khwārazm, a country on both banks of the Oxus, 23 and *n* 1, 27 *nn* 1 and 2, 29, 71, 90, 133 *n* 2.

Khwārazm, Sea of,—the Lake Aral, 153 *n* 1.

Khwārazmians, the, 71, 90.

Khwārazm Shāh, 'Abbās ibn Māmūn, ruler of Khwārazm at the time of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 23.

Khwārazm Shāh Altun Tāsh, an officer of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn whom he appoints governor of Khwārazm, 23.

Khwārazm Shāhī dynasty, the 23 *n* 1, 91 *n* 1.

Khyrābād, or Khairābād, in the Province of Multān, 389 *n* 4, 402, 546.

Kibār, an enigma on this name, 615 and *n* 5.

Kicha, fort of, in the vicinity of Dihlī, 364. See the next.

Kichā, a ford on the banks of the Jamna, 396, 406 and *n* 6. See the above.

Kīkar, the *Acacia Arabica*, 335 *n* 10, 550 *n* 1.

Kilan Rāī, the Rājā of Patīālī, contemporary of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 413 *n* 8.

Kilī, town of, 250 *nn* 4 and 5, 311 and *n* 5.

Kilūgharī or Kilūkharī, a suburb of Dehlī, 98 and *n* 3.

Kilūgharī, Palace of, on the banks of the Jumna, called also the Mu'izzī palace, 220, 227, 228, 229, 231.

Kilūkharī. See under Kilūgharī.

Kīmiyā, Alchemy, 244 and *n* 6.

Kings of Ghaznī, the, 16 *n* 2.

Kings of Lahore, of the Ghaznivide Dynasty, 13 *n* 1.

Kinja, a huge elephant, 364 *n* 1.

- Kinkuteh, fort of, one of the dependencies of Malot, 437 *n* 7.
- Kinū, 411 *n* 9. See under Shaikh Samā'u-d-Dīn Kanbū.
- Kiran, Rāi, ruler of Bhūnganw, contemporary of Sultān Buhlūl Lodī, 403 and *n* 5, 404 *n* 2.
- Kirī, fortress of, 44 and *n* 8.
- Kirmān, province of, 78 and *n* 3, 91.
- Kisā'ī, Al,—the celebrated Grammarian and Reader of the Qur'ān, 30 *n* 1.
- Kishan, son of Basudev,—worshipped by the Hindūs as a divinity, 24, 28.
- Kishan Rāi, the Rājā of Patīālī, contemporary of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 413 *n* 8.
- Kishlī Khān, title of Malik Chhajū, brother's son to Sultān Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Balban, 227, 229, 230, 231. See also under Chhajū.
- Kishlū Khān, title of Bahrām Iba (*q. v.*), the adopted brother of Sultān Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Tughlaq Shāh, 297, 323 *n* 3.
- Kishwar Khān, son of Kishlū Khān Bahrām, one of the servants at the Court of Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 323 *n* 3.
- Kisrā, the Chosroes, title of the Kings of Persia, 145 and *n* 2.
- Kistī, ford of, 548 and *n* 3.
- Kitābu-l-Milal wa-n-Niḥal*, Cureton's 22 *n* 3.
- Kittah Beg, one of the Amīrs of Bābar, 438.
- Kizil Arslān, son of Ildighiz, one of the Atābaks of Āzarbaijān, 158 *n* 3.
- Knight of the Seven Places, the seven labours of Isfandiyār, 103 and *n* 2.
- Koela, called also Kola, country of, 231.
- Koh, town of, 261.
- Koh-i-Jehoud,—or
- Koh-i-Jūd, the mountainous region between Ghazna and Lahore, 15 and *n* 1, 128 *n* 3. See also under the Jūd hills.
- Koh-i-Qāf, a fabulous mountain round the world, 485.
- Kohpāya-i-Sanbūz, the Kumāon hills, 186 *n* 1.
- Kōkā, the Rānī of Mālwa, contemporary of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 264 and *n* 4.
- Koka, the Rājā of Mālwa, contemporary of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 264 *n* 4.
- Kol, fort of, in the province of Agra, 70 and *n* 4, 98, 231, 363, 379.
- Kol, *pargana* of, better known as Mawās (*q. v.*), 431 *n* 4.
- Kola, called also Koela, country of, 231.
- Koonbha, or Kanhaiyā (*q. v.*), minister of Rāi Māldeo, 478 *n* 7.
- Koorban festival, the, 488 *n* 5. See under 'Idu-l-Qurbān.
- Kor, country of, 556.
- Kora, town in Fathpūr district, N.-W. P., called also Kūra Khātampūr (*q. v.*), 486 *n* 6.
- Koram, for the country of Kuhrām (*q. v.*), 80 *n* 1.
- Korān. See under the Qur'ān.
- Korān*, Sale's, 499 *n* 5.
- Kornish*, a mode of salutation, 501 and *n* 7.

- Kos*, a measure of length, 132 *n* 3.
- Kota*, town of, 387 and *n* 1. Called also *Mālikota*.
- Kotila* of *Miwāt*, 344 and *n* 7, 345, 347, 352, 381, 384 *n* 1. Called also *Kotla* and *Kūtila* (*q.v.*).
- Kot Karor*, fort of, 133 *n* 2.
- Kotla*, village of, 352. See also *Kotila* of *Miwāt*.
- Koṭlā*, a Hindī word meaning 'a small fortress,' 344 *n* 7.
- Kotwāl* of *Dihlī*, *Maliku-l-Umarā Fakhru-d-Dīn*, one of the *Amīrs* of *Sultān Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Qaiqubād* of the *Balbanī* dynasty, 220 *nn* 2 and 3, 227, 229, 238, 260 *n* 2.
- Kowah*, the 329 *n* 2. Same as the *Gumtī*, which is also called the *Godī* (*q.v.*)
- Krishna*, the god of the *Hindūs*, 24 *n* 6, 478 *n* 7.
- Kroh*, from the Sanskrit *krosh*, a measure of length, 69 *n* 5, 132 *n* 3.
- Krosa*, an ancient measure of length, 132 *n* 3.
- Krosh*, 69 *n* 5. See under *Kroh*.
- Kuch*, province of, 91.
- Kudāhna*, for the town of *Lūdhiāna*, 382 *n* 2.
- Kūfah*, in Arabian 'Irāq, 12 *n* 1, 207 *n* 6.
- Kufr*, infidelity, 576 *n* 5, 577 *n*.
- Kuhanbāyat*, a well-known port of *Gujrāt*, 256 and *n* 4. See under *Cambay*.
- Kuhl*, used as a collyrium, 153 and *n* 8.
- Kuhrām*, a country of *Hindūstān*, 70, 80, 131, 395.
- Kūkā*, a *Zamīndār* of *Miwāt*, contemporary of *Sultān Fīroz Shāh*, 337 and *n* 3. See the next.
- Kūkā Chūhān*,—or.
- Kūkāe Chauhān*, a *Zamīndār* of *Miwāt*, 337 and *n* 3. See under *Kūkā*.
- Kūkī*, *Hājī Muḥammad Khān*, one of the *Amīrs* of *Humāyūn*, 578, 581, 586.
- Kū Kū*, the song of the dove, 144 and *n* 1.
- Kul Chand*, governor of the fortress of *Mahāwun*, 24 *n* 5. See *Kal Chandar*.
- Kul Chander Khākhar*, one of the servants of *Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh*, 309.
- Kulindrine* of *Ptolemy*, same as *Jālandhar*, the original capital of the *Rājput* kingdom of *Katoch*, 382 *n* 4.
- Kullāh*, a hat worn by men, 120 and *n* 7.
- Kulliyāt* of *Shaikh Sa'dī* of *Shīrāz*, 187 *n* 2.
- Kumāon hills*, the, 186 *n* 1, 335, 379, 385, 489, 490, 495.
- Kūnch*, one of the tribes between *Tibet* and *Lakhnautī*, 83 *n* 4, 84 *n*.
- Kun fakāna*, meaning in the technical language of *Ṣūfī* philosophy, 105 *n* 1.
- Kuntīl*, town of, 81 *n* 4. See *Kuntilah*.
- Kuntilah*, town of, the *Kuntīl* of the *Indian Atlas*, 81 *n* 4.
- Kūṇwar Rāi*,—or
- Kūrah*, the ruler of *Qanauj* at the time of *Sultān Maḥmūd* of *Ghaznīn's* invasion, 23 and *n* 4.

Kūra Khātampūr, township of, 486 and **n 6**, 489. See under **Kora**.
Kurkān, or **Gurgān**, a title applied to a prince who is allied by marriage with some mighty monarch, 353 *n 1*.
Kusdar, a town to the south of **Bust**, the present **Khuzdār**, 48 *n 4*.
Kushk Sabzī, a palace in the Suburbs of **Dihlī**, 295 and *n 10*.

Kūshk-i-Sirī, a palace outside **Dihlī**, 295 *n 10*.
Kusūf, an eclipse of the sun, 163 *n 1*.
Kūtila, town of, 358 *n 4*. See under **Kotila of Mīwāt**.
Kūlam (**Cavalum**), in the country of **Ma'bar** or **Coromandel**, 265 *n 5*.
Kuzil Bāsh. See under the **Qizil Bāsh**.

L.

Lādan, resinous balsamic juice, 182 and *n 1*.
Ladar Mahādeo, **Rāi**, ruler of **Tilang**, contemporary of **Sultān Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Tughlaq Shāh**, 297, 299.
Laddar Dev, the **Rāi** of **Arangal**, contemporary of **Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī**, 265 *n 4*.
Ladhar Mahādev, **Rāi** of **Tilang**. See under **Ladar Mahādeo**.
Lahār,—or
Lahāyar, a town in the vicinity of **Gwāliār**, 423 and *n 5*.
Lāhor. See under **Lahore**.
Lahore, **13** and *n 1*, 15 *n 1*, 26, 36 *n 8*, 37, 48, 54 and *nn 1* and 2, 61, 62 and *n 3*, 63, 66, 67, 69, 72, 78, 79, 80, 81, 87, 88 *n 1*, 90, 91, 97, 98 *n 2*, 123, 130, 131, 186, 187, 188, 190, 191, 199, 221, 305, 309, 332, 347, 349, 358 and *n 6*, 359, 383, 389, 390, 391, 392, 399, 435, 436, 437, 442, 453, 456, 462, 463, 464, 465, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 530, 590, 592 and *n 6*, 594, 596. The name is also written **Lāhor**.

Lahore, **Kings of**, 13 *n 1*.
Lahore, river of,—the **Rāvī**, 128, 188, 190, 191, 465.
Lahorī, a servant of the **Mughūl**, the captor of **Mīr Khusrū**, the famous poet, 196.
Lāhorīs, the, 592.
Lailī, the mistress of **Majnūn**, 620.
Lailī-o-Majnūn of **Maulānā 'Abdu-r-Rahmān Jāmī**, 272 *n 1*.
Lailī-o-Majnūn of **Mīr Khusrū** of **Dihlī**, 269 *n 5*.
Lailī-o-Majnūn of **Shaikh Nizāmī**, 298 *n 4*.
Lak-Bakhsh, the bestower of lakhs, surname of **Sultān Quṭbu-d-Dīn Aibak**, 77 and *n 4*, 78.
Lakḥmia, **Rāi**,—or
Lakminīa, **Rāi**, the ruler of **Nadīyā**, contemporary of **Sultān Quṭbu-d-Dīn Aibak**, 82 and *n 5*, 83 *n 1*.
Lakhnau, 411 *n 2*, 471.
Lakhnautī, the ancient capital city of **Bengal**, 81 *n 2*, 82 and **n 3**, 83 *n 4*, 84 *n*, 86, 87, 88 *n 1*, 91, 94, 125 and *n 3*, 132, 133, 185, 186, 216,

- 218, 219 and *n* 3, 221 *n* 3, 222, 223, 227, 238, 239, 240, 299, 301, 308, 309, 324, 327, 328, 341, 349, 416.
- Lakshman Sen, son of Ballāl Sen, King of Bengal, 82 *n* 4.
- Lakshmanāwatī, original name of Lakhnautī (*q. v.*), 82 *n* 3.
- Lakhmaniya, Rāi, the ruler of Nadiya, 83 *n* 1. See under Lakminīa.
- Lamāī, Maḥmūd bin Aṣmān, author of a Turkish romance on the loves of Wāmiq and 'Azrā, 40 *n* 1.
- Lamghān, a town in the mountains of Ghaznah, 15 *n* 2.
- Lamghānāt, the general name of a collection of places in the mountains of Ghaznah, 15 and *n* 2.
- La'n, cursing, an element of faith with the Shī'ah, 636.
- Lane's *Arabian Nights*, 148 *n* 1.
- Lane's *Lexicon of the Arabic Language*, 2 *n* 1, 7 *n* 1, 8 *n* 4, 10 *n* 1, 142 *n* 3, 145 *n* 1, 147 *n* 3, 151 *n* 6, 162 *n* 4, 163 *n* 1, 176 *n* 1, 190 *n* 5, 194 *n* 5, 195 *n* 4, 198 *n* 2, 278 *n* 4, 371 *n* 5, 372 *n* 2, 412 *n* 1, 424 *n* 9, 426 *n* 9, 429 *n* 1, 441 *n* 2, 457 *n* 7, 516 *n* 2, 527 *n* 3, 548 *n* 14, 614 *n* 2, 622 *n* 4, 630 *n* 6.
- Lane's *Modern Egyptians*, 177 *n* 4, 192 *n* 3, 503 *n* 2.
- Langāhs, the tribe of, in Multān, 398.
- Langana, a town at the junction of the Chināb and Rāvī, 355 *n* 1.
- Laqwa or facial paralysis, notes on, 226 *n* 5.
- Lār, the country of, on the coast of Guzerāt, 17 *n* 4.
- Larās, Great—, town of, 326 *n*, 327 *n* 1.
- Larās, Little—, town of, 326 *n*, 327 *n* 1.
- Lārī Bandar, an ancient port of Sind, 67 *n* 1.
- Lārjal, mountains of,—the mountains of Sirinor, 307 *n* 4.
- Lāt, idol worshipped by the Arabs, 12 *n* 1, 110 *n* 3.
- Laṭā'if-i-Ghiyāṣī of Imām Fakhrud-Dīn Razī, 73 and *n* 1.
- Lazarus, brother of Martha and Mary, 198 *n* 2.
- Le Strange's translation of Ibn Serapion, 571 *n* 2.
- Letā'if El-Ghiyāthiyeh, 73 *n* 1. See under *Laṭā'if-i-Ghiyāṣī*.
- Leyden, Dr., translator of the commentaries of Bābar, 421 *n* 8.
- Libra, sign of the Zodiac, notes on, 75 *n* 2, 76 *n*, 142 *n* 2.
- Library of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, 511 *n* 2, 609 *n* 3.
- Life of Khwāja 'Alī Shatranjī, Auḥādī's, 114 *n* 2.
- Life of Mahomet, Muir's, 97 *n* 4, 105 *n* 2, 149 *n*, 216 *n*.
- Līgh, a Turkī termination, 569 *n* 5.
- Lily, notes on the, 100 *n* 5, 101 *n* 1.
- Linnæus, 109 *n* 4.
- Lion Dynasty of Orissa, called the Gajpatī or Lords of Elephants, 125 *n* 3.
- Līq, līgh, lūq or lūgh, a Turkī termination, 569 *n* 5.
- Lisānu-l-Mulk, author of the *Nāsikhut-Tawārīkh*, 154 *n* 8.
- Little Larās, town of, 326 *n*, 327 *n* 1.
- Lizard, story of a, 110 *n* 3.
- Lobāb, the,—a geographical work, 30 *n*. See also under *al-Lubāb*.

- Loch Awe, 301 *n* 3.
- Lodī, Shaikh Hamīd, first ruler of Multān, 19 *n* 5.
- Lodī family of Afghāns in Dihlī, 402, 411, 430, 443, 470.
- Lodī party in Hindūstān, the, 407, 409, 412 *n* 2. See the above.
- Logos, the, 374 *n* 5.
- Lohar Kot,—or
- Lohkot, name of a fortress in Kashmīr, 22 and *n* 7, 26.
- Lohrī, township of, near to Bakkar, now called Rohri, 559 and *n* 6, 560.
- Lōmasā, a Sanskrīt name of the Indian Spikenard or *nard*, 374 *n*.
- Lonā, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Khizr Khān, first of the Saiyyid dynasty, 375.
- Lounī, 356 *n* 1. See under Lūnī.
- Love-lies-bleeding, called *būstān afrūz*, 629 *n* 1.
- Lowe's translation of the Second Volume of Badāonī's *Muntakhabu-t-Tawārīkh*, 592 *n* 9.
- Lower Bengal, 303 *n*.
- Lubāb, a geographical work, 36 *n* 3. See also the *Lobāb*.
- Lubābu-l-Albāb, a Tazkira by Muḥammad Ūfī of Merv, 33 *n* 1.
- Lubbu-t-Tawārīkh* of Yahyā ibn 'Abdu-l-Laṭīf Qazwīnī Dimishqī, 34, 49 and *n* 3, 51, 624 and *n* 9.
- Lubbu-t-Tawārīkh-i-Hind*, 69 *n* 2.
- Lud, a village of Palestine, 279 *n*.
- Lūdhiāna, town of, 380 *n* 2, 382 and *nn* 2 and 3.
- Ludhiānā District of the Panjāb, 590 *n* 5.
- Ludhiāna river, the, 382.
- Lūdiāna. See under Lūdhiāna.
- Lūgh*, a Turkī termination, 569 *n* 5.
- Lūhānī Afghāns, the, 413 and *nn* 3 and 12, 444, 470 and *n* 2, 537 and *n* 5.
- Luhrāsp, an ancient King of Persia, 35 *n* 2.
- Luhrī, a township near Bakkar, now called Rohrī, 559 *n* 6.
- Lū'ī, one of the fords of the Rāvī, 383 *n* 10.
- Lūnī, a town near Dihlī, on a Doāb between the Jamna and the Halīn, 356 and *n* 1.
- Lūq*, a Turkī termination, 569 *n* 5.
- Lūrak, the hero of a *Maṣnawī* in Hindī, lover of Chāndā, 333. See under Chandāban.
- Lyall's *Introduction to Ancient Arabian Poetry*, 99 *n* 6.
- Lyre, the constellation, 630 *n* 1.

M.

- Ma'add ibn 'Adnān, ancestor of the Arabs of the Hijāz, 12 *n* 1.
- Ma'ārik, battle-fields, 622 and *n* 6.
- Ma'arrī, Abu-l-'Alā' Al. —, a famous Arab poet, 183 *n* 1.
- Ma'bar, country of, (Coromandel), 261 *n* 5, 265 and *nn* 5 and 6, 283, 286, 309.
- Macan, Mr. Turner, editor of the *Shāh-nāmāh*, 88 *n* 1, 103 *n* 2, 116 *n* 5, 178 *n* 2, 207 *n* 7, 435 *n* 2.

- Macbeth, Shakespere's, 115 *n* 4.
- Machhlīgarh, township in Jaunpūr, 417 *n* 4.
- Māchīn, country of, 147 and *n* 1.
- Māchīn, son of Chīn, son of Japhet, 147 *n* 1.
- Māchīwāra, an ancient city on the banks of the Sutlej, in the Lūdhīāna District of the Panjāb, 380 *n* 2, 418 *n* 9, 590 and *n* 5.
- Madā, one of the servants of Islem Shāh, of the Afghān Sūr dynasty, 530.
- Madād-i-ma'āsh, rent-free land, 424 and *n* 3, 496 and *n* 1, 509 and *n* 8, 520.
- Madāin, the capital of the Sassanide dynasty of Persia, near Baghdād, 572 *n* 1.
- Madan Khān, or Qadr Khān, son of Sultān Maḥmūd Khiljī, of Mālwa, 399 *n* 1.
- Madārān, name of a place, 99 *n* 2.
- Madārik, the sources from which are sought the ordinances of the law, 429 and *n* 1.
- Madda, the cross line over the *Alif mamdūhah*, 634 and *n* 1.
- Mādhūgarh, for the fortress of Bāndhūgarh, 417 *n* 7.
- Madrael, for the fortress of Mandrāyal (*q. v.*), 420 *n* 5.
- Magadh, an ancient kingdom of Hindūstān, 82 *n* 1, 132 *n* 3.
- Maghlatī, Malik, —one of the Amīrs of Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 233.
- Maghrib, Sea of, —the Atlantic, 153 *n* 1.
- Magians, the, 509 *n* 5.
- Magic, notes on, 151 *n* 6, 459 *n* 2.
- Mahāban, a fortress on the banks of the river Jon, 24 *n* 3.
- Mahābat Khān, the Wālī of Badāon, under the Fīrūz Shāhī and Saiyyid dynasties, 375, 377, 379, 384 and *n* 2.
- Mahabbat, religious love or worldly affection, 576 *n* 5, 577 *n*.
- Mahābhārata, the, 185 *n* 1, 380 *n* 2.
- Mahā Chīn, country of, 147 *n* 1.
- Mahādeo, —or
- Mahādeva, the chief of the Hindū gods, 27 *n* 4, 256 *n* 4, 293 *n* 5, 454, *n* 6.
- Mahākāl, name of the idol temple of Ujain, 95.
- Māham Anaga or, —
- Māham Anka, one of the wet-nurses of Akbar, 580 and *n* 5.
- Mahandūrī river, the, 329 and *n* 7.
- Maharashtra or Marhat, country of the Marhattas, 265 *n* 4.
- Mahāwan, a township on the Jamna, 444. See also the next.
- Mahāwun, a fortress on the banks of the river Jon, 24 and *n* 3. See also the above.
- Mahdawī, Shaikh Mubārak of Nāgor (*q. v.*), 516.
- Mahdawīs, the, —the followers of Shaikh 'Alāī of Baiāna (*q. v.*), 520.
- Mahdawīyah, the, —a sect of Muslim heretics, 626 and *n* 3.
- Mahd-i-'Irāq, sister of Sultān Sinjar, and wife of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Mas'ūd, son of Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 55 *n* 4.
- Mahdī, the promised, 420 and *n* 8, 508, 512, 513, 514, 515 and *n* 4,

- 516, 517, 520, 522, 571 and *nn* 1 and 2, 589.
- Mahdī Khwāja, Saiyyid, one of the Amīrs of Bābar, 440, 444.
- Mahdī, son of al-Manṣūr, the ‘Abbāside Khalīfah, 75 *n*.
- Mahdī, Mīr Saiyyid Muḥammad of Jaunpūr, 420 and *n* 8, 421.
- Maḥdūda, Amīr, for Amīr Majdūd, son of Sulṭān Mas‘ūd ibn Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 44 *n* 1.
- Mah-dum*, a kind of bird and a pigeon, 152 and *n* 3.
- Maḥfil-shikan, *or the assembly router*, a title of the famous controversialist Nizāmu-d-Dīn Auliya, 71 *n* 2.
- Maḥjaulī, a village in the Gorakhpūr District on the banks of the Gandak, 409 and *n* 5.
- Maḥlīgarh, township in Jaunpūr, 417 and *n* 4.
- Maḥmūd Gasnavī, 66 *n* 7. See under Maḥmūd Ghaznawī.
- Maḥmūd, one of the servants of Islem Shāh, of the Afghān Sūr dynasty of Dihlī, 530.
- Maḥmūd ibn Aṣmān Lamāī, author of a Turkish romance on the loves of Wāmiq and ‘Azrā, 40 *n* 1.
- Maḥmūd of Badāon, Saiyyid,—brother of Saiyyid Muḥammad, governor of Badāon under Sulṭān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 335 *n* 6.
- Maḥmūd of Bihār, Sulṭān, 435 *n* 7. See under Sulṭān Muḥammad of Bihār.
- Maḥmūd Ghaznawī,—or
- Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, Sulṭān, son of Sulṭān Nāṣiru-d-Dīn Sabuktigīn, 13 and *n* 1, 15, 16 and *nn* 1 and 2, 17, 18, 19, 20 and *n* 4, 23 and *nn* 2 and 3, 24, 25, 26, 27 and *n* 4, 28 and *n* 4, 29 and **n** 3, 30 and **n** 2, 31 *n*, 32 and *n* 1, 33 and *n* 2, 35, 36 *n* 6, 44, 45 *n* 3, 50, 64 and *n* 1, 66 *n* 7, 72, 256, 310, 365 *n* 8.
- Maḥmūd of Gujrāt, Sulṭān, contemporary of Islem Shāh of the Sūr dynasty of Dihlī, 533, 534.
- Maḥmūd Ḥasan, Maliqu-sh-Sharq, one of the Maliks of Mubārak Shāh of the Saiyyid dynasty, 383 and *n* 11, 386, 387.
- Maḥmūd ibn Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī Saiyyidu-s-Salāṭīn, 54 *n* 3.
- Maḥmūd Khān, the son of ‘Ādil Khān, son of Shīr Shāh Sūr, 477 and *n* 2, 490.
- Maḥmūd Khān, son of Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Tughlaq Shāh, 297.
- Maḥmūd Khān Lodī, one of the Maliks of Sulṭān Sikandar Lodī, 414 *n* 2, 422 *n* 4.
- Maḥmūd Khān, gaandson of Sulṭān Nāṣiru-d-Dīn of Mālwa, 424 *n* 6.
- Maḥmūd, Khān-i-Khānān, son of Sulṭān Jalālu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 231, 232, **233**.
- Maḥmūd Khiljī, Sulṭān of Mālwa, contemporary of the Lodī dynasty in Dihlī, 398, 399, 424 and *n* 4, 425, 432, 433.
- Maḥmūd, father of Mīr Khusrū, the celebrated poet of Dihlī, one of the Amīrs of Sulṭān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 269 *n* 5.
- Maḥmūd Mālwi, Sulṭān, 230. See under Maḥmūd Khiljī, the Sulṭān of Mālwa.

- Maḥmūd ibn Muḥammad ibn Sām ibn Ḥusain, 78. See Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Maḥmūd, son of Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Muḥammad Sām Ghūrī.
- Maḥmūd Sālīm, a servant of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 243.
- Maḥmūd Shāh, 136. See Sultān Nāṣiru-d-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh ibn Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyāl-timish.
- Maḥmūd Shāh, Sultān, ibn-i-Muḥammad Shāh ibn Fīroz Shāh, of the Tughlaq Shāhī dynasty of Dihlī, 348, 349, 350, 351, 354, 356, 357, 358 n 6, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365 and n 5, 366 and n 5, 367 and n, 368, 369, 370, 375, 376, 380.
- Maḥmūd Sharqī of Jaunpūr, Sultān, contemporary of Sultān Buhlūl Lodī, 402, 403 and nn 3 and 7, 420 n 8.
- Maḥmūd, Sultān, son of Sultān Sikan-dar Lodī, the ruler of Patna, 470, 471 and n 1.
- Maḥmūd I, Sultān, 420 n 8. See Sultān Maḥmūd Sharqī of Jaunpūr.
- Maḥmūd Tarmatī, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Maḥmūd Shāh of the Fīroz Shāhī dynasty, 363.
- Maḥmūd ibn Tughlaq Shāh, for Sultān Muḥammad ibn Sultān Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Tughlaq Shāh, 135 n.
- Maḥmūd Zābulī, a name of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 17.
- Mahnah, a small town between Abīward and Sarakhs in Khurāsān, 43 and n 2.
- Mahoba, district of, 335.
- Mahomed Qāsim. See under Muḥammad ibn Qāsim aṣ-Ṣaḡafī.
- Mahometans, the, 80 n 5, 82 n 1, 129 n 2. See also under the Muḥammadans and the Muslims.
- Mahtah, a small town in Khurāsān, 43 n 2.
- Māhurā or Mathra, a sacred city of the Hindūs, 24 n 6.
- Maihana, a small town between Abīward and Sarakhs in Khurāsān, 43 n 2.
- Mainpūrī, town of, 377 n 5, 386 n 3, 414 n 13.
- Mainpūrī District, 386 n 3.
- Mainpūrī Chauhāns, a tribe of Rāj-pūts, 414 n 13.
- Maisir, *Al-*, a game of the ancient Arabs, 369 n 1.
- Maithilī country, the, 286.
- Majbaristān, province of, 34 and nn 6 and 7.
- Majdūd, Amīr, son of Sultān Mas'ūd ibn Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 44 n 1.
- Majhauī, a village in the Gorakhpūr District on the north bank of the Gandak, 409 n 5.
- Majma'u-l-Bahrain* of Shaikh Nāṣif, containing his *Maqāmāt*, 369 n 1.
- Majma'u-l-Fuṣahā*, Lives of the Poets, 17 nn 1 and 3, 35 n 1, 38 n 4, 46 n 4, 53 n, 54 nn 1, 2 and 3, 56 nn 2 and 3, 73 n 1, 76 n, 78 n 2, 99 nn 2, 3 and 4, 106 n 6, 134 n 3, 135 n, 165 n 1, 187 n 2, 270 n 6, 271 n 4, 297 n, 298 n 4, 339 n 4, 341 nn 1 and 2, 571 n 9, 582 n, 584 n.
- Majnūn, the hero of the romance of *Lailī-o-Majnūn*, lover of Lailī, 620.
- Makhdūm 'Ālam, the Governor of Hājipūr, one of the Amīrs of the

- Wālī of Bangāla, contemporary of Sher Shāh, 469, 470.
- Makhdūm Ganjshakar, Shaikh Farīdu-d Dīn Mas'ūd, 132. See under Ganj-i-shakkar.
- Makhdūm-i-Jahāniyān Sayyidu-s-Sādāt Shaikh Jalālu-l-Haqq al-Bukhārī, 376.
- Makhdūma-i-Jahān, mother of Sultān Mubārak Shāh of the Saiyyid dynasty of Dihlī, 391.
- Makhdūma-i-Jahān, mother of Sultān Muḥammad, son of Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Tughlaq Shāh, 303.
- Makhdūmu-l-Mulk Mullā 'Abdu-llah of Sultānpūr, *Shaikhu-l-Islām* and *Ṣadru-ṣ-Ṣudūr* under Islem Shāh, 506 and *n* 2, 513, 514, 515, 517, 518, 519, 521, 523, 525, 534.
- Makhdūmzāda-i-'Abbāsī of Baghdād, a prince of the House of 'Abbās, the Khalīfahs of Baghdād, 311 and *n* 4, 322.
- Makhdūmzāda-i-Baghdādī, Prince Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Muḥammad, 311 *n* 4. Same as the above (*q. v.*).
- Makhzan-i-Asrār* of Shaikh Nizāmī, being one of his five works called collectively *Khamsa-i-Nizāmī*, 298 *n* 4, 449 and *n* 2.
- Makhzanu-l-Adwiyah*, a work on medicine, 41 *n* 2, 101 *n* 1, 109 *n* 4, 117 *n* 4, 118 *n*, 172 *n* 2, 182 *n* 4, 452, 484 *n* 1, 535 *n* 2, 550 *n* 1, 586 *n*, 627 *n* 2.
- Makhzanu-l-Asrār* of Shaikh Nizāmī, 298 *n* 4. See under *Makhzan-i-Asrār*.
- Makka, city of, 8 and *n* 4, 21 *n* 1, 51, 56, 110 *n* 4, 111 *n*, 133 *n* 2, 149 *n*, 151 *n* 2, 158 *n* 1, 176 *n*, 216 *n*, 279 *n*, 368 *n* 1, 420 and *n* 8, 443, 450, 480 and *nn* 1 and 5, 504, 507, 508, 582, 583 and *n* 4, 585 and *nn* 1 and 6, 600 *n* 9, 634. See Mecca.
- Makrān, province of, 91.
- Mākūla. See under Ibn Mākūla.
- Malabar, 484 *n* 1.
- Malāgīr*. See under *Malayāgīr*.
- Malānwah, township of, 598 *n* 10.
- Malāun, a hill fort in the Panjāb, 598 and *n* 10.
- Malāwah, township of, 598 *n* 10.
- Malayāgīr*, the yellow sandal, uses of, 484 *n* 1.
- Malayālam or Malabar, 484 *n* 1.
- Māldeo, Rāī, the ruler of Nāgor and Jaunpūr and Rājā of the kingdom of Mārwar, contemporary of Sher Shāh and Humāyūn, 476, 477, 478, 479, 562, 563, 564 and *n* 6, 565 *n* 1.
- Malfūẓāt-i-Timūrī*, the, 355 *nn* 1 and 4, 356 *n* 5, 358 *nn* 2, 4 and 6, 366 *n* 1, 386 *n* 8.
- Malgarh, fortress of, 500 *n* 8.
- Malhab, name of a place, 258 and *n* 4.
- Malik Aḥmad, son of Amīr Khusrū, the famous poet of Dihlī, 339, 340.
- Mālik ibn Anas, founder of the Mālikī School of Muḥammadan Jurisprudence, 18 *n* 1, 59 *n* 1.
- Mālik al-Ashtar, one of the Generals of 'Alī ibn Abī Tālib, the fourth Khalīfah, 157 *n* 2, 158 *n*.
- Malik Chhajū. See under Chhajū.
- Malik Shāh Saljūqī, Sultān, of the Saljūqī dynasty in Khurāsān, 38 *n* 4, 40, 55 and *n* 3.

Malika-i-Jahān, daughter of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn of Badāon, 405.

Malika-i-Jahān, the Queen-consort of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 272.

Malika-i-Jahān Bibī Khūnzā, chief wife of Sultān Husain Sharqī of Jaunpūr, 409 and *n* 2.

Malika-i-Jahān, the Queen-consort of Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 237, 244, 247 *n*.

Malik-i-Jahān, mother of Nāṣiru-d-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, son of Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyal-timish, 131.

Mālikhūliā, Melancholia, definition of, 5 and *n* 3.

Malikota, town of, 387 *n* 1.

Maliku-l-Kalām, or Lord of Eloquence, a literary title, 134.

Maliku-l-Kalām Fakhru-l-Mulk 'Amīd Tūlakī (Lūmakī), 99 and *n* 4. See 'Amīd Lūmakī.

Maliku-l-munajjimīn, or Prince of Astrologers, 622 and *n* 2.

Maliku-l-Umarā Fakhru-d-Dīn, the Kotwāl of Dihlī, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Kaiqubād, of the Balbanī dynasty, 220 *nn* 2 and 3, 227, 229, 260 and *n* 2, 261 and *n* 4.

Maliku-sh-Sharq 'Imādu-l-Mulk Maḥmūd Hasan, one of the Maliks of Mubārak Shāh of the Sayyid dynasty, 383, 386, 387, 392.

Maliku-sh-Sharq Kamālu-l-Mulk, the Vazīr, one of the Amīrs of the Sayyid dynasty, 395, 396.

Maliku-sh-Sharq Malik Sikandar, Governor of Lāhor under Shaikh 'Alī of Kābul, 389.

Maliku-sh-Sharq Marwān-i-Daulat, called Nuṣrat Khān, one of the

Amīrs of Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 335.

Maliku-sh-Sharq Mubārak Shāh Qaranqal, the ruler of Jaunpūr, 360, 361.

Maliku-sh-Sharq Suleimān, son of Malik Marwān-i-Daulat, of the Amīrs of Fīroz Shāh, 335 and *n* 4, 352, 375.

Mallī, the,—a people of the Panjāb, 389 *n* 2.

Malloo Khān, brother of Sārang Khān, one of the Amīrs of the Fīroz Shāhī dynasty, 349 and *n* 10, 350 and *n* 3, 351, 354. See under Iqbāl Khān Malloo.

Mallū Khān, Governor of Mālwa, one of the slaves of the Khiljī Sultāns, 475.

Malot, in the Jhīlam District of the Panjāb, 437 and *n* 8, 438 and *n* 7.

Malūta, district, 349.

Mālwa, or Mālwah, 95 and *n* 4, 129, 264 and *n* 4, 274, 292, 313, 379 *n* 2, 384 *n* 5, 385 *n* 3, 398, 399, 422 *n* 3, 423, 424 and *n* 4, 425, 432, 433, 454, 474, 475, 492, 495, 554.

Ma'mūn, Al-, the 'Abbāsīde Khalīfah, 157 *n* 1.

Man, a weight, 72 *n* 4.

Mān, Rājā, the Governor of Gwāliār, contemporary of Sultān Buhlūl and Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 410, 414 and *n* 5, 432 and *n* 7.

Manāt, an idol worshipped by the old Arabs, 28 and *n* 1.

Mandāgar,—or

Mandāgarh, a town in the district of Āgra, 552 and *n* 12.

- Mandākar, 552 *n* 12. See the above.
- Mandalayer, a fortress on the western bank of the Chambal, 420 *n* 5.
- Mandāwar, fortress of, 93 *n* 1, 233, 236.
- Mandawī, name of a place, 326 *n* 2.
- Mandilī, town of, 326 and *n* and *n* 2.
- Mandir, town of, 455.
- Mandlāer, town of, 420 *n* 5.
- Mandla Garh, one of the two chief fortresses of the province of Bāndhū, 417 *n* 7.
- Mandler, town of, 420 *n* 5, 422 *n* 2.
- Mandrāyal, fortress of, 420 and *n* 5.
- Mandsūr, a dependency of Mālwa, 454.
- Mandū, town of, 93 *n* 1, 472 and *n* 5. Called also Mandawar.
- Mandūī (Mandilī), town of, 326 and *n* and *n* 2.
- Mandūr, fort of, 93 and *n* 1.
- Mandwar, town of, 93 *n* 1.
- Manér, or Munér, a town on the banks of the Ganges, 82 and *n* 1.
- Māngalāī, a Turkī word signifying advance-guard of an army, 592 *n* 5.
- Māngarh, fortress of, 500 and *n* 8, 527 and *n* 2.
- Mangburnī, Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn, son of Sultān Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh,—the last of the Khwārazm Shāhī dynasty, 91 and *n* 1.
- Manghalāī, advance-guard of an army, 592 *n* 5.
- Mangsāl, fort of, variously called Walaj and Bajj, 34 *n* 7.
- Mangū Khān, nephew of Sultān ‘Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 259.
- Mangū Khān, infant son of Sultān ‘Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 289.
- Mangūtah, the Mughūl, one of the Generals of Chingīz Khān, 126 *n* 1.
- Mānī, Mīrzā, or Mīrzā Amānī (*q. v.*), a poet of the time of Humāyūn, 587 and *n* 3.
- Mānī Mālā, a treatise on gems, 631 *n*.
- Manīh, one of the blank arrows in the game of *maisir*, 369 *n* 1.
- Manījeh,—or
- Manīzha, daughter of Afrāsiyāb, one of the heroines of the *Shāh-nāma*, 116 *n* 5, 180 and *n* 2.
- Mānik, Malik, a slave of Sultān ‘Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 251.
- Manik Deo, Rāi, the Rājā of Dholpūr, contemporary of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 419 and *n* 4.
- Manikganj, pass of,—in Gujrāt, 313.
- Mānikpūr, district and town on the Ganges, 221, 241, 243, 247 *n*, 325, 411 *n* 2, 415, 468.
- Manikpūr, ford of, on the Ganges, 325.
- Mankbarnin, for Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn Mangburnī (*q. v.*), 91 *n* 1.
- Mānkoṭ, a fort in the northern hill-range of the Panjāb, 498.
- Manoarpūr, town of, 93 *n* 1.
- Manqabat, use of the word, 627 *n* 3.
- Manqalāī, in Turkī the advance-guard of an army, 592 *n* 5.
- Mān Singh, Governor of Gwālīār, 414 *n* 5, 432 and *n* 7. See under Rājā Mān.
- Manşūr, Al-, the ‘Abbāsīde Khalīfah, 74 *n* 2.
- Manşūr, Saiyyid, one of the Generals of Amīr Muḥammad, son of Sultān Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 46.
- Manşūr, son of Sultān Maudūd Ghaznawī, 48.

- Manṣūr ibn Nūḥ, of the dynasty of the Sāmānīs, the Kings of Khurāsān and Māwarāu-n-Nahr, 13 *n* 1, 14 and *n* 1, 16 and *n* 2.
- Manṣūr ibn Sa'īd, Khawāja, 94.
- Manṣūrah, or Al-Manṣūrah, old capital of Sindh, 36 and *n* 10.
- Manṣūrpūr, town, 98, 330.
- Manūchīhr Shirwān Shāh, King of Khurāsān, patron of the famous poet Khāqānī, 583 *n* 4.
- Manūchīhrī Dāmaghānī, Hakīm Abu-n-Najm Aḥmad, a poet of the time of Sultān Mas'ūd Ghaznawī, 46 and *n* 4.
- Maqāmāt* of 'Amīd Abū Naṣr, Al-Baihaqī's, 32 *n*.
- Maqāmāt* of Qāzī Ḥamīd of Balkh, 76 *n* 1.
- Maqāmāt* of Shaikh Aḥmad Khaṭṭu, surnamed Ganjbakḥsh, 358.
- Maqāmāt-i-Ḥarīrī*, 348.
- Maqbūl, Malik, 337 *n* 7. Same as Khān-i-Jahān Malik Qubūl the Vazīr, of the Amīrs of Sultān Fīroz Shāh.
- Mardhan Koṭ, or Bardhan Koṭ, a city of Tibet, 84 *n*.
- Margan, a Turkī word signifying 'an archer,' 250 and *n* 6.
- Marghūb, a slave of Sultān Ibrāhīm Lodī, 444.
- Marḥabā, Malik, slave of Iqbāl Khān Malloo of the Maliks of the Fīroz Shāhī dynasty, 364.
- Mārharā, township of, in the Doāb, 407 *n* 1. See also Mārḥira.
- Marḥaṭ or Maharashtra, country of the Marhattas, 265 and *n* 4, 283.
- Marhattas, the, 283.
- Marḥira,—or
- Mārḥira, town of, 123 and *n* 2. See under Mārharā.
- Maria, sister of Martha and Lazarus, 198 *n* 2.
- Mariam, the Mother of Jesus, 372 and *n* 1.
- Mārī galah, fortress of, 46. Called also Mārīkala (*q. v.*).
- Mārīkala, a frontier fort on the Jhilam river, 44 and *n* 6. Called also Mārkalā and Mārī galah (*q. v.*).
- Mārīkala, a pass between Rāwal Pindī and Attock, 44 *n* 6.
- Mārkalā, on the Jhilam, 44 *n* 6. See under the Mārīkala fort.
- Markanda river, the, 330 *n* 7.
- Mār Muhra, a mineral of an emerald colour, 117 *n* 4.
- Mars, notes on the planet, 217 *n* 5.
- Martha, sister of Maria and Lazarus, 198 *n* 2.
- Martyr Prince, the, 188 *n* 2, 199 *n* 3. See the Khān-i-Shahīd Sultān Muḥammad, son of Sultān Ghiyāṣ-u-d-Dīn Balban.
- Ma'rūf Farmalī, Malik,—one of the Amīrs of the Lodī dynasty, 444.
- Marv, a city of Khurāsān, 35. See under Merv.
- Marwān, Malik, 335, 352. See under Marwān-i-Daulat.
- Marwān ibnu-l-Ḥakam, a Khalīfah of the Umayyad dynasty, 59.
- Marwān Daulat,—or
- Marwān-i-Daulat, Maliku-sh-Sharq, Nāṣiru-l-Mulk Fīrūz Shāhī, Governor of Multān under Sultān Fīroz Shāh, 335, 352, 376.

- Marwānī, Walīd ibn 'Abdu-l-Malik, the Umayyad Khalīfah, 12 and *n* 2. Mārwar, the country of, 384 *n* 3, 465, 476, 562, 563.
- Mashhad (Meshed), the holy city of, in Persia, 569, 573 and **n** 3.
- Mashk*, goat-skin bag for carrying water, 331 *n* 10.
- Masīḥ, Christ, 267.
- Masīḥu-d-Dajjāl, Antichrist, 490 *n* 5. See also the next.
- Masīḥu-l-Kazzāb, Antichrist, 278 *n* 4. See also the above.
- Māsik*, constant as applied to the pulse, 532 *n* 7.
- Masnad-i-'Ālī Saiyyid Khizr Khān, the first of the Saiyyid dynasty of Dihlī, 352, **375**, 376. See under Khizr Khān Masnad-i-'Ālī.
- Massagetæ, an ancient people of Central Asia, 23 *n* 1.
- Mas'ūd Beg, metre of,—a kind of prosodical metre, 426.
- Mas'ūd Khān Ghilzāi, one of the Afghān Amīrs of Sher Shāh Sūr, 542, 544.
- Mas'ūd, Sultān, ibn Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, called by the title of 'Alāu-d-Dīn, 55 and *nn* 2 and 4.
- Mas'ūd, Sultān, son of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 29, 30, 33, 34, 35, 36 and *n* 9, 37, 38, 42, 43, 44 and *nn* 1 and 2, 45 and *nn* 2 and 3, 46, 47 *n* 2, 50, 53 and *n*, 54, 61 *n* 5.
- Mas'ūd, Sultān, son of Sultān Maudūd ibn Mas'ūd Ghaznawī, 49, **50** and **n** 1.
- Mas'ūd Sa'd Salmān Jurjānī, known sometimes as Hamadānī, a famous poet of Jurjān, contemporary of Sultān Mas'ūd and Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 52 and **n** 5, 54 and *n* 1, 60.
- Mas'ūdī, the celebrated Arab Geographer and Historian, 157 *n* 1.
- Matar Sen Kahtariya, Rājā, the ruler of Sambhal at the time of the Afghān Sūr dynasty of Dihlī, 545.
- Mathew's *Mishkātu-l-Maṣābīḥ*, 150 *n* 2, 200 *n*, 293 *n*, 302 *n* 2, 412 *n* 1, 509 *n* 3.
- Mathī Khān,—or
- Mathīn Khān, one of the courtiers of Humāyūn, 624 and *n* 2.
- Mathra, a sacred city of the Hindūs, 24 and **n** 6.
- Maṭla'u-l-Anwār*, one of the poetical works of Mīr Khusrū, the famous poet of Dihlī, 270 and *n* 1.
- Maudūd, Sultān, son of Sultān Mas'ūd ibn Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 37, 43, 45 *n* 3, **46**, 47 and *n* 2, 48, 49, 50 and *n* 1.
- Maulānā Baqā'ī, a learned man of the time of Bābar, 449.
- Maulānā Ḥasan, one of the contemporaries of Shāh Bābar, 449.
- Maulānā 'Imādu-d-Dīn, translator of the *Rājā-taranginī* into Persian, 8 *n* 3.
- Maulānā Shihābu-d-Dīn the Enigmatisht, one of the learned men of the time of Bābar, 449.
- Ma'ūnat*, a miracle performed by the ordinary believer, 626 *n*.
- Māwarā an-Nahr,—or
- Māwarāu-n-Nahr (Transoxiana), the region beyond the river, 15 and *n* 5, 20 and *n* 3, 27 *nn* 1 and 2, 29 *n* 6, 37 *n* 7, 167 *n* 3, 250, 353, 448, 570 *n* 7, 632.

Nyayabinduṭīkā, (Text) ...	Rs. 0	10
Nyāya Kusumāñjali Prakaraṇa (Text) Vol. I, Fasc. 1-6; Vol. II, Fasc. 1-3 @ /6/ each ...	3	6
Padumawati Fasc. 1 and 2 @ 2/ ...	4	0
Pariṣiṣṭa Parvan, (Text) Fasc. 1-5 @ /6/ each ...	1	14
Prithivirāj Rāsa, (Text) Part I, Fasc. 1, Part II, Fasc. 1-5 @ /6/ each ...	2	4
Ditto (English) Part II, Fasc. 1 ...	0	12
Prākṛta Lakṣaṇam, (Text) Fasc. 1 ...	1	8
Parācāra Smṛti, (Text) Vol. I, Fasc. 1-8; Vol. II, Fasc. 1-6; Vol. III, Fasc. 1-5 @ /6/ each ...	7	2
Parācāra, Institutes of (English) ...	0	12
*Sāma Vēda Saṁhitā, (Text) Vols. I, Fasc. 5-10; II, 1-6; III, 1-7; IV, 1-6; V, 1-8, @ /6/ each Fasc. ...	12	6
Sāṅkhya Sūtra Vṛtti, (Text) Fasc. 1-4 @ /6/ each ...	1	8
Ditto (English) Fasc. 1-3 @ /12/ each ...	2	4
Suṣrūta Saṁhitā, (Eng.) Fasc. 1 @ /12/ ...	0	12
*Taittereya Saṁhitā, (Text) Fasc. 9-42 @ /6/ each ...	12	12
Tāṇḍya Brāhmaṇa, (Text) Fasc. 1-19 @ /6/ each ...	7	2
Tattva Cintāmaṇi, (Text) Vol. I, Fasc. 1-9, Vol. II, Fasc. 1-10, Vol. III, Fasc. 1-2, Vol. IV, Fasc. 1, Vol. V, Fasc. 1-5, Part IV, Vol. II, Fasc. 1-6 @ /6/ each ...	12	6
Trikāṇḍa-Maṇḍanam, (Text) Fasc. 1 & 2 @ /6/ ...	0	12
Tul'si Sat'sai, (Text) Fasc. 1-5 @ /6/ each ...	1	14
Uvāsagadasāo, (Text and English) Fasc. 1-6 @ /12/ ...	4	8
Varāha Purāṇa, (Text) Fasc. 1-14 @ /6/ each ...	5	4
*Vāyu Purāṇa, (Text) Vol. I, Fasc. 2-6; Vol. II, Fasc. 1-7, @ /6/ each ...	4	8
Viṣṇu Smṛti, (Text) Fasc. 1-2 @ /6/ each ...	0	12
Vivādaratnākara, (Text) Fasc. 1-7 @ /6/ each ...	2	10
Vṛhannāradya Purāṇa, (Text) Fasc. 1-6 @ /6/ ...	2	4
Vṛhat Svayambhū Purāṇa, Fasc. 1 to V ...	1	14

Tibetan Series.

Pag-Sam Thi S'în, Fasc. 1-4 @ 1/ each ...	4	0
Sher-Phyin, Vol. I, Fasc. 1-5; Vol. II, Fasc. 1-3; Vol. III, Fasc. 1 to 3, @ 1/ each ...	11	0
Rtogs brjod dpag hkhri S'în (Tib. & Sans.) Vol. I, Fasc. 1-5; Vol. II, Fasc. 1-5 @ 1/ each ...	10	0

Arabic and Persian Series.

'Ālamgīrnāmah, with Index, (Text) Fasc. 1-13 @ /6/ each ...	4	14
Al-Muqaddasi (English) Vol. I, Fasc. 1 ...	0	12
Āin-i-Akbarī, (Text) Fasc. 1-22 @ 1/ each ...	22	0
Ditto (English) Vol. I, Fasc. 1-7, Vol. II, Fasc. 1-5, Vol. III Fasc. 1-5, @ 1/12/ each ...	29	12
Akbarnāmah, with Index, (Text) Fasc. 1-37 @ 1/ each ...	37	0
Ditto English Fasc. I-III @ 1/ each ...	3	0
Arabic Bibliography, by Dr. A. Sprenger ...	0	6
Bādshāhnāmah, with Index, (Text) Fasc. 1-19 @ /6/ each ...	7	2
Catalogue of the Persian Books and Manuscripts in the Library of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Fasc. 1-3 @ 1/ each ...	3	0
Dictionary of Arabic Technical Terms, and Appendix, Fasc. 1-21 @ 1/ each ...	21	0
Farhang-i-Rashīdī, (Text) Fasc. 1-14 @ 1/ each ...	14	0
Fihrist-i-Tūsī, or, Tūsī's list of Shy'ah Books, (Text) Fasc. 1-4 @ /12/ each ...	3	0
88 Intūh-ush-Shām of Wāqidī, (Text) Fasc. 1-9 @ /6/ each ...	3	6
88 Ditto of Āzādī, (Text) Fasc. 1-4 @ /6/ each ...	1	8
88 Haft Āsmān, History of the Persian Masnawī, (Text) Fasc. 1 ...	0	12
88 History of the Caliphs, (English) Fasc. 1-6 @ /12/ each ...	4	8
88 bālnāmah-i-Jahāngirī, (Text) Fasc. 1-3 @ /6/ each ...	1	2
88 ābah, with Supplement, (Text) 51 Fasc. @ /12/ each ...	38	4
88 āāsīr-ul-Umarā, Vol. I, Fasc. 1-9, Vol. II, Fasc. 1-9; Vol III, 1-10 ...		
88 Index to Vol. I Fasc. X & XI & Index to Vol. III, Fasc. XI & XII ...		
88 Index to Vol. II, Fasc. X, XI & XII @ /6/ each ...	13	2

other Fasciculi of these works are out of stock, and complete copies cannot be

Maghāzi of Wāqidī, (Text) Fasc. 1-5 @ /6/ each	...	Rs. 1	14
Muntakhabu-t-Tawārikh, (Text) Fasc. 1-15 @ /6/ each	...	5	10
Muntakhabu-t-Tawārikh, (English) Vol. I, Fasc. 1-7; Vol. II, Fasc. 1-5 @ /12/ each	...	9	0
Muntakhabu-l-Lubāb, (Text) Fasc. 1-19 @ /6/ each	...	7	2
Ma'āshir-i-'Ālamgīrī, (Text), Fasc. 1-6 @ /6/ each	...	2	4
Nukhbatu-l-Fikr, (Text) Fasc. 1	...	0	6
Nizāmī's Khiradnāmah-i-Iskandari, (Text) Fasc. 1 and 2 @ /12/ each	...	1	8
Riyāzu-s-Salātīn, (Text) Fasc. 1-5 @ /6/ each	...	1	14
*Suyūṭy's Itqān, on the Exegetic Sciences of the Koran, with Supplement, (Text) Fasc. 7-10 @ 1/ each	...	4	0
Ṭabaqāt-i-Nāsirī, (Text) Fasc. 1-5 @ /6/ each	...	1	14
Ditto (English) Fasc. 1-14 @ /12/ each	...	10	8
Ditto Index	...	1	0
Tārīkh-i-Fīrūz Shāhi of Ziyāu-d-dīn Barnī (Text) Fasc. 1-7 @ /6/ each	...	2	10
Tārīkh-i-Fīrūzshāhi, of Shams-i-Sirāj Aif, (Text) Fasc. 1-6 @ /6/ each	...	2	4
Ten Ancient Arabic Poems, Fasc. 1 & 2 @ 1/8/ each	...	3	0
Wīs o Rāmīn, (Text) Fasc. 1-5 @ /6/ each	...	1	14
Zafarnāmah, Vol. I, Fasc. 1-9, Vol. II, Fasc. 1-8 @ /6/ each	...	6	6
Tuzuk-i-Jahāngirī, (Eng.) Fasc. 1	...	0	12

ASIATIC SOCIETY'S PUBLICATIONS.

1. ASIATIC RESEARCHES. Vol. VII, Vols. XIII and XVII, and Vols. XIX and XX @ 10/ each ... 50 0
 2. PROCEEDINGS of the Asiatic Society from 1865 to 1869 (incl.) @ /6/ per No.; and from 1870 to date @ /8/ per No.
 3. JOURNAL of the Asiatic Society for 1843 (12), 1844 (12), 1845 (12), 1846 (5), 1847 (12), 1848 (12), 1866 (7), 1867 (6), 1868 (6), 1869 (8), 1870 (8), 1871 (7), 1872 (8), 1873 (8), 1874 (8), 1875 (7), 1876 (7), 1877 (8), 1878 (8), 1879 (7), 1880 (8), 1881 (7), 1882, (6), 1883 (5), 1884 (6), 1885 (6), 1886 (8), 1887 (7), 1888 (7), 1889 (10), 1890 (11), 1891 (7), 1892 (8), 1893 (11), 1894 (8), 1895 (7), 1896 (8), 1897 (8), @ 1/8 per No. to Members and @ 2/ per No. to Non-Members.
- N. B.—The figures enclosed in brackets give the number of Nos. in each Volume.
4. Centenary Review of the Researches of the Society from 1784-1883 ... 3 0
General Cunningham's Archæological Survey Report for 1863-64 (Extra No., J. A. S. B., 1864) ... 2 0
Theobald's Catalogue of Reptiles in the Museum of the Asiatic Society (Extra No., J. A. S. B., 1868) ... 2 0
Catalogue of Mammals and Birds of Burmah, by E. Blyth (Extra No., J. A. S. B., 1875) ... 4 0
Introduction to the Maithilī Language of North Bihār, by G. A. Grierson, Part II, Chrestomathy and Vocabulary (Extra No., J. A. S. B., 1882) ... 4 0
 5. Anīs-ul-Musharraḥīn ... 3 0
 6. Catalogue of Fossil Vertebrata ... 3 0
 7. Catalogue of the Library of the Asiatic Society, Bengal, by W. A. Bion 3 8
 8. Iṣṭilāḥāt-uṣ-Ṣūfiyah, edited by Dr. A. Sprenger, 8vo. ... 1 0
 9. Ināyah, a Commentary on the Hidāyah, Vols. II and IV, @ 16/ each... 32 0
 10. Jawāmlu-l-'ilm ir-riyāzī, 168 pages with 17 plates, 4to. Part I ... 2 0
 11. Khizānatu-l-'ilm ... 4 0
 12. Mahābhārata, Vols. III and IV, @ 20/ each ... 40 0
 13. Moore and Hewitson's Descriptions of New Indian Lepidoptera, Parts I-III, with 8 coloured Plates, 4to. @ 6/ each ... 18 0
 14. Sharaya-ool-Islām ... 4 0
 15. Tibetan Dictionary, by Csoma de Körös ... 10
 16. Ditto Grammar " " ... 8
 17. Kaçmīraçabdāmṛta, Parts I & II ... 3

Notices of Sanskrit Manuscripts, Fasc. 1-26 @ 1/ each ... 26

Nepalese Buddhist Sanskrit Literature, by Dr. R. L. Mitra ... 5

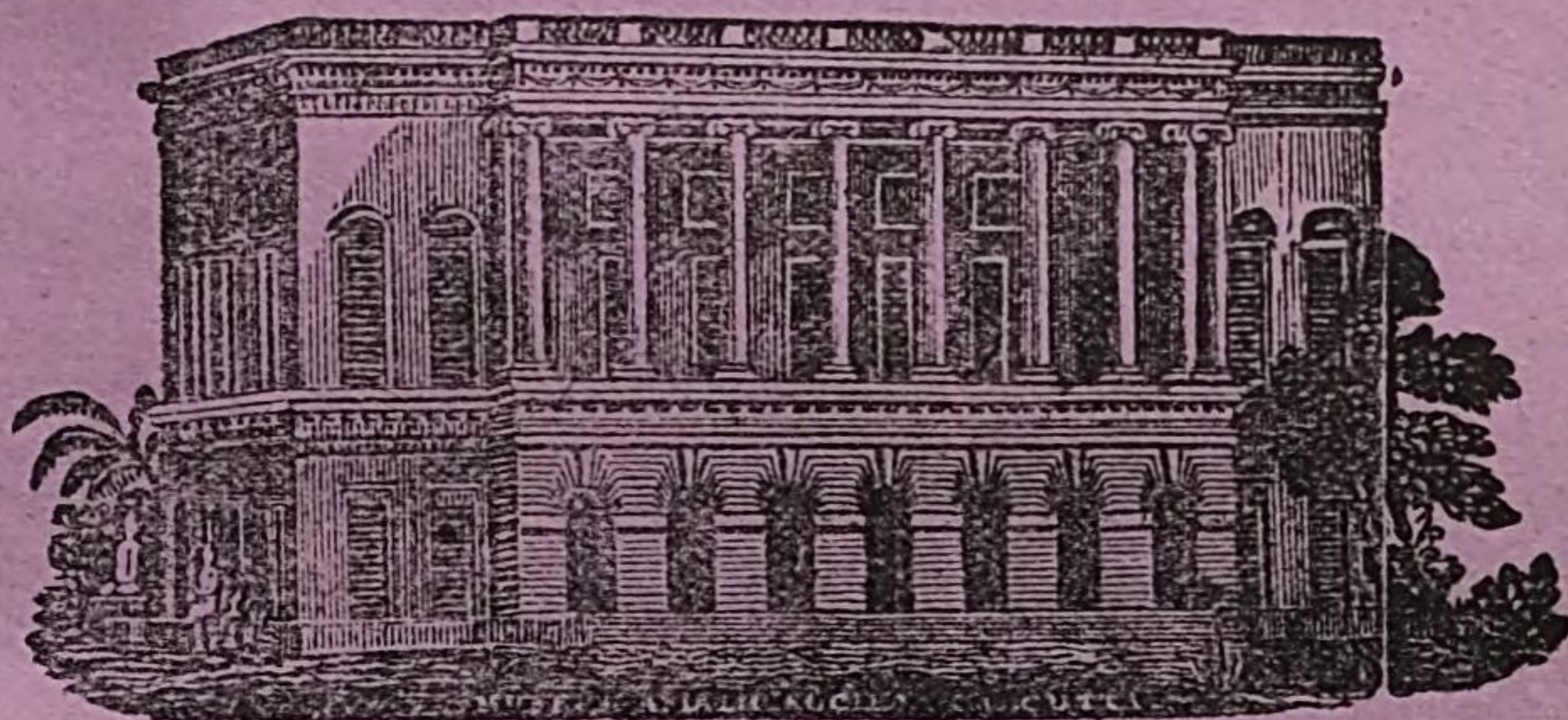
N.B.—All Cheques, Money Orders, &c., must be made payable to the "Treasury Asiatic Society," only.

A. or. 20 (96

BIBLIOTHECA INDICA :

A
COLLECTION OF ORIENTAL WORKS

PUBLISHED BY THE
ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL.
New Series, No. 936.



MUNTAKHABU-T-TAWĀRĪKH

BY

‘ABDU-L-QĀDIR IBN I MULŪK SHĀH

KNOWN AS

AL-BADĀONĪ

TRANSLATED FROM THE ORIGINAL PERSIAN

AND EDITED BY

SURGEON-LIEUT.-COLONEL G. RANKING, M.D., M.R.A.S.,

Secretary to the Board of Examiners, Fort William ;

Fellow of the Calcutta University.

VOL. I. INDEX.

~~~~~  
CALCUTTA :

PRINTED AT THE BAPTIST MISSION PRESS,

AND PUBLISHED BY THE

ASIATIC SOCIETY, 57, PARK STREET,

1899.

72



# LIST OF BOOKS FOR SALE

AT THE LIBRARY OF THE

ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL,

No. 57, PARK STREET, CALCUTTA,

AND OBTAINABLE FROM

THE SOCIETY'S AGENTS, MESSRS. LUZAC & CO.,

46, GREAT RUSSELL STREET, LONDON, W. C., AND MR. OTTO

HARRASSOWITZ, BOOKSELLER, LEIPZIG, GERMANY.

Complete copies of those works marked with an asterisk \* cannot be supplied—some of the Fasciculi being out of stock.

## BIBLIOTHECA INDICA.

### Sanskrit Series.

|                                                                                                          |     |     |    |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|----|----|
| Advaita Brahma Siddhi, (Text) Fasc. 1-4 @ /6/ each                                                       | ... | Rs. | 1  | 8  |
| *Agni Purāṇa, (Text) Fasc. 4-14 @ /6/ each                                                               | ... | ... | 4  | 2  |
| Aitarēya Āraṇyaka of the R̥g Vēda, (Text) Fasc. 1-5 @ /6/ each                                           | ... | ... | 1  | 14 |
| Aitarēya Brāhmaṇa, Vol. I, Fasc. 1-5 and Vol. II, Fasc. 1-5 Vol. III, Fasc. 1-5 Vol. IV, Fasc. 1-5 @ /6/ | ... | ... | 7  | 8  |
| Aṇu Bhāṣyam, (Text) Fasc. 1-5 @ /6/ each                                                                 | ... | ... | 1  | 14 |
| Aphorisms of Sāṇḍilya, (English) Fasc. 1                                                                 | ... | ... | 0  | 12 |
| Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā, (Text) Fasc. 1-6 @ /6/ each                                                | ... | ... | 2  | 4  |
| Açvavaidyaka, (Text) Fasc. 1-5 @ /6/ each                                                                | ... | ... | 1  | 14 |
| Avadāna Kalpalatā, (Sans. and Tibetan) Vol. I, Fasc. 1-5; Vol. II. Fasc. 1-5 @ 1/ each                   | ... | ... | 10 | 0  |
| *Bhāmatī, (Text) Fasc. 4-8 @ /6/ each                                                                    | ... | ... | 1  | 14 |
| Brahma Sūtra, (English) Fasc. 1                                                                          | ... | ... | 0  | 12 |
| Bṛhaddēvatā (Text) Fasc. 1-4 @ /6/ each                                                                  | ... | ... | 1  | 8  |
| Bṛhaddharma Purāṇa, (Text) Fasc. 1-6 @ /6/ each                                                          | ... | ... | 2  | 4  |
| *Caturvarga Chintāmaṇi (Text) Vols. II, 1-25; III. Part I, Fasc. 1-18. Part II, Fasc. 1-10 @ /6/ each    | ... | ... | 19 | 14 |
| *Çrauta Sūtra of Āpastamba, (Text) Fasc. 3-14 @ /6/ each                                                 | ... | ... | 4  | 8  |
| Ditto Āçvalayana (Text) Fasc. 1 to 11 @ /6/                                                              | ... | ... | 4  | 2  |
| * Ditto Lātyāyāna, (Text) Fasc. 1-9 @ /6/ each                                                           | ... | ... | 3  | 6  |
| Ditto Çāṅkhāyana, (Text) Vol. I, Fasc. 1-7; Vol. II, Fasc. 1-4, Vol. III, Fasc. 1-4 @ /6/ each           | ... | ... | 5  | 10 |
| Çrī Bhāṣyam, (Text) Fasc. 1-3 @ /6/ each                                                                 | ... | ... | 1  | 2  |
| Kāla Mādhava, (Text) Fasc. 1-4 @ /6/ each                                                                | ... | ... | 1  | 8  |
| Kāla Viveka, Fasc. 1 to 3                                                                                | ... | ... | 1  | 2  |
| Kātantra, (Text) Fasc. 1-6 @ /12/ each                                                                   | ... | ... | 4  | 8  |
| Kathā Sarit Sāgara, (English) Fasc. 1-14 @ /12/ each                                                     | ... | ... | 10 | 8  |
| Kūrma Purāṇa, (Text) Fasc. 1-9 @ /6/ each                                                                | ... | ... | 3  | 6  |
| Lalita-Vistara, (English) Fasc. 1-3 @ /12/ each                                                          | ... | ... | 2  |    |
| Madana Pārijāta, (Text) Fasc. 1-11 @ /6/ each                                                            | ... | ... | 4  |    |
| Manuṭikā Saṅgraha, (Text) Fasc. 1-3 @ /6/ each                                                           | ... | ... | 1  |    |
| *Mārkaṇḍēya Purāṇa, (Text) Fasc. 4-7 @ /6/ each                                                          | ... | ... | 1  |    |
| Mārkaṇḍēya Purāṇa, (English) Fasc. 1-5 @ /12/ each                                                       | ... | ... | 3  | 1  |
| *Mīmāṃsā Darçana, (Text) Fasc. 7-19 @ /6/ each                                                           | ... | ... | 4  | 1  |
| Nārada Smṛti, (Text) Fasc. 1-3 @ /6/                                                                     | ... | ... | 1  |    |
| Nyāyavārtika, (Text) Fasc. 1-4 @ /6/                                                                     | ... | ... | 1  |    |
| *Nirukta, (Text) Vol. III, Fasc. 1-6; Vol. IV, Fasc. 1-8 @ /6/ each                                      | ... | ... | 5  |    |



- Mawās, a district in the Doāb, 386  
n 5, 431 and n 4.
- Mawās,—or
- Mawāsāī, a place at seven *krohs* from  
Badāon, 336 and n 1.
- Mazār, signification of the word, 271  
and n 3.
- Mazdakīah, Al-, another name of  
the heretical Bāṭinī sect of Shī'ah  
Muslims, 22 and n 3.
- Mazhar Karra, Maulānā, one of the  
poets of the time of Sultān Fīroz  
Shāh Tughlaq, 341 and n 1.
- Mazharī, the poet, 341 n 1. Same as  
the above (*q. v.*).
- Mazhar-i-Hindī, Qāzī of Agra  
(? Karra), panegyrist of Fīrūz Shāh,  
341 n 1. See the two above.
- Māzindarān,—or
- Māzinderān, a province of Persia,  
32 n 1, 36 n 3.
- McCrindle's *Ancient India*, 364 n 4.
- Mecca. See under Makkah.
- Medakī river, the, 419 n 6. Other-  
wise known as the Mendakī or the  
Asī.
- Medes, the, 394 n 5.
- Medical and Surgical Reporter, the,  
586 n.
- Medina, the City of the Prophet, 12  
n 1, 75 n, 106 n 1, 149 n, 156 n 5,  
158 n 1, 215 n 7, 279 n, 443, 480  
n 1, 585 n 6, 600 n 9.
- Medina and Mecca, Burton's *Pilgrim-  
age to*, 97 n 4.
- Mediterranean, the, 167 n 4.
- Mehrān, the,—the river Indus, 36  
n 10, 67 n 1.
- Mehrgān, the seventh month of the  
Persian year, 166 and n 1.
- Melancholia, *Mālīkhūliā*, definition of,  
5 and n 3.
- Memoir, Rennell's, 129 n 2, 326 n,  
327 n 3.
- Memoirs of Bāber, Erskine's, 421 n 8,  
437 n 7, 439 nn 4, 6 and 7, 440 n,  
448 n 4, 570 nn 5 and 6, 609 n 5.
- Mendakī river, the,—in Gwālīār, 419  
and n 6. Otherwise known as the  
Medakī or the Asī.
- Mengbūrūn, origin of the name of  
Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn Mangburnī  
(*q. v.*), 91 n 1.
- Meos, the, a tribe of the Rājputs in-  
habiting the province of Mīwāt,  
365 n 8.
- Mercury, the planet, held to rule  
over intelligence, 630 n 3.
- Merv, a city and province of *Khurā-  
sān*, 16 n 2, 17 n 3, 22 n 2, 33 n 1,  
34 n 3, 35, 38, 43 and nn 1 and 3,  
51 n 2, 55 n 3, 167 n 3.
- Meshed (*Mashhad*), in Persia, 569,  
573 and n 3.
- Methora of Pliny, same as the town  
of Mathra (*q. v.*), 24 n 6.
- Methoras of Arrian, same as the town  
of Mathra (*q. v.*), 24 n 6.
- Mēvāt, district of, 129 n 2. See  
under Mīwāt.
- Meynard's *Dictionnaire de la Perse*,  
30 n, 35 n 2, 43 nn 1, 2 and 3, 46  
n 1, 50 n 2, 573 n 3.
- Mhow, a town of Central India, 385  
n 3.
- Mīāpūr, a ford on the Ganges, 131  
and n 1.
- Mīch, 83. See under Mij.
- Michāel, the Archangel, 58 and n 2.
- Miftāḥ, the,—or



- Miftāḥu-l-'Ulūm*, of Sirāju-d-Dīn Abū Ya'qūb Yūsuf ibn Abī Muḥammad ibn 'Alī as-Sikkākī, 428 and **n 2**.
- Miḥaffa*, a kind of litter, 457 *n 7*.
- Mihir, town of, 123 *n 2*. Called also Mārḥira (*q. v.*).
- Mihr, name of the sun, 166 *n 1*.
- Mihr, an ancient king of the Persians, 166 *n 1*.
- Mihrajān, Day of, 166 *n 1*. See under Mihrgān.
- Mihrān, the,—the river Indus, 36 *n 10*, 67 *n 1*.
- Mihrgān, the seventh month of the Persian year, 166 and *n 1*.
- Mihrgān, a great feast of the Persians, 166 *n 1*.
- Mihrgān-i-'āmm*, 166 *n 1*.
- Mihrgān-i-khāṣṣ*, 166 *n 1*.
- Mīj, one of the tribes between Tibet and Lakhnautī, 83 and *n 4*, 84 *n*.
- Mīl, the bodkin or style used for applying *kuḥl*, 153 *n 8*.
- Milal wa-n-Niḥal*, of ash-Shahrastānī, Cureton's edition, 22 *n 3*, 157 *n 2*.
- Milwat, town of, 438 *n 7*. Called also Malot (*q. v.*).
- Mīnas, a tribe of the Hindūs, 365 *n 8*.
- Minhāju-s-Sirāj, author of the *Tabaqāt-i-Nāṣirī*, 88 *n 1*, 98 *n 5*, 122 *n 3*, 127 *nn 1 and 2*.
- Mīr Abu-l-Baqā, one of the most distinguished of the learned men of the time of Humāyūn, 465, **560**, 573.
- Mīr 'Adl, an officer of justice under the *Ṣadr*, 546 *n 7*, 610 *n*.
- Mīr Ākḥor, Master of the horse, 274 and *n 5*.
- Mīr Ḥasan, son-in-law of Sultān Fīrōz Shāh Tughlaq, 338.
- Mīr Ḥasan Dihlavī, a famous poet of Dihlī, contemporary of Mīr Khusrū, 115 *n*, 187, 188, 245, **269**, 270 and **n 6**.
- Mīr Jamālu-d-Dīn, the traditionist, contemporary of Shāh Ismā'il Ṣafawī, 449.
- Mīr Khond, the Historian, contemporary of Humāyūn, 27 *n 3*, 450.
- Mīr Khusrū, son of Amīr Maḥmūd Saifu-d-Dīn, the famous poet of Dihlī, 96 and *n 2*, 99 and **n 3**, 134 and *n 4*. See under Khusrū.
- Mīr Saiyyid Khān of Jaunpūr, 420 *n 8*.
- Mīr Saiyyid Muḥammad of Jaunpūr, son of Mīr Saiyyid Khān, one of the great *walīs*, 420 and **n 8**, 508 and *n 8*.
- Mīr Saiyyid Muḥammad Mīr 'Adl, 546.
- Mīr Saiyyid Na'matu-llāh Rusūlī, the poet, contemporary of Islem Shāh, 533 and *n 7*, 534 and *n 4*.
- Mīr Saiyyid Rafī'u-d-Dīn Ṣafawī of Ij, contemporary of Sher Shāh, 476 and **n 5**, 479, 513, 514.
- Mīr Saiyyid Sharīf, a distinguished author, 560.
- Mī'rāj, or the Ascent, nocturnal journey of Muḥammad to heaven, 105 *n 2*, 292 *n 6*.
- Mīrak ibn Ḥasan, the Vakīl, one of the Amīrs of the Ghaznavide dynasty, 48, 49.
- Mīrak, town of, 406 *n 9*.
- Mīran, Amīr, one of the Maliks of Sultān Fīrōz Shāh, 333 *n 2*.



- Mīrān Ṣadr Nāib-i-‘Arz-i-Mamālik*, a *protégé* of the Mubāruk *Shāhī* family, 393, 394, 395, 397.
- Mīrān Saiyyid Jalāl* of Badāon, one of the learned men of Hindūstān, 427.
- Mīrat*,—or
- Mīrath*, fortress of, 24 *n* 1, 345, 358 *n* 3, 359, 406, 597.
- Mir’āt-i-Jahān Numā*, an historical work, 66 *n* 2.
- Mīr-i-Kūe*, Superintendent of Roads, 401.
- Mīrzā Handāl*,—or
- Mīrzā Hindāl*, 453, 458, 459, 462, 464, 465, 559, 560, 567 and *n* 10, 574, 578, 579, 580, 586, 587.
- Mīrzā Husain Khān*, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 574.
- Mīrzā Kāmran*, brother of Humāyūn, 453, 456, 462, 464, 465, 494, 500, 501, 502, 503, 567, 574, 578, 579, 580, 581 and *n* 3, 582 and *n* 7, 583 and *n* 3, 584 and *n* 3, 585, 586, 588, 606 *n* 3.
- Mīrzā Murād*, son of *Shāh Tahmāsp* of Persia, 572, 573 and *n* 1, 575, 576.
- Mīrzā Pīr Muḥammad*, grandson of the great Amīr *Tīmūr*, King of *Khurāsān* and *Māwarā-an-Nahr*, 352, 353, 355.
- Mīrzā Yādgār Nāṣir*, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 462, 463, 464, 465, 560, 561, 562.
- Mishk*, or Musk, notes on, 172 *n* 2.
- Mishkātu-l-Maṣābīḥ*, Mathew’s, 58 *n* 3, 150 *n* 2, 191 *n* 5, 199 *n* 3, 200 *n*, 279 *n*, 292 *n* 6, 293 *n*, 302 *n* 2, 356 *n* 4, 412 *n* 1, 449 *n* 8, 509 *n* 3, 571 *n* 1, 585 *n* 10, 601 *n*, 603 *n* and *n* 5, 613 *n*, 625 *n* 5.
- Misqāl*, a weight for gold and silver and also a coin, 19 *n*, 25 and *n* 1.
- Misqal*,—or
- Misqalat*, shell for polishing, 620 and *n* 1.
- Misrā’*, hemistich, a term of Prosody, 606 *n* 4.
- Miwāt*, district and town of, 129 and *n* 2, 134 and *n* 1, 185, 337, 343, 344 and *n* 7, 345, 350, 358, 359, 365 and *n* 8, 366 *n*, 375, 381, 385, 391, 398, 419, 447, 488, 489, 537.
- Miwātīs*, the, 447.
- Miyān ‘Abdu-llah Niyāzī*, a *Niyāzī Afghān* who adopted the manners of a *Mahdī*, 508, 509, 510, 512, 518, 520.
- Miyān Abu-l-Fath* of *Thanesar*,—a learned doctor of the time of *Islem Shāh*, 513.
- Miyān Bahwa Lūhānī*, Governor of *Baiāna*, one of the Amīrs of *Islem Shāh*, 518 and *n* 4, 519.
- Miyān Bhoh*, the *Vazīr* and chief of the Amīrs of *Sultān Sikandar Lodī*, 432, 435.
- Miyān Hātim Sanbalī* or *Sambhalī*, a learned Doctor of *Hindūstān*, 428, 506, 545.
- Miyān Husain Farmalī*, one of the Amīrs of the *Lodī* dynasty, 435.
- Miyān Jamāl Khān Muftī*, one of the Chief ‘*Ulamā* of the time of *Islem Shāh*, 506.
- Miyān Kālī* or *Kāhī Kābulī*, one of the poets of the time of *Humāyūn*, 584 *n* 3. See under *Kāhī*.
- Miyān Lādan*, one of the learned men of *Hindūstān*, 427.



- Miyān Shaikh of Gwālīār, a learned doctor, 427.
- Miyān Shaikh Abu-l-Fath, son of Shaikh-allahdīyah of Khairābād, contemporary of Badāonī, 546.
- Miyān Tāusīn, the well-known musician, contemporary of 'Adlī, 557.
- Miyān Yahya Paran, one of the generals of Sikandar Sūr (*q. v.*), 547.
- Miyān Yahya Tūran, governor of Sambhal, one of the generals of Sultān Ibrāhīm Sūr (*q. v.*), 545, 546.
- Miyānī Afghāns, the, 554.
- Mizān, the constellation Libra, 142 *n* 2.
- Modern Egyptians, Lane's, 177 *n* 4, 192 *n* 3, 412 *n* 1, 503 *n* 2.
- Moghuls, the, 80, 103 *n* 3. See under the Mughūls.
- Mongīr, town of, 458.
- Mongol dynasty of China, the, 353 *n* 1.
- Mongols, the. See under the Mughūls.
- Monorpour, fortress of, 93 *n* 1.
- Moon, Splitting of the, miracle performed by Muḥammad, 110 *n* 4.
- Morādābād, in Rohilkund, 364 *n* 4.
- Moradabad District, N.-W. Provinces, 546 *n* 5.
- Moro, a peacock, 502 and *n* 3.
- Mosambique, 454 *n* 7.
- Moses of the Scriptures, 372 and *n* 3, 373 *n*.
- Mosul, capital of Mesopotamia, 61 *n* 5, 394 *n* 5, 624 *n* 8.
- Muaiyyidu-l-Mulk Sinjarī, Khawāja,—one of the Amīrs of the Ghorī dynasty, 74 and *n* 1, 77 *n* 1, 80.
- Mu'allā, name of the seventh arrow in the game of maisir, 369 *n* 1.
- Mu'allaqāt, the,—seven well-known poems of the Jāhiliyat, 99 *n* 6, 109 *n* 4.
- Mu'ammā, enigma, 456 *n* 7, 605 and *n* 8.
- Mu'āwiyah, first Khalifah of the House of Umaiyyah, 157 *n* 2, 158 *n*.
- Mu'azzam, Khawāja, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 568.
- Mu'azzin, the crier of the hour of prayer, 472 and *n* 6, 600 and *n* 9, 601 *n*.
- Mubaiyyin, a book on the Hanīfite Theology, 450 and *n* 7.
- Mubārak, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 233.
- Mubārakābād, a city on the Jamna, 393 and *n* 7.
- Mubārak Kabīr, Malik,—one of the Amīrs of the Tughlaq Shāhī dynasty, 342 and *n* 1.
- Mubārak Khān, son of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī 272, 273. See Sultān Qutbu-d-Dīn Mubārak Shāh.
- Mubārak Khān Auḥadī, of the Auḥadī family of Baiāna, 385.
- Mubārak Khān, son of Bahādur Nāhir, one of the Amīrs of the Firūz Shāhī dynasty, 360 and *n* 5.
- Mubārak Khān Lūhānī, Malik,—one of the Amīrs of Sultān Buhlūl Lodī, 409, 413 and *n* 12.
- Mubārak Khān, son of Malik Rājū, one of the Amīrs of the Firūz Shāhī dynasty, 349.
- Mubārak Khān, Governor of Sambal, contemporary of Sultān Husain Sharqī of Jaunpūr, 406 *n* 3.
- Mubārak Kotwāl, one of the Amīrs of the Saiyyid dynasty, 398.



- Mubārak of Nāgor, Shaikh, father of Shaikh Abu-l-Faẓl 'Allāmī, 421, 516.
- Mubārakpūr, 398.
- Mubārak Qaranqal, Malik, assumes the title of Mubārak Shāh as ruler of Jaunpūr, 360 and *n* 1.
- Mubārak Shāh, son of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī. See under Sultān Qutbu-d-Dīn Khiljī.
- Mubārak Shāh, son of Sultān Bahlūl Lodī, 409.
- Mubārak Shāh, son of Masnad-i-'Alī Khizr Khān, of the Saiyyid dynasty of Dihlī, 10 *n* 2, 307, **381** and *n* 3, 382, 383, 384, 385 and *n* 3, 386, 387, 388 and *n* 2, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, **394**, 395, 396, 398, 400 and *n*, 403.
- Mubārak Shāh, Sultānu-sh-Sharq, Qaranqal, ruler of Jaunpūr, 360 and *n* 1, 361, 363.
- Mubārak Shāhī*, an historical work by Yahyā ibn Aḥmad Sirhindī, 10 *n* 2, **67** and *n* 2. See under *Tārīkh-i-Mubārak Shāhī*.
- Mubāriz Khān, one of the great Amīrs of the Firūz Shāhī dynasty, 375.
- Mubāriz, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Mubārak Shāh of the Saiyyid dynasty, 384.
- Mubāriz Khān, son of Nizām Khān Sūr, ascends the throne with the title of Muḥammad 'Ādil or more commonly 'Adlī, 495 and *n* 4, 535 and *nn* 6 and 7, **536**. See under 'Adlī.
- Mubashir Chap, Islām Khān, the Vazīr, one of the Amīrs of the Firūz Shāhī dynasty, 344, **345**. See also under Islām Khān.
- Mubashshir, one of the Sirdars of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 273.
- Mubīn*, a commentary by Shaikh Zainu-d-Dīn on the *Mubaiyyin* (*q. v.*), 450 and *n* 7.
- Mufarriḥ Sultānī, Malik, governor of Gujrāt under Sultān Fīroz Shāh, 334 and *n* 3, 337, **346**. See under Farḡatu-l-Mulk.
- Mufīz, Al-*,—the man in charge of the arrows in the game of *maisir*, 369 *n* 1.
- Muftī*, a law officer who gives *fatwās* or legal decisions, 317 and *n* 6.
- Mughailān*, for *Ummu-ghailān*, a thorny tree, 550 and *n* 1, 624 *n* 1.
- Mughaiyyir*, variable as applied to the pulse, 533 *n*.
- Mughals, the. See under the Mughūls.
- Mughīrah ibn al-Aḥnaf Yezdibah or Yezdezbah, ancestor of Imām Bukhārī, 6 *n* 3.
- Mughīṣ of Hānsī, Qāzī, one of the most learned men of the time of Sultān Jalāla-d-Dīn Khiljī, 245.
- Mughnī fī-sharḥi-l-Mūjāz*, Sadīdī's commentary on the *Mūjāz* in Medicine, 31 *n*, 320 *n*.
- Mughul Road from Agra to Allahabad, 486 *n* 6.
- Mughulpūr, popular name of the town of Ghiyāspūr, 236.
- Mughūls, the, 125 and *n* 3, 126 and *n* 1, 129 *n* 2, 132, 145 *n* 2, 186, 187, 188, 190 *n* 2, 192, 196 and *n* 1, 205 *n* 2, 207, 220, 222, 236, 249, 250 and *n* 5, 251, 252, 254, 256, 258, 261, 264, 292, 293, 305 *n* 3, 323, 328, 335, 359, 365 *n* 8, 441, 454, 463, 464, 469, 471, 474, 486 *n* 6, 503, 543, 552,



- 556, 575 *n* 1, 592, 593 and *n* 9, 618 *n* 1.
- Muhājirīn, the, — Meccan Muslims who emigrated with Muḥammad, 215, 216 *n*.
- Muḥammad, the Prophet, 2 *n* 5, 3 *nn* 4 and 6, 4, 12 *n* 1, 18 *n* 1, 46 *n* 5, 57, 59 and *nn* 2 and 4, 74 *n* 2, 97 *n* 4, 105 and *n* 2, 106 *nn* 1 and 5, 110 *nn* 1, 3 and 4, 111 *n*, 139 *n* 5, 147 *n* 3, 149 *n*, 156 *n* 5, 158 *n* 1, 194, 201 *n* 2, 207, 216 *n*, 254, 292 *n* 6, 303 *n* 4, 368 *n* 1, 369 *n* 3, 376, 412 *n* 1, 420 *n* 8, 446 *n* 5, 473, 474, 480, 488 *n* 5, 490 *n* 5, 505 *n* 6, 519 and *n* 4, 572, 577 *n*, 585 *n* 10, 589, 596, 602 *n* 7, 622 and *n* 3, 626 *n* 1, 627 and *n* 3, 631 *n* 1, 633, 636.
- Muḥammad ibn ‘Abdu-llah ibn al-Ḥasan ibn al-Ḥasan ibn ‘Alī ibn Abī Tālib, 74 *n* 2.
- Muḥammad ibn ‘Abdu-ṣ-Ṣamad, one of the Amīrs of the Ghaznvide dynasty, 44.
- Muḥammad ‘Ādil, commonly known as ‘Adlī, of the Afghān Sūr dynasty of Dihlī, 495, 536. See under Mubārīz Khān, son of Niẓām Khān Sūr and also under ‘Adlī.
- Muḥammad ‘Ādil, of the Tughlaq Shāhī dynasty, 274. See under Muḥammad ibn Tughlaq Shāh and also under Malik Fakhru-d-Dīn Jūnā.
- Muḥammad ‘Aufī, author of the *Jāmi‘u-l-Hikāyāt* and *Tazkiratu-sh-Shu‘arā*, 220. See Muḥammad Ūfī.
- Muḥammad ‘Azīz, Mullā, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 460 and *n* 1.
- Muḥammad of Badāon, Saiyyid, one of the Maliks of Sultān Fīroz Shāh, 335 and *n* 6.
- Muḥammad Bahādur, Sultān of Kor, 556 and *n* 3. See Khizr Khān, son of Muḥammad Khān Gauria.
- Muḥammad Bakhtyār Ghūrī, Malik, one of the Generals and slaves of Sultān Mu‘izzu-d-Dīn Muḥammad Sām, 81 and *n* 2, 82, 83 and *nn* 2 and 3, 84 and *n*, 85 and *n* 1, 86. See the next.
- Muḥammad Bakhtyār Khiljī, Malik, 81 *n* 2. Same as the above (*q. v.*).
- Muḥammad Bāqī Majlisī, author of the *Hayātu-l-Qulūb*, 110 *n* 3.
- Muḥammad, son of Bihār Khān, Sultān of Qanauj and the eastern districts, contemporary of Sultān Ibrāhīm Lodī, 443. Same as the next (*q. v.*).
- Muḥammad, son of Daryā Khān Lūhānī, Sultān of Bihār, originally called Bihār Khān or Bahādur Khān, 435 and *n* 7, 436, 468, 469. Same as the above (*q. v.*).
- Muḥammad Farmalī, Shaikh, known as Kālā Bhār, nephew of Sultān Buhlūl Lodī, 411 *n* 2, 413 *n* 13, 414.
- Muḥammad Ghaṣṣ of Gwālīār, Shaikh, contemporary of Bābar, 445, 459.
- Muḥammad, son of Sultān Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Balban, 187, 190 *n* 2, 205 and *n* 2, 213. Called the Khān-i-Buzurg, the Khān-i-Ghāzī, the Khān-i-Shahīd and Qāān-i-Mulk.
- Muḥammad Ghorī, popular name of Sultān Mu‘izzu-d-Dīn Muḥammad Sām, who is also known as Shihā-bu-d-Dīn Ghorī, 65 *n* 2.



Muḥammad Gokultāsh, one of the Amīrs of Bābar, 441.

Muḥammad ibnu-l-Ḥasan, the famous jurisconsult, 30 *n* 1.

Muḥammad Ḥasan of Iṣpahān, Mīrzā, —the poet known as Zarīf, 582 *n*.

Muḥammad Humāyūn Mīrzā, son of Bābar, 439, 442, 444, 445. See under Humāyūn.

Muḥammad Humāyūn Pādīshāh, Emperor of Hindūstān, 450, 451, 453, 454, 472, 500, 503, 529, 559, 596, 608 and *n* 5. See the above and also under Humāyūn.

Muḥammad, son of Ildighiz and his successor as Atābak of Āzarbaijān, 158 *n* 3.

Muḥammad Khān Auḥadī, ruler of Baiāna, contemporary of Mubārak Shāh of the dynasty of the Saiyyids, 386, 387 and *n* 4.

Muḥammad Khān, son of Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 324, 336, 337. See Nāṣiru-d-Dīn Muḥammad Shāh, and also Muḥammad Shāh.

Muḥammad Khān Gauria, the ruler of Kor, contemporary of 'Adlī, 555, 556.

Muḥammad Khān Kūkī, Hājī, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 578, 581, 586.

Muḥammad Khān of Nāgor, contemporary of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 423 and *n* 11.

Muḥammad Khān, grandson of Sultān Nāṣiru-d-Dīn of Mālwa, contemporary of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 423, 424 and *n* 6.

Muḥammad Khān Sālū, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 618 and *n* 7, 619.

Muḥammad Khān Sharafu-d-Dīn Ughlī Taklū, Vazīr of Sultān Muḥammad Mīrzā of Khurāsān, 569 and *n* 6.

Muḥammad Khān Sūr, assumes the title of Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn as governor of Bangāla, 552.

Muḥammad Khān Sūr, governor of the country of Chaund, 468, 469.

Muḥammad Khān Taklū, Vazīr of Sultān Muḥammad Mīrzā, ruler of Khurāsān, 569 and *n* 6.

Muḥammad Khān, son of Zīrak Khān, Governor of Sāmāna under the Saiyyid dynasty, 397.

Muḥammad Khwārazm Shāh, Sultān, of the Khwārazm Shāhī dynasty of Khurāsān, 71 and *n* 7.

Muḥammad Lodī, Sultān, son of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 444, 471 *n* 1. See also under Maḥmūd Lodī.

Muḥammad, younger son of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 29, 33, 34, 44, 45 and *nn* 2 and 3, 46, 47 *n* 3.

Muḥammad ibn Maḥmūd, the Khalj, feudatory of Kashmandī, uncle of Muḥammad Bakhtyār, 81 *n* 2.

Muḥammad, son of Sultān Mas'ūd ibn Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 44 and *n* 1.

Muḥammad Muẓaffar Vazīr, one of the Amīrs of the Fīrūz Shāhī dynasty, 351.

Muḥammad pur 'Azīz, Mullā, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 460 *n* 1.

Muḥammad Qandahārī, Hājī, the Historian, 300 *n* 3.

Muḥammad ibn Qāsim aṣ-Ṣaqafī, the conqueror and first governor of Sind, 11 and *n* 3, 12 *n* 2, 13 *n* and *n* 1, 136 *n* 6.



- Muḥammad ibnū-l-Qāsim ibnu-l-Munabbih, governor of Sindh, 36 *n* 10.
- Muḥammad Sām, founder of the Ghori dynasty of India, 10 *n* 2, 74, 75, 89. See Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Muḥammad Sām.
- Muḥammad Shāh, Mīr, leader of a band of robbers in the reign of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 262, 263.
- Muḥammad Shāh, of the Mughal dynasty of Dihlī, 25 *n* 5.
- Muḥammad Shāh I., son of Aḥmad Shāh, Sultān of Gujarāt, 357 *n* 3.
- Muḥammad Shāh ibn-i-Farīd Khān, of the Saiyyid dynasty of Dihlī, 395, 397, 398, 399 and *n* 7.
- Muḥammad Shāh, son of Sultān Fīrūz Shāh, of the Tughlaq Shāhī dynasty of Dihlī, 337, 338, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345 and *nn* 2 and 3, 346. See under Muḥammad Khān.
- Muḥammad Shāh, son of Maḥmūd Sharqī, Sultān of Jaunpūr, 403 and *n* 8, 404 and *n* and *n* 2.
- Muḥammad, son of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 444, 471 *n* 1. See also under Maḥmūd.
- Muḥammad Sultān Mīrzā, Khwājā, one of the Amīrs of Bābar, 437, 438, 440, 444, 458, 462, 463, 464, 574.
- Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, Sultān, 87 *n* 1, 269 *n* 5, 271 and *n* 6. See the next.
- Muḥammad, son of Tughlaq Shāh, the second of the Tughlaq Shāhī dynasty of Dihlī, 290, 297 *n*, 301, 309, 315, 318, 321, 322, 323 and *n* 3, 327, 329 *n* 2, 331. See under
- Muḥammad 'Adil and also under Ulugh Khān.
- Muḥammad Turtāq, the Mughal, of the royal house of Khurāsān, contemporary of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 250 and *n* 10, 252 and *n* 2.
- Muḥammad Ūfī of Merv, author of a *Tazkira*, 33 and *n* 1. See Muḥammad 'Aufī.
- Muḥammad Yahya, 602.
- Muḥammad Yamīn, Sultān, the ruler of Khurāsān, 99 *n* 4, 138 *n* 1.
- Muḥammad Yargharī, Mullā, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 460 *n* 1.
- Muḥammad Zaitūn the Afghān, one of the Afghān Amīrs of Bābar, 445.
- Muḥammad Zamān Mīrzā ibn-i-Badī'u-z-Zamān Mīrzā ibn-i-Sultān Husain Mīrzā, contemporary of Humāyūn, 451, 452, 456, 458, 461.
- Muḥammadābād, the town of Nagarkot, 331.
- Muḥammadābād, a city built by Sultān Muḥammad Shāh ibn Fīroz Shāh, 346, 347.
- Muḥammadans, the, 271 *n* 6, 302 *n* 2, 412 *n* 1, 415 *n*, 445 *n* 6, 488 *n* 5, 523 *n* 5, 635 *n* 6. See also under the Mahometans and the Muslims.
- Muhamra, for Mutmara. See Shihāb-i-Mutmara, the poet, 99 and *n* 2.
- Muhar or Muhur, a coin, 306 and *n* 1.
- Muharram, annual ceremonies of the, 623 and *n* 1.
- Muhazzab,—or
- Muhazzabu-d-Dīn Nizāmu-l-Mulk, Khwājā, Wazīr of Sultān Razziyah, 120, 123 *n* 3, 124.



- Muhra-i-Mār*, the Bezoar stone called in Arabic *Hajaru-l-Haiyyah*, 117 *n* 4.
- Muhur* or *Muhar*, a coin, 306 and *n* 1.
- Muīd Jājarmī, one of the poets of the time of Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn *Khiljī*, 245.
- Muīd of Tarkhān, author of a Turkish romance on the loves of Wāmiq and 'Azrā, 40 *n* 1.
- Mu'in Wāiz, Maulānā, 590.
- Mu'īnu-d-Dīn Chishtī, *Khwājā*, a famous saint, 70 and *n* 2. See under Mu'īnu-l-Haqq.
- Mu'īnu-d-Dīn Ḥasan Chishtī, *Khwājā*, 70 *n* 2. See the above.
- Mu'īnu-d-Dīn, *Shaikh*, grandson of Maulānā Mu'in Wāiz, Qāzī of Lāhor under Humāyūn, 590.
- Mu'īnu-l-Haqq wa-d-Dīn Ajmīrī, *Khwājā*, 430. Same as Mu'īnu-d-Dīn Chishtī, (*q. v.*).
- Mu'īnu-l-Mulk Mīrān Ṣadr, 395. See under Mīrān Ṣadr Nāib-i-'Arṣ-i-Mamālik.
- Muir's *Life of Mahomet*, 97 *n* 4, 105 *n* 2, 149 *n*, 216 *n*.
- Mu'izzī palace, the Kilūgharī palace (*q. v.*), on the banks of the Jumna, 231.
- Mu'izzī Sultāns, those of the slaves of Sultān Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Sām who attained sovereignty, 87 *n* 5.
- Mu'izzīyeh Kings, the Amīrs of Sultān Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Sām *Ghūrī*, 87, 90.
- Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Abu-l-Ḥarīṣ Sinjar, 55 *n* 3. See under Sinjar.
- Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Bahrām Shāh, son of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyal-timish, 121 and *n* 4, 122, 123 and *n* 2, 124, 186.
- Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Kaiqubād, Sultān, ibn Sultān Nāṣiru-d-Dīn ibn Sultān Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Balban, 220 and *n* 2, 221 and *n* 3, 222, 223 and *n* 1, 224, 226, 227, 228 and *n* 4, 229, 245. See also under Kaiqubād.
- Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Muḥammad Sām Ghūrī, well-known under the title of Sultān Shihābu-d-Dīn *Ghūrī*, 10 *n* 2, 63, 64 and *n* 3, 65 and *n* 2, 66 *n* 2, 67 and *n*, 69, 71, 72, 73 and *n* 2, 74, 75, 76, 77 and *nn* 1 and 3, 78, 79, 80, 81, 83 *n* 3, 85, 86, 89, 90.
- Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Tughral, Governor of Lakhnautī, 186. See under Tughral.
- Mujāhid Khān, one of the Amīrs of 'Adlī, of the Afghān Sūr dynasty, 557.
- Mu'jamu-l-Buldān* of Yāqūt, a Geographical Dictionary, 8 *n* 2, 263 *n*, 476 *n* 5.
- Mujawwaf*, hollow or weak, 301 and *n* 1.
- Mūjaz*, a work on medicine, 5 *n* 3, 31 *n*. See under *al-Mughnī*.
- Mujīl*, the man in charge of the arrows in the game of *maisir*, 369 *n* 1.
- Mujīru-d-Dīn Abūrijā, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 305.
- Mu'jizah*, a miracle performed by a prophet, 626 *n*.
- Mujtahid*, highest title among Muslim divines, 636 *n* 2.
- Mujtaṣ-i-muṣamman*, a kind of metre, 607 *n*.



- Mukābir*, a stubborn disputant, 614 and *n* 6.
- Mukhālafat*, opposition, 576 *n* 5.
- Mukhlis*, a servant of Malik Fakhrud-Dīn Silāhdār (*q. v.*), 308.
- Mukhlis Khān*, brother of Sultān Ibrāhīm Shāh Sharqī, of Jaunpūr, 386 and *n* 7.
- Mukhtaṣar*, of Sa'du-d-Dīn at-Taftāzānī, 428 *n* 3.
- Mukhtaṣṣ Khān*, brother of Sultān Ibrāhīm Shāh Sharqī of Jaunpūr, 386 and *n* 7.
- Mulāhidah*, the, a sect of Muslim heretics, 73 *n* 2. See the next.
- Mulhidah*, the, another name of the Bātinī sect of Shī'ah Muslims, 22 *n* 3. See the above.
- Mullā Muḥammad 'Azīz*, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 460 and *n* 1.
- Mulmul*, the bodkin or style for applying *kuhl*, 153 *n* 8.
- Multān*, 12, 19 and *n* 5, 20 and *n* 4, 21, 28, 29, 44, 60, 66 and *nn* 2, 3 and 5, 69, 79 *n* 3, 80 and *n* 1, 87, 90, 95, 98 and *n* 2, 120 and *n* 8, 128 and *n* 1, 129, 130, 132, 133 *n* and *n* 2, 187, 188, 189 *n* 1, 190 *n* 2, 197, 198, 199, 208, 213, 217, 219, 220 and *n* 2, 221, 222, 226, 229, 232, 233, 236, 244, 247 and *n* and *n* 4, 248, 249, 252, 284, 292, 293, 297, 298, 304, 328, 335, 343, 352, 353 and *n* 8, 355, 358, 362, 363, 376, 387, 388, 389 and *nn* 2 and 4, 390, 392, 398, 399, 402, 427, 464, 543.
- Multān river*, the, 29.
- Multānīs*, the, 304.
- Mūminpūr*, fort of, otherwise called *Patīālī*, on the Ganges, 218.
- Munēr*, town of, 82 and *n* 1. Also written *Manēr*.
- Mun'im Khān*, *Khān-i-Khānān*, one of the great Amīrs of Humāyūn, 562, 565, 567 and *n* 2, 591.
- Munṣif*, one of the high officers of the State, 497.
- Muntakhabu-t-Tawārīkh* of Badāonī, 11 and *n* 1, 332, 442, 447, 473, 497, 545, 579, 610, 632.
- Muntakhabu-t-Tawārīkh* of Haran ibn Muḥammad al-Khākī ash-Shīrāzī, 11 *n* 1.
- Muqaddasa*, a title of the town of Īj, 476.
- Muqaddasī*, the Arab Geographer, 217 *n* 2.
- Muqaddamzāda*, a slave born in the house, 334 and *n* 1.
- Muqaddam-zāda* of Kābul, 501.
- Muqām-i-Salmān*, in the desert of Arzhan between Bushire and Shīrāz, 572 *n* 1.
- Muqarrab Khān*, title of Muqarrabu-l-Mulk, one of the Maliks of the Fīrūz Shāhī dynasty, 348 and *n* 7, 349, 350 and *n* 3, 351, 354.
- Muqarrabu-l-Mulk*, Malik, 346, 348. See the above.
- Muqbil*, the servant of Khwāja-i-Jahān *nāib-i-Vazīr* of Gujrāt, 313.
- Muqbil Khān*, Malik, one of the retainers of Mubārak Shāh of the Saiyyid dynasty of Dihlī, 386.
- Muqīm Harawī*, Khwājā, Dīwān of the household of Bābar, 9 *n* 2, 63 *n*.
- Muqtī'*, holder of a *qit'*, 396 *n* 2.
- Murād*, Shāh, son of Shāh Tahmāsp of Persia, 572, 573 and *n* 1, 575, 576.



- Murajjab, Al,—a title of the month of Rajab, 441 *n* 2.
- Murṣad, son of Shaddād ibn 'Ād, a king of the ancient Arabs, 263 *n*.
- Murtazā, *the chosen*, a title of 'Alī ibn Abī Tālib, 74, 629 and *n* 5.
- Mūsā al-Hādī, the 'Abbāsīde Khalīfah, 75 *n*.
- Muṣ'ab, a traditionist, 18 *n* 1.
- Musbal, name of the sixth arrow in the game of *maisir*, 369 *n* 1.
- Muṣḥaf, meanings of the word, 615 *n* 5.
- Muṣhtarik of Yāqūt, a Geographical work, 15 *n* 5.
- Musk, notes on, 172 *n* 2.
- Muṣḥla sākhtan, meaning of the expression, 296 *n* 2.
- Muslim ibnu-l-Walīd, a poet of the Court of Hārūnu-r-Rashīd, 74 *n* 2.
- Muslim theologians, 614 *n* 2.
- Muslims, the, 83, 120, 143 *n* 3, 150 *n* 4, 176 *n*, 191 and *n* 3, 194 and *nn* 4 and 5, 204, 235, 256 *n* 4, 361, 368 *n* 1, 377, 385 *n* 3, 387, 393, 395, 428 *n* 4, 432, 477, 483, 509 *n* 5, 514, 522 and *n* 5, 550, 565 and *n* 1, 576 *n* 5, 577 *n*, 600 *n* 9, 602 *n* 7, 603 *n* 6, 625 *n* 5, 626 and *n* 6, 636 *n* 2. See also under the Muḥammadans and the Mahometans.
- Muṣṭafā, the Prophet Muḥammad, 59, 74, 475.
- Muṣṭafā Farmalī, one of the Afghān Amīrs of Hindūstān, 444.
- Muṣṭafaābād, *pargana* of, 596.
- Mustakfī bi-llāhi Abu-r-Rabī' Suleimān, third of the 'Abbāsī Khalīfahs in Egypt, 327 *n* 6.
- Mustanṣir billāh, the 'Abbāsīde Khalīfah of Baghdād, 88 *n* 3, 94 *n* 2, 311 *n* 4.
- Mustung, village in the neighbourhood of Quetta, 567 *n* 9.
- Mutaraffiz-i-ghālī, a fanatical heretic, 626 and *n* 4.
- Mu'taṣim billāh, eighth Khalīfah of the House of 'Abbās, 571 *n* 2.
- Muṭawwal of Sa'du-d-Dīn at-Taftāzānī, 428 and *n* 3.
- Mu'tazid bi-llāhi Abū Bakr ibnu-l-Mustakfī bi-llāhi, sixth of the 'Abbāsī Khalīfahs in Egypt, 327 *n* 6.
- Muthra or Māhurā, a sacred town of the Hindūs, 24 *n* 6.
- Mutmara. See Shihāb-i-Mutmara, the Poet.
- Muttra, District of, 134 *n* 1, 366 *n*.
- Muttra, town of, in the Doāb, 377 *n* 6.
- Muwazzinī, Maulā Husāmu-d-Dīn, author of a commentary on the *Miftāḥu-l-'Ulūm*, 428 *n* 2.
- Mu'yad Beg, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 574.
- Muzaffar, Malik, Governor of Gujrāt under Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 314.
- Muzaffar Khān, nephew of Shaikh 'Alī ruler of Kābul, 389, 390, 392.
- Muzaffar Shāh of Gujrāt, contemporary of the Fīrūz Shāhī dynasty, 363 *n* 2.
- Muzaffarnagar District, 378 *n* 1.
- Mu'zam, Khwājā, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 566.



## N.

- Nabadwīp, another name of Nadiya, old capital of Bengal, 82 *n* 4.
- Nabīh, of the tribe of Quraish, killed at the battle of Badr, 74 *n* 2.
- Nadar Dev, Rāi, Governor of Arankal under Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 265 and *n* 4.
- Nadīm, foster-brother of Humāyūn, 564 and *nn* 8 and 9.
- Nādirī-i-Samarqandī, Maulānā, one of the poets of the time of Humāyūn, 611, 612, 613, **616** and *n* 2.
- Nadiya, once the capital of Bengal, 81 *n* 2, 82 *n* 4. Called also Nūdiyā.
- Nafahātu-l-Uns* of Maulānā 'Abdu-r-Rahmān Jāmī, 270 and *n* 4, 609 *n* 5.
- Nafā'isu-l-Ma'āṣir*, Lives of the Poets, 616 *n* 4, 618 *n* 5.
- Nāfis*, name of the fourth arrow in the game of *maisir*, 369 *n* 1.
- Nafs*, the soul, 144 *n* 2, 145 *n* 1.
- Nafsu-l-'Aql*, the reason or discriminating faculty, 145 *n* 1.
- Nafsu-l-Hayāt*, the breath of life, 145 *n* 1.
- Nafsu-n-Nāṭiqah*, the reasoning faculty, 145 *n* 1.
- Nagar Cott, fortress of, 20 *n* 5. See Nagar Kot.
- Nagar Kot, fortress of, 20 **n** 5, 331, 341, 342, 495. Also called Bhīm-nagar and Kot Kangra.
- Nagaur,—or
- Nāgor, city of, 124, 129, 130, 251, 357 *n* 3, 379 and *n* 1, 423, 425, 477, 563.
- Nahar Pāl, nephew of Hīmūn Baqqāl, the Hindū General of 'Adlī, 553 *nn* 5 and 6.
- Naharwālā, a city of Gujrāt, called also Patan or Pattan, 28 and *n* 2, 71 and **n** 3, 89, 256 and *n* 4, 282.
- Nāhīd, name of the planet Venus in Persian, 138 and *n* 3.
- Nāhir, a Hindū General in the service of Sultān Mas'ūd ibn Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 36 and *n* 9.
- Naḥsān*, Mars and Saturn as the two stars of ill omen, 217 *n* 5.
- Naḥv (Tuḥfa) Tājū-l-Mulk, one of the Maliks of Khizr Khān of the Saiyyid dynasty of Dihlī, 376 and *n* 2.
- Nāi, fortress of, 53 *n*, 54 *nn* 1 and 3.
- Nāib of the barīds*, 286 *n* 1.
- Nāib-i-Shāhzāda*, Malik Sadhū Nādir (*q. v.*), 378.
- Nāib Malik,—or
- Nāibu-l-Mulk Kāfūr, title of Malik Mānik, the slave of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 251 and *n* 7, 252, 256, 265 and *nn* 1 and 6, 267, 268, 271 *n* 6, 272, **273** and *n* 1. Called also Hazār Dīnārī.
- Nails, Paring of, 139 *n* 5.
- Narīmān, one of the heroes of the *Shāhnāma*, 35 *n* 2, 72.
- Naisān or Nīsān, first month of the Jewish year, 108 *n* 4.
- Najam-i-Ṣānī. See Najm-i-Ṣānī.
- Najātu-r-Raṣhīd* of Badāonī, 511 and **n** 2, 609 and **n** 3.
- Najm, An-, the Pleiades, 630 *n* 4.
- Najm Shāh, one of the Amīrs of Shāh Ismā'il Ṣafawī of Persia, 570.
- Najm-i-Awwal, one of the Amīrs of Shāh Ismā'il Ṣafawī of Persia, 570 and *n* 5.



- Najm-i-Ṣānī* Iṣfahānī, one of the Amīrs of *Shāh* Ismā'il Ṣafawī of Persia, 570 *n* 5.
- Najmu-d-Dīn*, Saiyyid, regent of Malik Sikandar of Lāhor (*q. v.*), 390.
- Najmu-d-Dīn* Abū Bakr. the Ṣadru-l-Mulk, *Wazīr* of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Mas'ūd *Shāh* of the *Shamsīyah* dynasty, 124.
- Najmu-d-Dīn* Ḥasan, *Shaikh*, 270 *n* 6. Same as the famous poet Mīr Ḥasan Dihlavī (*q. v.*)
- Najmu-d-Dīn* 'Umar bin 'Alī Qazwīnī, author of the *Shamsīyah*, 427 *n* 1.
- Nakhshab*, fortress of, in *Khurāsān*, 570. Otherwise called *Kash*.
- Nāma-i-Khīrad* Afzā of Badāonī, 95 and *n* 6.
- Na'mat *Khātūn*, wife of Quṭb *Khān* Lodī (*q. v.*), 423 and *n* 2.
- Na'mat Rusūlī,—or
- Na'matu-llāh Rusūlī, Mīr Saiyyid, one of the poets and learned men of the time of Islem *Shāh* Sūr, 533 and *n* 7, 534 and *n* 4.
- Nāmī, son of Muḥammad, son of Sultān Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 47 and *n* 3.
- Nandā, the Rājā of Kālinjar, contemporary of Sultān Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 25, 26.
- Nandana, a city on the mountains of Bālnāth, 22 and *n* 5, 128 and *n* 3.
- Nandanpour, 128 *n* 3. Same as Nandana (*q. v.*).
- Naqīr*, the small groove on the date stone, 496 *n* 10.
- Naqqāra*, a kind of drums, 143 *n* 2.
- Naqsh*, ornamental figures, 588 *n* 4.
- Naqshband*, a weaver of *Kamkhābs* adorned with figures, 588 *n* 4.
- Naqshband*, Khwājā Bahāu-d-Dīn, of Bokhārā, a famous saint, 588 *n* 4.
- Naqshbandī*, Khwājā Khāwind, contemporary of Bābar, 446.
- Naqshbandī* School, the, 588 *n* 4.
- Naqshbandī* *Shaikhs*, the followers of the renowned saint Khwājā Bahāu-d-Dīn *Naqshband* of Bokhārā, 588 *n* 4.
- Narain, town of, on the banks of the river Sarsutī, 69 and *n* 4.
- Nāran-Koe, town of, 85 *n* 4.
- Narbadā river, the, 517 *n* 9.
- Narcissus, notes on, 373 and *n* 3.
- Nārdīn*, a perfume, 146 *n* 6.
- Narela, a place in the neighbourhood of Dihlī, 21 *n* 4.
- Nargis* or *Narjis*, the poet's narcissus, 373 *n* 3.
- Nārkīla, town of, 186 and *n* 4.
- Narma *Shīrīn*, the Mughal, brother of Qutlugh Khwājā (*q. v.*), 305.
- Nārnālī, District of, 85 and *n* 4.
- Narnaul, in the province of Mīwāt, 365 *n* 8. See the two next.
- Narnol, capital city of the district of Mīwāt, 129 *n* 2, 365 and *n* 8, 395, 466.
- Nārnūl, district and town of, 365, 466. See the two above.
- Narsingh, Rāi, 361 *n* 2. See Rāi Harsingh.
- Nārwan*. the tree called *Gulnār*, 172 and *n* 3.
- Narwar, fortress of, a dependency of Mālwa, 129 *n* 4, 130 and *n* 1, 422 and *nn* 3 and 5.
- Narwar, Sarkār of, 130 *n* 1.



- Nasaf, a town of Khurāsān, called also Nakhshab, 570 *n* 7.
- Na'sh La'azar, the Chariot or the four stars composing the body of the Great Bear, 198 *n* 2.
- Naṣīb Khān Taghūchī,—or Naṣīb Khān Tughūjī, one of the Amīrs of the Afghān Sūr dynasty of Dihlī, 542, 593.
- Naṣīb Shāh, Governor of Bangāla, contemporary of Shīr Shāh and Humāyūn, 457.
- Naṣībīn, a town of Mesopotamia, 61 *n* 5.
- Nāsikhū-t-Tawārīkh of Lisānu-l-Mulk, 154 *n* 8.
- Naṣīr Khān Afghān, one of the Amīrs of the Afghān Sūr dynasty, 592.
- Naṣīr Khān Lūhānī, one of the Generals of Sultān Ibrāhīm Lodī, 434, 444, 446 and *n* 1.
- Naṣīrābād, in the Jodhpur State, Rājputānā, 379 *n* 1.
- Nāsirī, a poet of the time of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyaltimish, 92.
- Nāṣīru-d-Dīn Abu-l-Khair 'Abdu-llah Baizāwī, Qāzī, 6 *n* 4. See under Baizāwī.
- Nāṣīru-d-Dīn Aḥmad Khaṭṭu, Shaikh, surnamed Ganjbaksh, 357 *n* 3.
- Nāṣīru-d-Dīn Bughrā Khān, Sultān, son of Sultān Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Balban, 135 and *n* and **n 1, 186**, 187, 218, 219, 220 *n* 2, 221 *n* 3, 222, 223 and *n* 1, 224.
- Nāṣīru-d-Dīn Bughrā Khān, 219 *n* 1. See Nāṣīru-d-Dīn Bughrā Khān.
- Nāṣīru-d-Dīn Chirāgh-i-Dihlī, Shaikh, contemporary of Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 322, 323.
- Nāṣīru-d-Dīn Husain, the Amīr-i-Shikār, one of the Maliks of Sultān Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Muḥammad Sām Ghūrī, 74 *n* 1.
- Nāṣīru-d-Dīn Ismā'il Fath, Sultān, 314. See Ismā'il Fath.
- Nāṣīru-d-Dīn Khusrū Khān, the favourite of Sultān Quṭbu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 290. See Khusrū Khān Hasan Barāwar bacha.
- Nāṣīru-d-Dīn of Lakhnautī, Sultān, contemporary of Sultān Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Tughlaq Shāh, 299.
- Nāṣīru-d-Dīn Maḥmūd I., Sultān, son of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyaltimish, 91, 126 *n* 3.
- Nāṣīru-d-Dīn Maḥmūd II., Sultān, son of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyaltimish, of the Slave dynasty, 124, 125, **126** and **n 3**, 127 and **n 1, 134**, 135 *n* and *n* 1, 136, 139, 187.
- Nāṣīru-d-Dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, ibn-i-Muḥammad Shāh, of the Fīrūz Shāhī dynasty, 348, 350 *n* 3. See under Maḥmūd Shāh.
- Nāṣīru-d-Dīn of Mālwa, Sultān, contemporary of the Lodī dynasty of Dihlī, 423, 424.
- Nāṣīru-d-Dīn Muḥammad Humāyūn Pādishāh-i-Ghāzī, 451, **559**. See under Humāyūn.
- Nāṣīru-d-Dīn Muḥammad Shāh, son of Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 324, 337. See under Muḥammad Shāh.
- Nāṣīru-d-Dīn Muḥammad Shah, Sultān, 361. See Tātār Khān, son of Zafar Khān.
- Nāṣīru-d-Dīn Muḥammad, Malik, son of Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyaltimish, 87 and *n* 2.



Nāṣiru-d-Dīn Nuṣrat Shāh, son of Fath Khān, son of Sultān Fīroz Shāh, 350. See under Nuṣrat Shāh.

Nāṣiru-d-Dīn Qabāchah, Sultān of Sind, one of the slaves of Sultān Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Sām Ghūrī, 79 and *n* 3, 80, 88 and *n* 1, 90 and *n* 2.

Nāṣiru-d-Dīn, son of Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyal-timish, 94. See under Nāṣiru-d-Dīn Maḥmūd.

Nāṣiru-d-Dīn Subuktigīn, ruler of Kābul and founder of the Ghazni-  
vide dynasty, 13 and *n* 1, 14 and *n* 1, 15.

Nāṣiru-d-Dīn Tūsī, Khwāja, a celebrated mathematician and Shī'ah divine, 577 *n*.

Nāṣiru-l-Haqq, a title of kings, 161.

Naṣiru-l-Mulk 'Ādil Khān, one of the Maliks of the Fīrūz Shāhī dynasty, 354.

Nasr-i- Tā'ir, the constellation Eagle, 321 and *n* 3.

Nasrain-i-falak, the constellations Eagle and Lyre, 630 *n* 1.

Naṣrat Khān, 129 *n* 2. See Nuṣrat Khān, son of Fath Khān and grandson of Sultān Fīrūz Shāh.

Naṣrat Khān, one of the Amīrs of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 249. See under Nuṣrat Khān Jalīsārī.

Naṣru-llāh of Bangāla, Shaikh, uncle of Shaikh 'Alāi of Baiāna, 507.

Nāth, one of the Chiefs of Hind under Sultān Mas'ūd ibn Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 36 *n* 9.

Naubat, music played daily by a band at stated hours, 498 and *n* 3.

Nauroz, the greatest feast among the Persians, 166 *n* 1.

Naushahr, a name of the town of Jhāin (*q. v.*), 257.

Naushahra, the town of Nowshera, 465 and *n* 2.

Naushirwān, Chosroes I., son of Kobad, King of Persia of the Sassanide dynasty, 46 and *n* 5, 162.

Nawāfil, voluntary prayers, 488 *n* 7.

Nawār. wife of al-Farazdaq, the famous Arab poet, 287 *n* 2.

Nawāsa, a name of Sūkhpāl, the grandson of Jaipāl, contemporary of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 20 *n* 4.

Nazar Shaikh Jūlī or Juma'ālī, one of the court officers of Humāyūn, 601 and *n* 3.

Nazarenes, the, 207.

Nāzimu-d-Dīn, Maulānā, one of the Amīrs of Shīr Shah, of the Afghān Sūr dynasty of Dihlī, 482 and *n* 3.

Nāzukī Marāghī, the Poet, contemporary of Sultān Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Sām Ghūrī, 75.

Nebula of the Pleiades, 630 *n* 4.

Nehroāla, a city of Gujrāt, 28 *n* 2. Same as Naharwāla (*q. v.*).

Nellore (Nilāwar), town of, 265 *n* 5.

Nerimān le Pehlevān, 35 *n* 2. See under Narīmān.

Newa Kishore Press, 487 *n* 6.

Ney, Marshal, 157 *n* 2.

Ney Elias, *Tārīkh-i-Rashīdī*, 305, 464 *n* 8. See under Elias and Ross.

Nijim Sani (Najm-i-Sānī) Iṣfahānī, one of the Amīrs of Shāh Ismā'il Ṣafawī of Persia, 570 *n* 5.

Nikāh, marriage contract, 522 and *n* 5.

Nilāwar (Nellore), town of, 265 *n* 5.

Nile, the, 210.



- Nīm tree (*Melia azadirachta*), 129 *n* 2.
- Nimak, meanings of the word, 493 *n* 2.
- Ni'matu-llah of Baiāna, Saiyyid, one of the learned and holy men of the time of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 424.
- Nimrod, 154 *n* 8, 207, 234. See also under Nimrūd.
- Nimroz, territory of, 13 *n* 1, 29.
- Nimrūd, 155 *n*, 176. See also under Nimrod.
- Nīsān or Naisān, first month of the Jewish year, 108 *n* 4.
- Nisārī Tūnī, a celebrated Persian poet, 622.
- Nīsāpur,—or
- Nishāpūr, a town of *Khurāsān*, 16 *n* 2, 34, 36, 42 and *n* 1, 43 *n* 1, 50 *n* 2, 54 *n* 1, 633.
- Nishtar, a lancet, 504.
- Nīṭas, Sea of,—the Black Sea, 153 *n* 1.
- Niwār, 495 *n*.
- Niyāl Tigīn Amīr Aḥmad, treasurer of Sultān Mas'ūd ibn Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 36 and *nn* 6, 8 and 9.
- Niyāzī Afghāns, the, 492, 493, 495, 497, 498, 499, 500, 508, 518, 520, 525.
- Nizām, a governor, one who orders and directs, 612 *n* 1.
- Nizām, the water-carrier who rescued Humāyūn from drowning, 461 and *n* 3.
- Nizām, a youth mentioned in the poetry of Maulānā Nādirī-i-Samarqandī (*q. v.*), 611.
- Nizām's dominions, the, 299 *n* 3.
- Nizām Astarābādī, a master in astronomical poetry, 621, 626.
- Nizām Khān of Baiāna, one of the Amīrs of the Lodī family, 443, 445.
- Nizām Khān, son of Sultān Buhlūl Lodī, afterwards Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 411.
- Nizām Khān, son of Ḥasan Khān Sūr and full brother of Shīr Shāh, 467 *n* 5, 468, 495 and *n* 4.
- Nizām Shāh Baharī, ruler of the Dakkan, 625 and *n* 3, 635, 636. See also under Nizāmu-l-Mulk Baharī.
- Nizām Shāhī dynasty of the Dakkan, 533 *n* 6.
- Nizāmī, *nom de plume* of Khwāja Nizāmu-d-Dīn Aḥmad, author of the *Tabaqāt-i-Akbarī*, 10, 45 and *n* 1.
- Nizāmī,—or
- Nizāmī Ganjawī, Shaikh, the famous Persian poet, 96 *n* 1, 114 *n* 2, 174 *nn* 2 and 3, 269 *n* 5, 298 and *n* 4.
- Nizāmu-d-Dīn, Malik, nephew of Maliku-l-Umarā Kotwāl of Dihlī (*q. v.*), 220 and *n* 3.
- Nizāmu-d-Dīn Aḥmad, father of Maulānā 'Abdu-r-Raḥmān Jāmī, 272 *n* 1.
- Nizāmu-d-Dīn Aḥmad, son of Khwāja Muqīm Harawī, author of the *Tabaqāt-i-Akbarī*, 9 *n* 2, 10 *n*, 45 *n* 1, 62, 63 *n*, 569 *n* 6, 580 *n* 5, 585 *n* 7.
- Nizāmu-d-Dīn Aḥmad Iliās ibn Abī Yūsuf al-Muṭarrazī, name of the celebrated poet Nizāmī, 298 *n* 4.
- Nizāmu-d-Dīn 'Alāqa, Malik, Wazīr of Sultān Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Kaiqubād of the Balbanī dynasty, 220, 221, 222, 224. See also under Nizāmu-l-Mulk 'Alāqa.



**Nizāmu-d-Dīn Auliyā**, son of Aḥmad Dānyāl,—the Prince of Holy men, 71 *n* 2, 236 and *n* 2, 266 and *n* 1, 267, 269 *n* 5, 270 and *n* 6, 271 *nn* 1 and 4, 284, 301, 610 and *n* 4, 611 *n*.  
**Nizāmu-d-Dīn Beghū Malik Shāh**, the Turkomān, contemporary of Sultān Mas'ūd Ghaznawī, 39.  
**Nizāmu-d-Dīn Malik Shāh**, the Saljūq, 41. See under Malik Shāh Saljūqī.  
**Nizāmu-d-Dīn of Oudh**, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 334.  
**Nizāmu-l-Auliyā**, 236 and *n* 2. Same as Nizāmu-d-Dīn Auliyā (*q. v.*).  
**Nizāmu-l-Mulk 'Alāqa**, Wazīr of Sultān Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Kaiqubād of the Balbanī dynasty, 222, 224, 226, 230 *n* 1. See also under Nizāmu-d-Dīn 'Alāqa.  
**Nizāmu-l-Mulk Bahrī**, King of the Dakkan, 533, 534, 625 and *n* 3. See also under Nizām Shāh.  
**Nizāmu-l-Mulk Husain**, son of Amīr Mīran, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Fīroz Shāh, 333 and *n* 2.  
**Nizāmu-l-Mulk Jandī (Junaidī)**, Wazīr of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyal-timish, 90, 98, 119, 120.  
**Nizāmu-l-Mulk Jundī (Junaidī)**, 120. See the above.  
**Nizāmu-l-Mulk of Karra**, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 311.  
**Nizāmu-l-Mulk Muhazzabu-d-Dīn**, Wazīr of the Shamsīyah Sultāns, 120, 122, 123 and *n* 3, 124.  
**Nizāmu-t-Tawārīkh** of Baiḏāwī, 10 *n* 3, 34 *n* 7, 51.

**Nizāmu-t-Tawārīkh** of Nizāmu-d-Dīn Aḥmad, more commonly known as the *Tabaqāt-i-Akbarī*, 10 and *n* 3.  
**Noah** of the Scriptures, 61 *n* 5, 154 *n* 2, 198 *n* 1.  
**Nöldeke's Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Poesie der alten Arabe**, 99 *n* 6.  
**North-Western Provinces of India**, 218 *n* 3, 377 *n* 3, 410 *n* 4, 486 *n* 6, 546 *nn* 3, 4 and 5.  
**Northern Asia**, 191 *n* 2.  
**Northern India**, 23 *n* 2.  
**Noshāba** or **Nūshāba**, image of, 331, 332 *n*.  
**Nowshera (Naushahra)**, town of, 465 and *n* 2.  
**Nūda Bahādur Shāh**, Governor of Sunār Gānw, contemporary of Sultān Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Tughlag Shāh, 299, 300.  
**Nūdiā**,—or  
**Nūdiyā**, old capital of Bengal, 82 and *n* 4. Called also Nadiya (*q. v.*).  
**Nūh and Patal**, name of a place, 359. See also under Nūh Patal.  
**Nūh ibn Lamak**, Noah of the Scriptures, 154 and *n* 2, 556. See also under Noah.  
**Nūh**, son of Mansūr, son of Nūh Sāmānī, of the dynasty of the Sāmānis, the kings of **Khorāsān** and Transoxiana, 14 *n* 1, 15 and *n* 4.  
**Nūh Patal**, a ford on the river Jamna, 386. See also Nūh and Patal.  
**Nuh Sipīhr**, one of the poetical works of Mīr **Khusrū**, the famous poet of Dihlī, 273 *n* 3, 274 *n* 1.  
**Nūhānī**, for Lūhānī (*q. v.*), 413 *n* 3.  
**Nūhānī Afghāns** of Baiāna, 549.



- Nūkhānī, for Lūhānī (*q. v.*), 413 and *nn* 3 and 12.  
*Nukhbatu-d-Dahr* of Dimashqī, 147 *n* 3.  
 Numbers, the Book of, 302 *n* 2.  
 Nūru-d-Dīn 'Abdu-r-Rahmān Jāmī, Mullā, 32 *n* 2, 272 *n* 1. See under Jāmī.  
 Nūru-d-Dīn Muḥammad Ūfī of Merv, 33 *n* 1. See under Muḥammad Ūfī.  
 Nūshāba or Noshāba, image of, 331, 332 *n*.  
 Nuṣrat Jalīsārī, Malik, 247. See under Nuṣrat Khān Jalīsārī.  
 Nuṣrat Khān, son of Fath Khān, son of Sultān Fīroz Shāh, 350. See under Nuṣrat Shāh.  
 Nuṣrat Khān, son of Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Tughlaq Shāh, 297.  
 Nuṣrat Khān Gurgandāz, one of the Maliks of the Fīrūz Shāhī and Saiyyid dynasties, 364 and *n* 1, 390, 391.  
 Nuṣrat Khān Jalīsārī, one of the Maliks of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 247, 248, 249, 254, 256, 258.  
 Nuṣrat Khān Karkandāz, 364. See under Nuṣrat Khān Gurgandāz.  
 Nuṣrat Khān Lūhānī, one of the Generals of Sultān Ibrāhīm Lodī, 446 *n* 1. See under Naṣir Khān.  
 Nuṣrat Khān Maliku-sh-Sharq Marwān-i-Daulat, one of the Maliks of Sultān Fīroz Shāh, 335 and *n* 1, 376.  
 Nuṣrat Khūkhar, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Maḥmūd of the Fīrūz Shāhī dynasty, 358 *n* 6.  
 Nuṣrat Shāh, Sultān, son of Fath Khān, son of Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 350, 351, 352, 354, 359.

## O.

- Ochus, father of Parysatis, wife of Alexander the Great, 332 *n*.  
 Old Dihlī, 366 *n* 1, 472.  
 Oloug Beg, the royal astronomer, 198 *n* 2.  
 Omar Khayyām, the celebrated Poet, 144 *n* 1, 474 *n* 1.  
 Onyx, notes on, 147 *n* 3.  
 Oodypur, called also Udhāfar, town of, 12, 13 *n*.  
 Oozbuky, Abū Manṣūr, 47 *n* 7. See under Abū Manṣūr Zangī.  
 Opium, notes on, 161 and *n* 3.  
*Oriental Biographical Dictionary*, Beale's, 32 *n* 1, 33 *n* 1, 38 *n* 4, 53 *n*, 54 *n* 2, 55 *n* 3, 58 *n* 5, 236 *n* 2, 297 *n*, 298 *n* 2, 332 *n* 2, 339 *n* 4, 507 *n* 2, 533 *nn* 1 and 6, 571 *n* 9, 584 *n* and *n* 3, 633 *n* 1.  
*Oriental Proverbs*, Roebuck's, 57 *n* 2, 58 *n* 1, 218 *n* 2, 244 *n* 5, 301 *n* 3.  
 Orientals, the, 147 *n* 1.  
 Orissa, 125 *n* 3, 299 *n* 2, 471 and *n* 8, 554.  
 Osbaks, the. See under the Ozbaks.  
 Osborn's *Islām under the Arabs*, 157 *n* 2.  
 Osrūshna, a town beyond Samarqand in Transoxiana, 59 *n* 1.  
 Oudh, 81, 87, 98, 125, 131, 222 and *n* 3, 236, 239, 243, 311, 312, 329 *n* 2, 334, 349, 415.



Owl, the,—the type of ill-omen, 58 *n* 1, 157 and *n* 1, 191 *n* 3.

Oxus, the, 15 *n* 5, 23 *n* 1, 27 *nn* 1 and 2, 61 *n* 5. See also under the Jaiḥūn and the Jihūn.

Oxyartes, father of Roxana, wife of Alexander the Great, 331 *n* 10.

Ozbaks, the, a tribe of the Turks, 570, 582, and *n* 7, 592 and *n* 9, 627 and *n* 7. See the Osbaks.

## P.

Pābandh Khabrak,—or

Pābandh Khazak, one of the Amīrs of Islem Shāh, of the Afghān Sūr dynasty of Dihlī, 495 and *n* 5.

Pādham, town of, 377.

Padmāwatī, name of a place, 329.

Pādzahr, the Bezoar stone, called *Hajaru-l-Haiyyah*, 118 *n*.

Pāik or Paik, a runner, 302 and *n* 3.

Pāk Patan,—or

Pāk Pattan, the town of Ajūdhan, 133 *n*, 355 *n* 1, 362 *n* 2, 363 *n*, 520 *n* 2.

Pakhāwaj, a large kind of drum, 557 and *n* 3.

Pālam, town of, 311, 351 and *n* 10.

Pālhanpūr, for the town of Ilāhpūr, 410 *n* 3.

Palmer's *Qur'ān*, 194 *n* 4, 216 *n*, 372 *n* 1, 519 *n* 7.

Palwal, township of, 547 and *n* 5.

Pān, or betel, 303 *n*.

Panchānā river, the,—in Magadh, 82 *n* 1.

Pandūah, town of, 325 *n* 3, 329.

andūs, family of the, 293 *n* 5.

Paneālī, town of, 81 *n* 4.

Panipat,—or

Pānīpath, town of, 21 *n* 4, 343, 351, 352, 354, 366 and *n* 3, 391, 440, 468, 592, *n* 9, 609 *n* 5.

Panjāb, the, 78 and *n* 3, 90, 123, 217, 388, 389 *n* 2, 391, 437 *n* 8, 446, 462, 464, 466 *n* 6, 491, 492, 498, 505, 518, 520, 523, 530, 534, 542, 543, 559, 590 *n* 5, 594, 596, 598 *n* 10, 601.

Panj Bhaiya, or the five brothers, Amīrs of the Afghān Sūr dynasty of Dihlī, 544, 547.

Panjgāh, town of, 622.

*Panj Ganj*, one of the poetical works of Mīr Khusrū, the famous poet of Dihlī, 269 *n* 5.

Panjnad river, the, 66 *n* 3.

Panna, town and district of, 416 *n* 6, 417 and *nn* 5, 6 and 7, 433 *n* 3.

Pāntar, township of, 559 and *n* 7, 560.

Panwārs, the,—a clan of the Rājputs, 384 and *n* 3.

Parak, the star Canopus, 152 *n* 6.

Param Talāo, name of a place, 329.

Parama Dev, one of the Rājās of Hindūstān at the time of Maḥmūd of Ghaznī's invasion, 29 *n*.

Parbatī, the,—a tributary of the Chambal river, 385 *n* 3.

Parīhān Dev, Rāi, contemporary of Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 329 and *n* 9.

Paring of nails, 139 *n* 5.



- Paris, 67 *n* 1, 223 *n* 1, 265 *n* 5, 272 *n*, 311 *n* 5.
- Parshādar, for Parshāwar (*q. v.*), 591 *n* 4.
- Parshāwar, halting-place of, 591 and *n* 4.
- Parshāwara, original name of the town of Peshāwar, 48 *n* 5.
- Parshūr, the modern Peshāwar, 48 and *n* 5, 66 and *n* 6.
- Parysatis, wife of Alexander the Great, 332 *n*.
- Pashāla, town of, 583 and *n* 2.
- Patal, town of, 359.
- Patal, a mat, 618 *n* 2.
- Patan or Pattan, a city of Gujerāt, anciently called Naharwāla, 28 and *n* 2, 71 and *n* 3.
- Patan-i-Panjāb, the same as Pāk Patan or Ajūdhan, 133 *n*, 520.
- Pātar or Pātur, a dancing girl, 332 *n* 5, 496 and *n* 4.
- Pātar, name of a place, 559 *n* 7.
- Pathān Kings of Dehli, Thomas's, 64 *n* 3, 77 *n* 2, 83 *n* 3, 87 *nn* 1 and 6, 88 *n* 1, 91 *n* 5, 210 *n* 1, 126 *n* 3, 135 *n* 1, 269 *nn* 1 and 2, 307 *n*, 310 *n* 2, 311 *n* 4, 325 *n* 1, 326 *n*, 327 *n* 6, 337 *n* 4, 344 *n* 7, 345 *n* 4, 346 *n* 5, 347 *n* 3, 351 *nn* 4, 9 and 11, 352 *n* 2, 359 *n* 4, 366 *nn* 1 and 4, 399 *n* 7, 400 *n* 1, 556 *n* 5, 618 *n* 1.
- Pathna, for the town of Panna, 417 *n* 5.
- Pathūrā, Rāi, Governor of Ajmīr, contemporary of Sultān Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Muḥammad Sām Ghūrī, 69, 70, 257 and *n* 3.
- Pātiālā, town of, 99 *n* 3, 134 *n* 4. See the next.
- Pātiālī, town in Aliganj *tahsil* Etah District, N.-W. Provinces, 81 and *n* 4, 185 and *n* 1, 218 and *n* 3, 413 and *n* 10. See the above.
- Patitah, town of, 81 *n* 4.
- Patna, town of, 82 *n* 1, 415 and *n* 3, 416, 417, *n* 5, 470, 471, 485.
- Patna, for the town of Thatta, 408 *n* 7.
- Patta, name of a place, 416 *n* 6.
- Pattan or Patan, a city of Gujerāt, 28 and *n* 2, 71 and *n* 3.
- Pattan of the Panjāb, the same as Pāk Patan or Ajūdhan, 520 and *n* 2.
- Pātur or Pātar, a dancing girl, 332 *n* 5, 496 and *n* 4.
- Pātur bāzī, a kind of entertainment, 332 and *n* 5.
- Pavet de Courteille, *Dictionnaire Turk-Oriental*, 91 *n* 1, 215 *nn* 1 and 5, 240 *n* 6, 250 *n* 6, 258 *n* 5, 259 *n* 1, 292 *n* 3, 313 *n* 3, 325 *n* 2, 353 *n* 1, 354 *n* 7, 424 *n* 3, 439 *nn* 4 and 7, 440 *n*, 464 *n* 5, 468 *n* 2, 494 *n* 7, 497 *n* 1, 543 *n* 1, 568 *n* 5, 569 *nn* 5 and 6, 574 *n* 5, 578 *n* 9, 580 *n* 5, 592 *n* 5, 596 *n* 6.
- Payāk, for the town of Prayāg (*q. v.*), 415 *n* 5.
- Pāyik, a runner, 302 *n* 3.
- Perceval. See under Caussin de Perceval.
- Persia, 33 *n* 1, 46 *n* 5, 119 *n* 5, 141 *n* 4, 209 *n* 3, 233, 421, 618 *n* 1.
- Persian Game of Chess, 103 *n* 1, 115 *n*, 479 *n* 7.
- Persian Grammar, Platt's, 546 *n* 1.
- Persian 'Irāq, 30 *n* 1.
- Persians, the, 35 *n* 2, 43 *n* 1, 93 *n* 4, 104 *n* 3, 109 *n* 4, 166 *n* 1, 170 *n*,



- 175 n, 198 n 2, 230 n 4, 253 n 6, 280 n 3, 476 n 5.
- Persico-Latinum Lexicon*, Vüller's, 440 n.
- Pertāb, Rāi, one of the Malik's of the Saiyyid dynasty of Dihlī, 401 n 2.
- Perthas, son of Gaz the son of Japhet, 61 n 5.
- Peshāwar, 18, 48 n 5, 66 n 6, 128 n 3.
- Philosophers, Four kinds of, 181 n 2.
- Phœnicians, the, 104 n 2.
- Phthisis, 319 and n 4, 320 n.
- Pīlband*, a stratagem in the game of Chess, 114 n 2.
- Pind Dādan *Khān tahsīl*, Jhīlam District, Panjāb, 437 n 8.
- Pindār *Khiljī*, Malik, called Qadr *Khān*, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq *Shāh*, 302.
- Pīngal*, the Science of Music, 332 and n 4.
- Pīngala,—or
- Pīngalanāga, the inventor of Hindū Prosody, 332 n 4.
- Pīr Muḥammad, Mīrzā, grandson of the great Tīmūr, King of *Khurāsan* and *Māwarā-an-Nahr*, 352, 353, 355, 358 n 6.
- Pīr Muḥammad *Khān*, Governor of *Balkh*, contemporary of *Humāyūn*, 581, 582.
- Pīr Roshan, name of Bāyazīd Anṣārī, founder of a *Ṣūfī* sect, 58 n 5.
- Pīrāhā, a ford on the river Ganges, 377 and n 1.
- Pīrān, one of the companions of Afrāsyāb, in the *Shāh-nāma* of Firdausī, 180 n 2.
- Pīrey, Governor of *Ghaznīn*, 14 n 1.
- Pisæus, the Tyrrhenian, inventor of the *rostrum*, 29 n 5.
- Pithora, Rāi, 257 and n 3. See under Rāi Pathūrā of Ajmīr.
- Piyāda-i-aṣlī* or original pawn, at Chess, 114 n 2.
- Plague, bubonic, 524 and n 1.
- Plato, 181 n 2, 520 n 7.
- Platt's *Gulistān*, 187 n 2.
- Platt's *Persian Grammar*, 546 n 1.
- Pleiades, the, 198 and n 2, 367 n 3, 630 and n 4.
- Pliny, 23 n 3, 24 n 6, 394 n 5.
- Polo, game of, 417 n 8.
- Pompeii, 119 n 5.
- Ponī, town of, 384 n 1.
- Portugal, 543.
- Portuguese, the, 454 n 7.
- Postīn*, a sheepskin coat, 617 and n 4, 618 n 1.
- Prayāg, the ancient name of Allahabad, 415 and n 5.
- Prayer, five stated times of, 147 n 2.
- Prinsep's *Indian Antiquities*, 18 n 1.
- Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 559 n 5.
- Prœneste, oracle of, 412 n 1.
- Prolégomènes d'Ibn Khāldūn*, de Slane's, 151 n 4, 157 n 1, 181 n 2, 191 n 2, 217 n 5, 244 n 6.
- Prolégomènes des Tables Astronomiques d'Oloug Beg*, 198 n 2.
- Prosody*, Ranking's *Elements of Arabic and Persian*, 607 n.
- Proverbia Arabum*, Freytag's, 157 n 1, 458 n 3, 507 n 3, 580 n 1.
- Proverbs*, Roebuck's, 57 n 2, 58 n 1, 218 n 2, 244 n 5, 301 n 3.



- Psalms, Book of, 486 *n* 4.  
 Ptolemy, 364 *n* 4, 382 *n* 4.  
*Pufak* or *Tufak*, a long tube for throwing balls, 159 *n* 2.  
*Pūhī*, a ford on the Rāvī, 383 and *n* 10, 384 *n* 1, 392.  
*Pūjā* of the Hindūs, 484 *n* 1.  
 Punjāb. See under the Panjāb.  
*Pulāq-Sūrīq*, name of a place, 569 and *n* 8.  
*Purānas*, the, 293 *n* 5.

- Pūranmal, son of Silhadī, one of the Chiefs of Rāi Sen, contemporary of *Sher Shāh*, 475, 476 and *n* 3.  
 Purifications enjoined by Muḥammadan law, 603 *n* 2.  
*Pushakāl*,—or  
*Pushkāl*, the rainy season in Turkī, 325 *n* 2.  
 Puttyaly, for the township of Baitālī on the banks of the Ganges, 360 *n* 3.

## Q.

- Qāān*, title originally given to the supreme sovereign of the Moguls, 145 *n* 2.  
*Qāān-i-Mulk*, title of Sultān Muḥammad, son of Sultān Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Balban, 187, 189 and *n* 1, 217.  
*Qāānī*, the famous Persian poet, 253 *n* 6.  
*Qabā*, a tunic worn by men, 120 *n* 7.  
*Qabā Khān* Gang, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 597.  
*Qabaq*, a gourd in Turkī, 621 *n* 4, 622 and *n* 1.  
*Qabaq andāzī*, the game of, 621 *n* 5. See the next.  
*Qabaq bāzī*, a game of the ancient Turkomāns, who used to hang up a wooden gourd as a mark for archery, 621 *n* 4. See also the above.  
*Qabūl*, Malik, Governor of Badāon under Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 335.  
*Qabūl Khalīfatī*, Malik, 315.
- Qabūl Qiwāmu-l-Mulk*, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 304, 315.  
*Qabūl Sarbardadār*, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 328 and *n* 1.  
*Qabūl Torāband*, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 328 *n* 1.  
*Qabūlpūra*, a quarter of Badāon, 335.  
*Qadan Khān*, or *Qadr Khān*, son of Sultān Maḥmūd Khiljī of Mālwa, 399 *n* 1.  
*Qadar Khān*, King of Turkistān, 159 *n*.  
*Qādir Khān*, the son of Maḥmūd Khān of Kālpī, one of the Amīrs of the Fīroz Shāhī and Saiyyid dynasties, 375, 386.  
*Qādir bi-llāhi* Abu-l-'Abbās, Aḥmad ibn Ishāq ibn al-Muqtadir, *Khalīfah* of the House of 'Abbās, 17 and *n* 2, 29 and *n* 2.  
*Qādirī*, the Persian poet, 485.



- Qādr Khān**, son of Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn **Khiljī**, 231, 244, 247 *n* and *n* 5.
- Qadr Khān**, son of Sultān Maḥmūd **Khiljī** of Mālwa, 399 and *n* 1.
- Qadr Khān**, Malik Pindār **Khiljī**, the ruler of Lakhnautī, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq **Shāh**, 302, 308.
- Qāf**, Koh-i-, a fabulous mountain round the world, 485.
- Qāfiyah**, the rhyme, a term of Prosody, 141 *n* 3, 607 and *n* 3.
- Qā'im**, Al-—, the promised Mahdī, 571 *n* 2.
- Qairawān**, the ancient Cyrene, in the province of Tunis, 167 and *n* 4.
- Qaiṣar** or Cæsar, 145 and *n* 2.
- Qaizurān**, probably al-**Khaizurān**, a cemetery at Baghdād, 59 *n* 1.
- Qalandars**, a sect of derveshes, 234, 235.
- Qālij Khān**, son-in-law of Changīz **Khān**, 230.
- Qālīj**, a sword in Turkī, 230 and *n* 4.
- Qalj**, modification of the word *qālīj* (*q. v.*), 230 and *n* 4.
- Qamaru-d-Dīn Qirān-i-Timūr Khān**, one of the Maliks of the **Shamsīyah** dynasty of Dihlī, 125 *n* 4.
- Qambar Dīwāna**, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 597, 598, 599, 600.
- Qamurgha**, a hunting ground in Turkī, 258 *n* 5.
- Qāmūs**, the Arabic Dictionary of Firūzābādī, 176 *n* 1, 182 *n* 4.
- Qanaj**. Same as the town of Qanauj (*q. v.*).
- Qanauj** or **Qanaj**, the Hindū capital of Northern India, 23 and *nn* 2 and 4, 24, 25 *n* 4, 70, 114 *n* 2, 125, 312, 329 *n* 2, 346, 347, 348. 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 404 and *n* 5, 409, 413, 431 and *n* 4, 434, 443, 444, 452, 463, 472, 540, 568 *n* 6. See Qannauj.
- Qanauj**, river of, 463.
- Qanauj**, Sarkār of, 410 *n* 4, 538.
- Qandahar**, 16 *n* 3, 17, 453, 455, 456, 462, 466, 560, 567 and *n* 9, 568, 569, 573 and *n* 1, 574, 575, 578, 588 and *n* 6, 590, 591.
- Qannauj**. See under Qanauj.
- Qānūn**, a Geographical work, 14 *n* 3, 17 *n* 4.
- Qānūn fi-t-Tibb**, a work on medicine by the celebrated Ibn Sīnā (Avicenna), 533 and *n* 1.
- Qarābeg**, one of the Amīrs of Mubārak **Shāh** of the Saiyyid dynasty of Dihlī, 285, 290.
- Qarācha Beg**, the Governor of Qandahār, contemporary of Humāyūn, 560 and *n* 2. See also under **Qurācha Khān** and **Qarrācha Khān**.
- Qarācha Khān**, 560 *n* 2. Same as the above (*q. v.*).
- Qarāchal**, another name of the mountain of Himāchal (*q. v.*), 307 and *n* 4. See also the next.
- Qarājal**, the mountain of, 307 *n* 3, 308 *n* 1. See the above.
- Qarā Khitā** (Cathay), 71 *n* 7, 103 *n* 3.
- Qarāmiṭah**, heretical sect of the, 22 *n* 3.
- Qarāqash**, Malik, one of the Amīrs of the **Shamsīyah** dynasty, 123.
- Qarā Qurchī**, one of the Amīrs of Bābar, 441.



- Qarghan**, Nāib of the King of Khurāsān, contemporay of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 320.
- Qarn**, an uncertain period of time, 442 and *n* 1.
- Qarrācha Khān**, contemporary of Humāyūn, 586. See under Qarācha Beg and Qurācha Khān.
- Qārūn**, the Korah of the Scriptures, 249.
- Qāshān**, a district and town of Persian 'Irāq, 30 *n* 1.
- Qasīdah**, a form of poem, 608 and *n* 3.
- Qāsim Husain Sultān Usbeg**, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 463.
- Qāsim Kāhī**. Maulānā, otherwise known as Mīyān Kālī Kābulī, one of the poets of the time of Humāyūn, 517, 584 and *nn* 1 and 3, 601.
- Qāsim Sanbalī**, Malik, one of the Amīrs of the Lodī dynasty of Dihlī, 431 *n* 4, 443.
- Qasr Bāgh**, a palace in Dihlī, 126 *n* 3.
- Qasr-i-Safed**, a palace in Dihlī, 82 *n* 2, 183.
- Qassī**, called also Saqīf, founder of the Arab tribe of Saqīf, 12 *n* 1.
- Qatarāt-i-Naisān**, converted into pearls, 108 *n* 4.
- Qazdār**, an Amīr of the Ghaznavide dynasty, 48 and *nn* 3 and 4.
- Qāzī**, an officer of justice under the *Sadr*, 610 *n*.
- Qāzī-i-Charkh**, the planet Jupiter, 368 and *n* 3.
- Qāzī** of the heavens, the planet Jupiter, 368 and *n* 3.
- Qāzī** of Nīshāpūr satirised, 633.
- Qāzī 'Abid**, one of the poets of the reign of Sultān Fīrūz Shāh Tughlaq, 341 and *n* 2.
- Qāzī Aṣīr**, contemporary of Sultān Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Balban, 217.
- Qāzī Baiḏāwī**, author of the *Anwāru-t-Tanzīl* and the *Nizāmu-t-Tawārīkh*, 6 and *n* 4, 34, 45, 52, 62, 63. See also under Baiḏāwī.
- Qāzī Hamīd** of Balkh, a celebrated writer and poet, 76 and *n* 1.
- Qāzī Khān**, Ziāu-d-Dīn, a court officer of Sultān Mubārak Shāh of the Saiyyid dynasty, 288, 289, 290.
- Qāzī Mughīṣ** of Hānsī, one of the poets of the reign of Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 245.
- Qāzī Urdū**, of Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 234.
- Qazwīnī**, author of the *Āṣāru-l-Bilād* and the *'Ajā'ibu-l-Makhlūqāt*, 27 *n* 4, 28 *n*, 79 *n* 2, 178 *n* 4.
- Qiblah**, the direction in which Muslims turn in prayer, 368 *n* 1, 613 *n*.
- Qidāḥ**, arrows used for gambling, 369 *n* 1.
- Qidam**, explanation of the term, 1 *n* 4, 153 *n* 7.
- Qīrān**, Malik,—or
- Qīrān-i-Tīmūr Khān**, otherwise called Tīmūr Khān Qarā Beg, one of the Shamsīyah Maliks, 125 and *n* 4.
- Qīrānu-s-Sa'dain**, a celebrated poem by Mīr Khusrū, the famous poet of Dihlī, 135 *n*, 221 and *n* 2, 222 and *n* 1, 223 and *n*.
- Qisāsu-l-Anbiyā**, Lives of the Prophets, 205 *n* 3.
- Qisṣa-i-Salāmān wa Absāl** of Maulānā Jāmī, 272 *n* 1.



- Qit'*, a district, 396 *n* 2.
- Qit'ah*, a term of Prosody, explanation of, 608 and *n* 3.
- Qitmīr*, the thin pellicle which covers the date-stone, 496 *n* 10.
- Qitrān*, exudation from species of mountain pines, 182 and *n* 4.
- Qiwām*, the stay or support of anything, 614 *n* 1.
- Qiwām Khān*, one of the Maliks of *Khizr Khān*, the first of the Saiyyid dynasty, 364, 375, 380.
- Qiwāmu-d-Dīn Khudāwandzāda*, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 314.
- Qiwāmu-l-Mulk Malik Qabūl* or *Maqbūl*, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 304, 315.
- Qiyāmu-l-Mulk*, one of the Maliks of Sultān Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Kaiqubād Balbanī, 220, 224.
- Qizil Bāsh*, the,—or
- Qizilbāshes*, *Red-caps*, 48 *n* 2, 480, 570, 572 and *n* 8, 573, 574, 575, 576, 578, 592 *n* 9, 627 *n* 7.
- Qoraish*, tribe of. See under *Quraish*.
- Qubbatu-l-Islām*, a title of the city of Multān, 133 *n* 2.
- Qubūl Nāib Vazīr*, the *Khān-i-Jahān*, one of the Maliks of Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 324.
- Qudsī*, Mīr Husain of Karbalā, the poet, 623 and *n* 6.
- Queen-consort of Humāyūn, 568. See *Hamīda Bānū Begam*.
- Quetta, 567 *n* 9.
- Quicksilver, called *Abu-l-Arwāḥ*, 340 *n* 2.
- Qūl*, centre of an army in Turkī, 439 *n* 4. Called also *Ghūl*.
- Qūlinj* or Colic, notes on, 49 *n* 2.
- Qulzum, the Ocean, 167.
- Qurācha Khān*, contemporary of Humāyūn, 581 and *n* 9. See also under *Qarācha Beg* and *Qarrācha Khān*.
- Quraish* or *Qoraish*, tribe of, 2 *n* 5, 110 *n* 4, 287 *n* 2.
- Qur'ān*, the, 2 *nn* 2, 3 and 4, 8 *nn* 1 and 7, 4 and *nn* 1 and 2, 5 and *n* 1, 6 *nn* 1, 2 and 4, 18 *n* 1, 28 *n* 1, 30 *n* 1, 51, 58 *n* 4, 63 *n* 2, 102 and *n* 4, 108 *n* 2, 110 *n* 4, 113 *n* 1, 115 *n* 2, 126 *n* 3, 127, 128 *n*, 143 *n* 3, 144 *n* 2, 147 *n* 2, 150 *nn* 1 and 3, 158 *n* and *n* 1, 159 *n* 5, 175 *n* 4, 183 *n* 2, 191 *n* 1, 194 *nn* 1 and 4, 201 *n* 2, 207 *nn* 1 and 4, 212 *n* 7, 216 *n*, 218 *n* 2, 249 *n* 3, 261 *n* 6, 262 *n*, 279 *n*, 288, 292 *n* 6, 311, 319 *n* 1, 321 *n* 5, 331, 333, 356 *n* 4, 368 *n* 1, 369 *n* 1, 372 *nn* 1, 2 and 3, 373 *n*, 392 *n* 6, 412 *n* 1, 429 *n* 6, 446 and *n* 5, 449 *n* 7, 450, 481 *n* 9, 485 *nn* 2 and 3, 486 *n* 3, 510 and *n* 6, 511 and *n* 5, 514, 515, 516, 517 *n* 8, 519 *n* 7, 522 *n* 5, 524 *n* 3, 532 *n* 6, 547 *n* 14, 555 *n* 6, 568 *n* 3, 577 *n*, 579 and *n* 5, 596 *n* 1, 603 *n* 6, 615 and *n* 5, 632 *n* 1.
- Qur'ān*, seven *manzils* or divisions of the. 6 *n* 1.
- Qurchī*, armed soldier in Turkī, 215 *n* 3.
- Qurra Qumār*, one of the Maliks of the *Khiljī* dynasty, 291, 293, 295.
- Qurūna*, an armed soldier, 215 and *n* 3.
- Qurūnu-s-Sumbul*, a poison, 172 *n* 2.
- Qutās*, the Tibetan *yak*, 543 *n* 1.



- Qutb Khān, one of the Amīrs of the Saiyyid dynasty, 401 *n* 2.
- Qutb Khān, one of the Amīrs of the Wālī of Bangāla, contemporary of Shīr Khān Sūr (*q. v.*) 470.
- Qutb Khān of Itāwah, one of the Amīrs of the Lodī family, 443.
- Qutb Khān Lodī, cousin of Sultān Buhlūl Lodī, 403 *n* 7, 404 and *nn* 2 and 5, 405, 406, 407, 409 and *n* 7, 423 and *n* 2.
- Qutb Khān Nāib, one of the Amīrs of Shīr Shāh, 476, 486, 488, 489, 490.
- Qutb Khān, son of Shīr Khān Sūr (*q. v.*), 457, 463, 472.
- Qutb Minār of Dehlī, called after Qutbu-d-Dīn Ūshī (*q. v.*), 123 *n* 5.
- Qutbiyah Amīrs, the Maliks of Sultān Qutbu-d-Dīn Aibak (*q. v.*), 90.
- Qutbu-d-Dīn Aibak or Ibak, Sultān, slave and adopted son of Sultān Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Ghūrī, 70, 72, 77 and *n* 3, 78 and *n* 3, 79 and *n* 3, 80, 81 and *n* 2, 82 and *n* 2, 86, 87, 88 *n* 1, 89, 90.
- Qutbu-d-Dīn Bakhtiyār Ūshī, Khwāja-i-Khwājagān, a famous saint, known as Ka'kī, 92 and *n* 2, 123 and *n* 5.
- Qutbu-d-Dīn Ḥasan, Malik, one of the Amīrs of the Shamsiyah dynasty, 124.
- Qutbu-d-Dīn Ḥusain ibn 'Alī Ghūrī, one of the Shamsiyah Maliks, 123 *n* 3.
- Qutbu-d-Dīn Ibak. See under Qutbu-d-Dīn Aibak.
- Qutbu-d-Dīn Lak-bakhsh, or bestower of laks, a name of Sultān Qutbu-d-Dīn Aibak, 77 and *n* 4.
- Qutbu-d-Dīn Maḥmūd bin Muḥammad Rāzī, author of the Sharḥ-i-Shamsiyah, 427 *n* 1.
- Qutbu-d-Dīn Mubārak Shāh, Sultān, son of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, of the Khiljī dynasty of Dihlī, 273, 274 and *n* 1, 275, 282, 283, 284, 289, 290, 291, 296 and *n* 3, 297.
- Qutbu-d-Dīn Shāh, the son and successor of Muḥammad Shāh I, son of Aḥmad Shāh, Sultān of Gujarāt, 357 *n* 3.
- Qutbu-d-Dīn, Saiyyid, Shaikh-l-Islām of Dihlī under the Shamsiyah Sultāns, 123 and *n* 5, 132.
- Qutbu-d-Dīn, eldest son of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyal-timish, 98.
- Qutbu-d-Dīn Ūshī, Khwāja, the famous saint, 92 and *n* 2, 123 and *n* 5.
- Qutbu-l-'Ālam Shaikh Ruknu-l-Ḥaqq Quraishī, Shaikh-l-Islām under Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 304 and *n* 4.
- Qutbu-l-Mashāyikhī-l-'Izām, Shaikh Sharafu-d-Dīn Munirī, a famous saint, 416 and *n* 13.
- Qutlugh Khān, one of the Amīrs of the dynasty of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyal-timish, 131, 132 and *n* 4.
- Qutlugh Khān, one of the Maliks of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 309, 311, 312, 313.
- Qutlugh Khān, Malik Faḥlu-llah Balkhī, one of the Amīrs of the Firūz Shāhī dynasty, 351 and *n* 2.
- Qutlugh Khān the Vazīr, Qāzī Samā'u-d-Dīn, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Ḥusain Sharqī of Jaunpūr, 406, 407.



Qutluḡ Khwāja, the Mughul King of Khurāsān, 305. See also under Qutluḡ Khwāja.

Qutluḡ Khān, brother's son of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 259.

Qutluḡ Khwāja, the son of Duā, the Mughul King of Khurāsān and Māwarāu-n-Nahr, contemporary of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 250 and *n* 1, 258, 305.

## R.

*Races of the North-Western Provinces of India*, Elliott's, 122 *n* 1, 312 *n* 7, 384 *n* 3, 408 *n* 1, 415 *n*.

Radah, for *Roh*, a name of Afghānistān, 466 *n* 5, 493 *n* 6.

Radhanpūr, a city of Gujerāt, 28 *n* 2, 71 *n* 3.

Radīf, in Persian prosody the name given to a syllable or word following the rhyme, 141 *n* 3.

Radīf, in Prosody a letter of prolongation before the *rawī*, 607 and *n* 4.

Rafī'u-d-Dīn Ṣafawī of Īj, Mīr Saiyyid, *Ḥaẓrat-i-Muqaddas*, contemporary of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 445, 476 and *n* 5, 479, 513, 514.

Rāfiẓī, or heretic, a term applied to any of the Shī'ah sects, 156 *n* 1, 604 and *n* 5, 626 *n* 6.

Rafz, heresy, 626 and *n* 6.

Rahābe, a canal or aqueduct, 459 *n* 5.

Rahā'e, for *Rahābe*, a canal, 459 *n* 5.

Rahab river, the, 131 and *n* 2, 231, 251, 377, 379, 409.

Rahīm Dād, Khwāja, one of the Amīrs of the Lodī dynasty, 445 and *n* 5.

Rahmān, *Sūratu-r—*, a chapter of the Qur'ān, 218 *n* 2.

Rahmatu-llāhi, a term applied to a weaver, 527, 528 *n* 1.

Rahmatu-llāhi Iqbāl Khān, one of the Amīrs of Islem Shāh of the Afghān Sūr dynasty, 527.

Rāhū, a kind of flower, 142 *n* 3.

Rābu, a Hindū mythological monster and in Astronomy the ascending node, 163 *n* 2.

Rai, the ancient Rhages, a district and town of Persian 'Irāq, 30 and *n* 1, 35, 73 *n* 1.

Rāi-i-Rāiyān, title of Randhol, the uncle of Khusrū Khān Barāwarbacha, 290.

Rāi of Bārānasī, the contemporary of Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 329.

Rāi of Dholpūr, the contemporary of the Lodīs, 410, 419.

Rāi of Gwāliār, the contemporary of the Saiyyids, 381, 384, 398.

Rāis of Jājnagar, the, 329 *n* 6.

Rāi of Satgarh, the contemporary of Sultān Fīroz Shāh, 329 and *n* 5.

Rāi of Serinagar, for Rāi Sīr (*q. v.*), 360 *n* 3.

Rāi of Telinga, the contemporary of Sultān Qutbu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 286.

Rāi Bhīm, the chief of Jammoo, contemporary of Mubārak Shāh of the Saiyyid dynasty, 383 and *n* 3.

Rāi Fīroz of Tilaundī, contemporary of Mubārak Shāh of the Saiyyid dynasty, 382 and *nn* 1 and 2, 390.



- Rāi Jai Chand, Governor of Qanauj, contemporary of Sultān Shihābu-d-Dīn Ghūrī, 70.
- Rāi Jaljīn Bhatī, Governor of the fort of Bhat at the time of Tīmūr's invasion, 355 and *n* 4.
- Rāi Karan of Gujerāt, contemporary of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khīlji, 255, 256.
- Rāi Lakhmaniya, Lakhmia or Lakminīa, the ruler of Nadiyā, contemporary of Sultān Qutbu-d-Dīn Aibak, 82 and *n* 5, 83 *n* 1.
- Rāi Pathūrā, Governor of Ajmīr, contemporary of Sultān Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Ghūrī, 69, 70. See also Rāi Pithora.
- Rāi Pertāb, one of the Amīrs of the Saiyyid dynasty, 401 *n* 2.
- Rāi Pithora, 257 and *n* 3. See under Rāi Pathūrā.
- Rāi Sanīr, 360 *n* 3. See Rāi Sīr.
- Rāi Sar, the Governor of Chandāwar, contemporary of Khizr Khān of the Saiyyid dynasty, 377.
- Rāi Sen, contemporary of Shīr Shāh, 475.
- Rāi Sīr, the ruler of Baitālī, contemporary of the Fīrūz Shāhī dynasty, 360 and *n* 3.
- Rāi Unar, contemporary of Sultān Fīroz Shāh, 332 *n* 6.
- Rāi Vikramājīt of Ujain, 95.
- Raiseen, for Rāsain or the two towns of Rās, 327 *n* 1.
- Rājā of Bheerbhoom, 329 *n* 9.
- Rājā of Dangaya (Bundelkhand), the contemporary of Muḥammad Shāh of the Mughul dynasty, 25 *n* 5.
- Rājā of Gwālīār, the contemporary of the Lodīs, 419, 432.
- Rājā of Jaisalmīr, the contemporary of Humāyūn, 562.
- Rājās of Jamū, 19 *n* 2.
- Rājā of Kadba (? Garha-Katanka), the contemporary of Sultān Ibrāhīm Lodī, 433 *n* 3.
- Rājā of Mandrāyal, the contemporary of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 420.
- Rājā of Nagarkot, the contemporary of Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 331.
- Rājā of Qanauj, the contemporary of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 26.
- Rājā of Rohtās, the contemporary of Shīr Shāh, 457.
- Rājā of Thatta, the contemporary of Sultān Buhlūl Lodī, 408.
- Rājā Dāhir, contemporary of Muḥammad Qāsim, the conqueror of Sind, 12 *n* 2, 13 *n*.
- Rājā Kansa, of Mathra, the enemy of Krishna, 24 *n* 6.
- Rājā-Taranginī*, an historical work in Sanskrit, 8 *n* 3, 18 *n* 1.
- Rajab, Malik, the Governor of Depāl-pūr under the Saiyyid dynasty, 383 *n* 11.
- Rajab Nādīra, Malik, the Governor of Multān under the Saiyyid dynasty, 387.
- Rāj Gar, a town on the banks of the Ganges, 404.
- Rajīwa, a canal leading from the Jumna to Hissār, 325 *n* 3, 326 *n*.
- Rājputāna, 69 *n* 2, 298 *n* 7, 379 *n* 1, 419 *n* 3.
- Rājputs, the, 13 *n*, 365 *n* 8, 382 *n* 4, 384 *n* 3, 397 *n* 1, 414 *n* 13.
- Rājū, Malik, one of the Amīrs of the Fīrūz Shāhī dynasty, 349.
- Rājūrī, town of, 500.



*Rakat Chandan*, the red Sandal, 484  
n 1.

Rām, a Rājā of Hindūstān, contemporary of Sultān Mas'ūd ibn Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 37.

Rām Chand, the ruler of Bhatta, contemporary of the Afghān Sūr dynasty of Dihlī, 553, 554.

Rām Chandra, the Rājā of Deogarh, 271 n 6. Same as Rām Deo (q. v.).

Rām Deo, Rāi of Deogīr, contemporary of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 237, 247 n, 251 n 7, 256, 271 n 6, 283. See the above.

*Ramal-i-muṣamman*, a kind of prosodial metre, 607 n.

Rāmāyana, the, 8 n 2.

Ramghar, a fortress in the province of Agra, 70 n 4.

Rana, village of, 364 n 7.

Rānā, the Governor of Amarkoṭ, contemporary of Humāyūn, 566.

Rānā Sānkā, one of the Amīrs of the Lodī dynasty, 444, 445, 446, 452, 470.

Randhol, Rāi-i-Rāiyān, the uncle of Khusrū Khān Barāwar, the favourite of Sultān Quṭbu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 289, 290.

*Rang*, a cluster of globular bells, 621 n 2.

Ranking's *Elements of Arabic and Persian Prosody*, 607 n.

Rantanbhor,—or

Rantanbhūr, fortress of, in the province of Ajmīr, 92 and n 4, 120 and n 4, 129, 236, 257 and nn 1, 3 and 7, 258, 260, 261, 262, 410, 425, 475, 479, 486, 526, 597.

Ranthanbhūr, fortress of, 92 and n 4.

Same as the above (q. v.).

Rānūn the Black, a slave of Sidh Pāl (q. v.), 395.

Rāo Khiljī, Governor of the fort of Bhaṭ at the time of Tīmūr's invasion, 355 and n 4.

Rāo Zorāwar Singh, also known as Rāpar Sen, founder of the town of Rāparī, 377 n 5.

Rāpar Sen, 377 n 5. See the above.

Rāparī,—or

Rāprī, district and town of, 377 and nn 4 and 5, 387, 404, 407, 413, 430.

*Raqīb*, name of the third arrow in the game of *maisir*, 369 n 1.

*Raqqāṣ-i-falak*, or the dancer of the sky, a name of the planet Venus, 138 n 3.

Rās, town of, 326 n, 327 and n 1.

Rāsain, the two towns of Rās, 326 n 327 n 1.

Rashīd Vazīr, Khawāja, minister of the King of Khurāsān, 605.

Rashīdkoṭ, fortress of, in the northern hill-range of the Panjāb, 498.

Rashīdu-d-Dīn, author of the *Jāmi-'u-t-Tawārīkh*, 307 n 4, 353 n 1.

Rata, village of, 364 and n 7.

Rāthor tribe of Rajpūts, the, 384 nn 2 and 3.

*Rauzat-u-ṣ-Ṣafā*, an historical work, 62 and n 3, 121 n 1.

Raverty's *Tabaqāt-i-Nāṣirī*, 13 n 1, 14 nn 1 and 2, 16 nn 1 and 2, 19 n 2, 20 n 2, 23 n 1, 29 n 1, 31 n 1, 33 n 2, 35 n 1, 37 n 6, 38 nn 1 and 3, 42 n 3, 43 n 3, 44 nn 6 and 8, 45 n 3, 46 n 2, 47 n 1, 49 n 4, 50 n 1, 55 nn 2 and 4, 60 nn 1 and 2, 62 n



- 4, 65 *n* 2, 66 *nn* 1, 2 and 6, 67 *nn* 1 and 3, 69 *nn* 2, 3 and 4, 70 *nn* 1 and 3, 71 *nn* 1, 5, 6 and 7, 72 *nn* 1 and 4, 73 *n* 2, 77 *n* 2, 78 *n* 3, 79 *n* 3, 80 *nn* 3 and 4, 81 *nn* 2, 3 and 4, 82 *nn* 3 and 4, 83 *nn* 1 and 3, 84 *n* and *nn* 1 and 2, 85 *nn* 1, 2 and 4, 86 *n* 2, 87 *nn* 1, 3 and 5, 90 *nn* 1 and 2, 91 *n* 1, 92 *n* 2, 94 *n* 2, 95 *n* 8, 98 *nn* 2 and 5, 120 *n* 6, 121 *nn* 5 and 7, 122 *nn* 1, 2 and 3, 123 *nn* 2, 3 and 5, 124 *n* 3, 125 *nn* 3 and 4, 127 *n* 2, 128 *n* 1, 129 *n* 4, 130 *n* 1, 131 *n* 4, 132 *n* 1, 135 *n* 1.
- Rāvī, the, one of the five rivers of the Panjāb, 23 *n* 3, 67 *n*, 128, 188, 190 and *n* 2, 355 *n* 1, 383, 384 *n*, 389 and *n* 2, 392.
- Rāwal Pindi, 44 *n* 6.
- Rāwar, Fort of, in Sind, 12 *n* 2.
- Rawī*, the essential letter in the *qāfiyah* or rhyme, 607 *nn* 3 and 4.
- Rāyāt-i-A'lā, title of Saiyyid Khizr Khān, the first of the Saiyyid dynasty of Dihlī, 376 and *n* 1.
- Rāzī, relative adjective from the town of Rai, 30 *n* 1.
- Rāzī, Abū Bakr Muḥammad ibn Zakarīya, known as Rhazes, the famous physician, 30 *n* 1.
- Rāzī, Imām, 73. See under Fakhrud-Dīn Rāzī.
- Razzīyah Khātūn, Sultān, eldest daughter of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyal-timish, 98, 119, 120 and *n* 8, 121 and *nn* 1 and 5, 122 and *nn* 1 and 2, 294 and *n* 5.
- Red-caps, the, a name of the Turko-mānas of Garm Sīr, 48 and *n* 2. See also under the Qizil Bāsh.
- Red Palace of Sīrī, at Dihlī, 260 *n* 7, 261, 269 *n* 1.
- Red Sea, the, 169 *n* 1.
- Redhouse, Mr., 89 *n* 1.
- Redhouse's *Turkish Dictionary*, 575 *n* 1.
- Reinaud, *Géographie d'Aboulfeda*, 27 *nn* 1 and 2, 30 *n* and *n* 1, 34 *nn* 1, 2 and 3, 36 *n* 2, 67 *n* 1, 71 *n* 3, 147 *n* 1, 167 *n* 4, 265 *n* 5, 307 *n* 4.
- Rennell, 22 *n* 5, 69 *n* 2, 80 *n* 1, 93 *n* and *n* 1, 128 *n* 3, 129 *n* 2, 186 *n* 6, 325 *n* 3, 326 *n*, 327 *n* 3, 344 *n* 7, 355 *n* 1, 362 *n* 3, 364 *n* 4, 380 *n* 2, 382 *n* 2, 415 *n* 7, 417 *n* 7, 419 *n* 6, 420 *n* 5, 423 *n* 5, 530 *n* 3.
- Rewā, town of, 417 *n* 7.
- Rewa State, 417 *n* 7.
- Rewārī, a town in the province of Mīwāt, 366 *n*, 537.
- Reyy, 30 *n* 1. Same town as Rai (*q. v.*).
- Rhagæ, ancient name of the town of Rai (*q. v.*), 30 *n* 1.
- Rhages, capital of the province of Rhagiana, 30 *n* 1.
- Rhagiana, the province of Rai in Persian 'Irāq, 30 *n* 1.
- Rhazes, the famous physician, 30 *n* 1. See under Rāzī, Abū Bakr Muḥammad ibn Zakarīya.
- Rhétorique et Prosodie des langues de l'Orient Musulmān*, Garcin de Tassy, 428 *n* 2, 605 *nn* 8 and 9, 606 *n* 2, 607 *n* 4, 608 *n* 3.
- Riāsī, town of, 384 *n* 1.
- Ribābah, the bag in which the arrows were put in the game of *maisir*, 369 *n* 1.



- Ribāt*, a fortified station on an enemy's frontier, 44 n 5, 106 n 2.
- Ribāt Amīr, name of a place in Seistān, 48 and n 1.
- Richardson's *Persian Dictionary*, 214 n 2, 215 n 6.
- Ridf*, a letter of prolongation before the *rawī* of a rhyme, 607 n 4.
- Rig Veda, the, 293 n 5.
- Rij'at*, motion of a star in opposition to the movement in the normal direction, 374 n 7.
- Ring of 'Alī, possessed of magical properties, 505 and n 6.
- Ring of Solomon, 205 n 3, 505 n 6, 559 and n 2.
- Rishwatī, poetical name of Mīr Saiyyid Na'matu-llah (q. v.), 533 n 7, 534 n 4.
- Rizwān, the door-keeper of Paradise, 194 and n 3, 281, 601.
- Rocky Citadel, the, or *Shahr-i-Nau*, on the banks of the Jumna, 231.
- Roebuck's *Oriental Proverbs*, 57 n 2, 58 n 1, 218 n 2, 244 n 5, 301 n 3.
- Roh, a name of Afghānistān, 466 and n 5, 493 and n 6.
- Rohilkhand,—or
- Rohilkhund, district of, known also as Kaithar, 185 n 2, 359 n 4, 364 n 4.
- Rohrī, town of, 559 n 6.
- Rohtak, town of, 72 n 2, 222, 351, 364, 365, 375.
- Rohtās, fortress of,—in the Panjāb, 457, 466 n 6, 468, 472, 474, 493, 498, 501, 503, 592.
- Rohtās Bihār, Sarkār of, 185 n 1.
- Rohtās Sharqī, in the *Shāhābād* district of Bengal, 466 n 6.
- Rohtāsgarh, in the *Shāhābād* district of Bengal, 466 n 6.
- Romans, the, 18 n 1, 76 n, 104 n 2, 494 n 7.
- Romans, Epistle to the, 474 n 1.
- Rome, 119 n 5.
- Rook, the castle at chess, 505 and n 2.
- Rookn Khān, for Akat Khān the nephew of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 259 n 5.
- Rose, properties of the, 148 n 4.
- Rosenweig-Schwannau's *Diwan Hafis*, 121 n 3.
- Roshan, Pīr, founder of the *Roshaniyyah* Sect (q. v.), 58 n 5.
- Roshan Beg Koka, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 565.
- Roshaniyyah, or the *Enlightened*, a Sūfī sect founded by Bāyazīd An-sārī, also called Pīr Roshan, 58 n 5.
- Ross. See under Elias and Ross.
- Rostrum, an ancient instrument of war, 29 n 5.
- Roxāna, wife of Alexander the Great, 331 n 10.
- Royal Asiatic Society, *Journal* of the, 16 n 2, 33 n 1, 47 n 2, 59 n 1, 87 n 1, 103 n 1, 109 n 4, 115 n and n 3, 141 n 4, 330 n 7, 479 n 7, 571 n 2.
- Rubāb*, a stringed instrument like a guitar, 367 n 5.
- Ruby, Four kinds of, 25 n 2.
- Ruby Palace, at Dihlī, 260.
- Rue, its efficacy in exorcism, 617 n 1.
- Rūḥ, the vital principle, 144 n 2, 145 n.



- Rūh** or **Roh**, a name of Afghānistān, 466 and *n* 5, 493 and *n* 6, 520.
- Rūhānī**, a learned man of the time of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyāl-timish, 93 and *n* 2.
- Rūn**, a village of the dependencies of Lahore, 54 and *n* 2.
- Rujū'-i-kaukab**, an astronomical term, 374 *n* 7. See under *Rij'at*.
- Rukh**, the cheek and also the castle at chess, 505 *n* 2.
- Rukn Khān Afghān**, one of the Amīrs of the Sūr dynasty, 598.
- Rukn-i-Yamānī**, the south corner of the Ka'bah, 97 and *n* 4.
- Ruknu-d-Dīn Chanda Wazīr**, Malik, one of the Amīrs of the Fīrūz Shāhī dynasty, 341, 342.
- Ruknu-d-Dīn Fīroz Shāh**, Sultān, son of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyāl-timish 97, 98, 99, 113.
- Ruknu-d-Dīn Ibrāhīm**, son of Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 244, 247 and *n* 5. See also under Qadr Khān.
- Ruknu-d-Dīn Quraishī**, Shaikh, son of Shaikh Ṣadru-d-Dīn 'Ārif and grandson of Shaikh Bahāu-d-Dīn Zakariyā, contemporary of the Sultāns 'Alāu-d-Dīn and Qutbu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 248 and *n* 2, 284, 304 and *n* 4.
- Ruknu-d-Dīn Tughral Beg**, founder of the Saljūqiyyah dynasty of Khorāsān, 42 *n* 3, 61 *n* 5.
- Ruknu-l-Haqq Quraishī**, Shaikh-l-Islām, 304 and *n* 4. Same as Ruknu-d-Dīn Quraishī (*q. v.*).
- Rūm**, country of, 585 *n* 7, 621.
- Rūm**, Sea of,—the Mediterranean, 153 *n* 1.
- Rūm**, Sultān of,—title of the Sultāns of Turkey, 480.
- Rūmī Khān**, the Artillerist of Humā-yūn, 456 and *n* 7.
- Rūn**, a place near Lahore, 54 *n* 2.
- Rūna**, a village in Nīsāpūr of Khurāsān, 54 *n* 1.
- Rūnī**, Abu-l-Faraj, a celebrated poet of the time of Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 53 *n*, 54 and *n* 1.
- Rūpar**, town of, 362 and *n* 1, 380 and *n* 2, 382 and *n* 3.
- Ruqaiyyah**, daughter of Muhammad and wife of 'Uṣmān ibn 'Affān, 59 *n* 4.
- Rūshāna**, wife of Alexander the Great, 332 *n*.
- Rustam**, the famous hero of ancient Irān, 14 *n* 3, 39, 114, 116 *n* 5, 117, 127, 180 *n* 2, 181 and *n* 1, 199, 207, 294, 548.
- Rustam**, one of the Generals of the Great Tīmūr, 358 *n* 6.
- Rusūldār**, Saiyyid, one of the court officers of Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 328.
- Rusūlī**, poetical name of Mīr Saiyyid Na'matu-llāh, one of the poets of the reign of Islem Shāh, 533 and *n* 7, 534 and *n* 4.
- Rusūlpūr**, the fortress of Shamsābād, 472.
- Ruswāl**, *disgraced*, 499.
- Ruttunpoor**, for the town of Ilāhpūr, 410 *n* 3.
- Rūzbih**, Persian name of Salmān al-Fārsī, 572 *n* 1.



## S.

Sa'adat Khān, commonly known as 'Abdu-r-Rashīd Sultānī, one of the Amīrs of the Fīrūz Shāhī dynasty, 349, 350 and *n* 3.

Sa'adat Khān Bārbak, 350 *n* 3. Same as the above (*q. v.*).

Sabb, reviling on religious grounds, when justifiable, 577 *n*.

Sabetghar, a fortress in the province of Agra, 70 *n* 4.

Ṣābit-bin-Jābir al-Fahmī, commonly known as Ta'abbata Sharran, a famous Arab athlete and warrior, 527 *n* 3.

Sab'u-l-Mathānī, the first chapter of the Qur'ān and also the seven *manzils* or divisions of this book, 6 *n* 1.

Sachau's *Albīrūnī*, 17 *n* 4, 22 *n* 5, 23 *n* 2, 76 *n*, 79 *n* 2, 95 *n* 5, 104 *n* 2, 108 *n* 4, 131 *n* 2.

*Sacred Books of the East*, 110 *n* 4.

Sacy, De, *Anthologie Grammaticale Arabe*, 6 *n* 4.

Sa'd, an auspicious planet, 630 and *nn* 2 and 3.

Sa'd Falsafī, the poet,—one of the contemporaries of Mīr Khusrū, 298.

Sa'd ibn Salmān, Khwājā, father of the famous poet Mas'ūd Sa'd Salmān Jurjānī, 52 *n* 5, 55.

Sa'd-i-Akbar, name given to Jupiter by astrologers, 79 *n* 2.

Sa'd-i-Mantiqī, one of the poets of the reign of Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 245, 246.

Sa'dān, name of Jupiter and Venus as the two auspicious planets, 630 *n* 2.

Sadar Mahādeo, Rāi of Arankal, one of the contemporaries of Sultān Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Tughlaq Shāh, 297.

Sadhū Nādir,—or

Sadhū Nādira, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Khizr Khān, first Sultān of the Saiyyid dynasty, 378 and *n* 3, 379.

Sa'dī of Shīrāz, Shaikh, 187 and *n* 2.

Sadīdī, author of *al-Mughnī fī Sharh-i-l-Mūjaz* (*q. v.*), 5 *n* 3, 31 *n*, 42 *n*, 49 *n* 2, 102 *n* 1, 148 *n* 4, 319 *n* 4, 320 *n*, 532 *n* 7, 533 *n*.

Sadpāl or Sidh Pāl, grandson of Kanjūi Khatri, a protégé of the Mubārak Shāhī family, 393 *n* 3, 394, 395, 397.

Ṣadr, a term of Prosody, explanation of, 606 *n* 4.

Ṣadr, highest officer of justice, 609 *n* 6.

Ṣadr-i-Jahān, Chief Judge, 523 *n* 5.

Ṣadr Jahān Gujrātī, the Historian, 300 *n* 3.

Ṣadr-i-kull, Chief Judge, 523 *n* 5.

Ṣadr-i-mustaqill, Judge-plenipotentiary, 609 and *n* 6.

Ṣadru-d-Dīn 'Arif, Shaikh, son of Shaikh Bahān-d-Dīn Zakariyā, 133 *n* 2, 248 *n* 2.

Ṣadru-d-Dīn Multānī, the *Shaiḫu-l-Islām* under Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 324.

Ṣadru-l-Mulk Najmu-d-Dīn Abū Bakr, the Wazīr of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Mas'ūd Shāh of the Shamsiyah dynasty, 124.



- Şadru-ş-Şudūr*, Chief Judge, 506, 523 and n 5.  
 Sa'du-d-Dīn at-Taftāzānī, author of the *Muṭawwal*, 428 n 3.  
 Şadūq, Shaikh, author of the *Jāmi'u-l-Akhbār*, 139 n 5.  
 Şafā, a hill in the vicinity of Makkah, 279 n.  
 Şafdar Khān, one of the Amīrs of the Fīrūz Shāhī dynasty, 344.  
 Şafdar Khān, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 419 and n 1.  
*Safedar* or *Safīdar*, the white Poplar or Abele, 494 and n 6.  
 Saffron, notes on, 41 n 2.  
*Safīdar*, the white Poplar. See under *Safedar*.  
*Safīh*, one of the blank arrows in the game of *Maisir*, 369 n 1.  
*Sag-i-falak*, the dog of the sky, 498, and n 5.  
 Sāgur, town of, 304 n 1.  
*Şahā'if fi-l-Kalām*, a treatise on Metaphysics, 427 n 1.  
 Sahār, Sarkār of, 410 n 4.  
 Sahāranpūr, hills of, 334 n 7.  
 Şāhibu-z-Zanj, 'Alī ibn Muḥammad, of the family of 'Alī, raises a revolt at Baṣra, 358 n 3.  
*Şaḥīḥu-l-Bukhārī*, the famous collection of authentic traditions by Imām Bukhārī, 6 n 3.  
 Sahsarām, a dependency of Rohtās, 466, 468, 471, 484, 533.  
*Şaḥūr*, or morning meal on a fast day, 177 n 4.  
 Sai, the,—one of the principal streams of Oudh, 222 n 3.  
 Sa'id Khān, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 419.  
 Sa'id Khān, brother of A'zam Humāyūn of Lāhor, one of the Amīrs of Shīr Shāh, 491, 493, 498.  
 Sa'id Khān Lodī, one of the Amīrs of the Lodī dynasty, 434.  
 Sa'id Şarşarī, Hājī, envoy of the Egyptian Khalifah to Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 310 and n 1.  
 Saides or Saiyyids, title of the descendants of 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib, 80 n 5.  
 Saifī, author of a treatise on Prosody, 183 n 1.  
 Saifu-d-Dīn Kūjī, feudatory of Hānsī, one of the Maliks of the Shamsīyah dynasty, 98 and n 2, 120 n 2.  
 Saifu-d-Dīn, Malik, son of Malik Nizāmu-d-Dīn the ruler of Oudh, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 334.  
 Saifu-d-Dīn Sūrī, brother of 'Alāu-d-Dīn Ḥasan the king of Ghor, 60.  
*Sairu-l-'Ibād ila-l-Ma'ād*, one of the works of Ḥakīm Sanāī, 56 n 2.  
*Saiyyid*, application of the term, 80 n 5, 303 n 4.  
 Saiyyid Bukhārī, a Muḥammadan saint, 80 n 1.  
 Saiyyid Khān, Khān-i-A'zam, son of Saiyyid Sālim of Tabarhindah, 388, 396.  
 Saiyyid Manşūr, one of the Generals of Amīr Muḥammad, son of Sultān Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 46.  
 Saiyyid *Rusūldār*, one of the Court officers of Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 328.  
 Saiyyid Sālim of Tabarhindah, one of the Amīrs of Khizr Khān of the



- Saiyyid dynasty, 388 and *nn* 1 and 2.
- Saiyyid Zāda-i-‘Alawī, Shāh Nabsa, grandson by his mother’s side of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyal-timish, 260 and *n* 7, 261.
- Saiyyidu-s-Sādāt Saiyyid Sālīm of Tabarhindah, 388 *n* 1. See under Saiyyid Sālīm.
- Saiyyidu-s-Salāṭīn Sultān Ibrāhīm ibn Mas‘ud ibn Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 51, 52. See under Ibrāhīm.
- Saiyyids, the descendants of ‘Alī, 80 *n* 5.
- Sajdah* or *Sijdah*, a prostration in prayer, 612 *n* 3.
- Sakbā*, a dish made of wheat flour, meat and vinegar, 298 *n* 5.
- Saketh, a township in the Sarkār of Qanauj, 410 *n* 4.
- Sakīb, for the township of Sakīṭ, 410 *n* 4.
- Sakīna, town of, 377 and *n* 4.
- Sakīṭ, a town in the Etah District of the N.-W. Provinces, 377 *n* 4, 407 *n* 1, 410 and *n* 4.
- Sakīṭ Singh, the Rāi of Itāwa, contemporary of Sultān Buhlūl Lodī, 410 *n* 4.
- Sakīta, town of, 377 *n* 4. See the town of Sakīṭ.
- Sakkar, fortress of, 422.
- Sakpat, for the town of Sakīṭ (*q. v.*), 410 *n* 4.
- Saktī, a female deity, 20 *n* 5.
- Sāl wood, 599 and *n* 13.
- Sāl Mastān, for Shāl-o-Mastāng, two villages near Quetta, 567 *n* 9.
- Sāl Wahsanān, for Shāl-o-Mastāng, two villages near Quetta, 567 *n* 9.
- Salāmān and Absāl, Story of, one of the poetical works of Maulānā ‘Abdu-r-Raḥmān Jāmī, 272 *n* 1.
- Salāṭīn-i-ḥaqīqī*, true kings, *i.e.*, the prophets, 143 *n* 1.
- Salāṭīn-i-majāzī*, so-called kings, *i.e.*, the kings of the earth, 143 and *n* 1.
- Sālbāhan, the Rājā of Patna, one of the contemporaries of Sultān Sikan-dar Lodī, 416.
- Ṣaldī, a Mughul commander, attacks Hindūstān in the reign of Sultān ‘Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 249 and *n* 5.
- Sale’s *Koran*, Preliminary Discourse, 21 *n* 1, 157 *n* 2, 499 *n* 5.
- Salīm Chishtī of Fathpūr, Shaiikh, the famous saint, 488, 508, 535, 600.
- Salīm Shāh, son of Shīr Shāh, of the Afghān Sūr dynasty of Dihlī, 447, 490 and *n* 4, 494, 495, 497, 500, 502, 525, 526, 527, 588. See under Islem Shāh.
- Sālīm of Tabarhindah, Saiyyid, one of the Amīrs of Khizr Khān of the Saiyyid dynasty of Dihlī, 388 and *nn* 1 and 2.
- Salīma, same as the Sarsutī, a tributary of the Sutlej, 330 and *nn* 4 and 7.
- Sālīmpūr, village of, on the south bank of the Gandak, 409 *n* 5.
- Saljūqīyah dynasty of Khurāsān and Māwarāu-n-Nahr, 35 *nn* 1 and 3, 38 *n* 3, 42 *n* 3, 51 *n* 2, 55 *n* 3, 61 *n* 5. See also the next.
- Saljūqs, the, 33 *n* 1, 42 *n* 1, 45 and *n* 2, 51, 167 *n* 3. See the above.
- Salm, one of the sons of Farīdūn, of the ancient kings of Persia, 435 and *n* 2.



Salmān al-Fārsī, called in Persian Rūzbih, one of the Companions, 572 and *n* 1.

Salmān Sāwajī, a famous poet, panegyrist of Amīr Shaikh Hasan and his son Sultān Awais Jalāyer, 571 *n* 9, 605, 633 and *n* 1.

Salt Range, the, 19 *n* 4, 128 *n* 3.

Sālū, Shāh Muḥammad Khān, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 618 and *n* 7, 619.

Sām, one of the heroes of the Shāh-nāma, 72, 178 *n* 2.

Sām Mīrzā, brother of Shāh Tahmāsp of Persia, 453 and *n* 8, 455.

Samak, the fish which bears the Earth, 152 and *n* 2.

Sāmān, ancestor of the Sāmānī Kings of Khurāsān, 72.

Sāmāna, town of, 132, 186, 221, 243, 305, 310, 328, 330, 334, 338, 342, 343, 352, 355, 360, 362, 364, 365 and *n* 6, 378, 382, 390, 391, 392, 396, 398, 399, 438, 595.

Sāmānīs, the, a dynasty of Kings in Khurāsān and Māwarāu-n-Nahr, 13 *n* 1, 14 *n* 1, 16 *n* 2.

Samar, the Mughūl, one of the generals of Chingīz Khān, 188 *nn* 1 and 2.

Samarqand, town of, 6 *n* 3, 27 *n* 1, 59 *n* 1, 159 *n*, 310, 359, 443, 570 *n* 7.

Samarqandī, author of the Sharḥ-i-Shaḥā'if on Metaphysics, 427 *n* 1.

Sāmarrā, also called Surra-man-raā, a town in 'Irāq on the Eastern bank of the Tigris, 59 *n* 1, 571 *n* 2.

Samā'u-d-Dīn, a *protégé* of Muḥammad Shāh, son of Sultān Fīroz Shāh, 338.

Sāmā'u-d-Dīn Kanbawī,—or  
Sāmā'u-d-Dīn Kanbū of Dihlī, Shaikh, one of the greatest of the 'Ulama Shaikhs, contemporary of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 411 and *n* 9, 430.

Samā'u-d-Dīn Qutluḡ Khān the Vazīr, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Husain Sharqī of Jaunpūr, 406.

Sambal. See under Sambhal.

Sambalaka, the town of Sambhal as called by Ptolemy, 364 *n* 4.

Sambast, town of, 358 *n* 6.

Sambhal, district and town of, called also Sambal, Sanbal and Sanbhal, 335 and *n* 8, 351, 364, 375, 395, 396, 406, 415, 418, 419, 426, 431 *n* 4, 435 and *n* 6, 443, 444, 451, 495, 525, 545, 547, 548, 590 *n* 5, 597, 598, 604.

Samīr, Rāi, Governor of Itāwa, contemporary of Khizr Khān of the dynasty of the Saiyyids, 380 *n* 5.

Sāmīrah, otherwise known as Surra-man-ra'a or Sāmarrā, in 'Irāq, 571 and *n* 2.

Samnān, town of, 571 *n* 9.

Sāmothala, a place twelve *krohs* from Lahore, 349

Samundar, name of the Bang Matī when it enters Hindustān, 84 *n*.

Samvat era of Vikramādityā, 95 and *n* 5.

Ṣan'ā', capital of Yaman in Arabia, 262 *n*.

Sanāī, Hakīm,—the celebrated poet of Ghaznī, 35 *n* 1, 56, 57.

Sanām or Sannām, town of, 138 *n* 1, 236, 310, 330 *n* 7, 438.

Sanbal, town of, 375. See Sambhal.

Sanbal, Sarkār of, 495.



- Sanbal, a tribe of the Afghāns, 500.
- Sanbhal. See under the town of Sambhal.
- Sanbūz hills, the Kumāon hills, 186 *n* 1.
- Sanchī inscription, the, 18 *n* 1.
- Sandal wood, notes on, 484 and *n* 1, 627 and *n* 2.
- Sandīla, district of, 349.
- Sang Surākh, on the route between Ghaznīn and the Panjāb, 78 and *n* 3.
- Sanīr, Rāi, of Baitālī, contemporary of the Fīrūz Shāhī dynasty, 360 *n* 3.
- Sānkā, Rānā, one of the Amīrs of the Lodī dynasty, 444, 445, 446, 452, 470.
- Sankāpūr, for the town of Shikārpūr, 487 and *n* 2.
- Sānkot, for the fortress of Siālkot, 49 and *n* 1.
- Sannām or Sanām, town of, 138 *n* 1, 236, 310, 330 *n* 7, 438.
- Ṣaqīf, called also Qassī, founder of the Arab tribe of Ṣaqīf, 12 *n* 1.
- Ṣaqīf, a tribe of the Arabs, 12 *n* 1, 28 *n* 1.
- Saqirlāt or Siqlat, a silken stuff brocaded with gold, 543 and *n* 3.
- Sar, Rāi, Governor of Chandāwar, contemporary of Khizr Khān of the dynasty of the Sayyids, 377.
- Saracens, the, 635 *n* 6.
- Sarakhs, a city of Khurāsān, also called Sarkhas, 43 and *nn* 1, 2 and 3, 71.
- Sāran, town of, 406 and *n* 4, 417.
- Sārang Khān, the ruler of Dīpālpūr, one of the Maliks of the Fīrūz Shāhī dynasty, 349, 352, 353, 355, 358, 362, 380 and *n* 4.
- Sārang Khān, one of the Afghān Amīrs of Bābar, 444.
- Sārangpūr, town of, 454.
- Sarastu, township of, in the neighbourhood of Sambhal, 525.
- Saraswatī, the, 330 *n* 7. See under the Sarsutī river.
- Sardar, town of, 326 *n* 2.
- Sardārs in front of the throne, 497.
- Sāregh Kotwāl, an officer of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 22.
- Sargdawārī, a ford on the Ganges, 377. See also under Sarkdawārī.
- Sārī,—or
- Sāriyah, a town of Ṭabaristān, 36 and *n* 3.
- Sarjū river, also called the Sarū (*q. v.*), 221 *n* 3, 222 *n* 3, 223 *n*.
- Sarkār of Allahabad, 416 *n* 3.
- Sarkār of Hiṣṣār Fīroza, 439.
- Sarkār of Qanauj, 410 *n* 4, 538.
- Sarkār of Sahār, 410 *n* 4.
- Sarkār of Sanbal, 495.
- Sarkārs of Hindūstān, 495, 496.
- Sarkdawārī, town of, 311, 312. See also under Sargdawārī.
- Sarkés, in Gujarāt near to Aḥmadābād, 357 *n* 4.
- Sarkhas, a city of Khurāsān, called also Sarakhs, 43 and *nn* 1, 2 and 3, 71.
- Sarkhatra, canal, 327 *n* 3.
- Sarkhech, near Aḥmadābād, 357 *n* 3. See the following.
- Sarkhej,—or
- Sarkhez, in Gujarāt near to Aḥmadābād, 357 and *nn* 3 and 4.
- Sar Manzil, 595.



- Sarmast Khān, the Afghān, one of the Amīrs of Islem Shāh of the Afghān Sūr dynasty of Dihlī, 501, 534.
- Sarmast Khān Sarbanī, one of the Amīrs of 'Adlī, 538.
- Sar Salāhī *Kotwāl*, an officer of Sultān Qutbu-d-Dīn Mubārak Shāh, son of 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 275 and *n* 1, 277.
- Sarsatī, a fortress in the hills of Kashmīr, called also Sursatī and Sarsutī (*q. v.*), 36 and *n* 1.
- Sarsutī river, called also the Saraswatī, and the Salīma, 27 *n* 4, 69, 324, 330 and *nn* 6 and 7, 382.
- Sarsutī, the country south of the Himālaya, also called Sarsatī and Sursatī, 70 and *n* 1, 80.
- Sarsutī, fortress of, 293, 324, 327 and *n* 3, 355, 404 *n* 2. See under Sarsatī.
- Sartez 'Imādu-l-Mulk, one of the Maliks of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 302, 314 and *n* 2.
- Sarū river, called also the Sarjū (*q. v.*), 222 and *n* 3, 238, 239, 298.
- Sarūd, district of, 495 *n* 3.
- Sarūr, town and district of, 326 and *n* and *n* 2, 495 and *n* 3.
- Sarwānī, Khān-i-Khānān, Governor of the fort of Rantanbhūr, contemporary of Sher Shāh, 475.
- Sarwaru-l-Mulk, one of the Maliks of Mubārak Shāh of the dynasty of the Saiyyids, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397.
- Sāsān, founder of the Sassanide dynasty of Persian Kings, 72.
- Sassanide dynasty of Persian Kings, 46 *n* 5.
- Sasseram, town of, 185 *n* 1.
- Satal Dev, of Sorath, a rebel in the reign of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 264.
- Satgāna, country of, 387 and *n* 3.
- Satgānw, district of, 302.
- Satgarh, town of, 329 and *n* 4.
- Saḥḥiyāt*, superficialities, 504 *n* 9.
- Satlaj, the, 23 *n* 3, 70 *n* 1, 190 and *n* 2, 325 *n* 3, 326 and *n*, 330, 362 and *nn* 1 and 3, 363 *n*, 380 *n* 2, 381, 382 and *n* 2, 590 *n* 5, 593. Called also the Satlaz and the Sutlej.
- Satlaz, the river Satlaj (*q. v.*), 330 and *n* 5.
- Sātū*, the roof of a house in Turkī, 494 *n* 7.
- Sātūr*, 494 and *n* 7.
- Saturn, notes on the planet, 217 *n* 5.
- Saudā*, black bile, 5 *n* 3.
- Ṣaulajān, from the Persian *Chaugān*, a stick with a curved extremity, 79 *n* 1.
- Ṣaulajān*, origin of the modern game of polo, 417 *n* 8.
- Ṣaur, Jabal, a mountain near Mecca, 149 *n*, 158 *n* 1.
- Sawādu-l-A'dham, meaning of the expression, 8 *n* 4.
- Sāwa or Sāwah, a city of Khurāsān, 571 *n* 9, 633 *n* 1.
- Sāwajī, Jamālu-d-Dīn Salmān, a famous Persian poet, contemporary of Shāikh Ḥasan Jalāyer and his son Sultān Awais, 571 *n* 9, 605, 633 and *n* 1.
- Sawāna, fort of, 264 *n* 6.
- Sawās, district of, 475.
- Sazāwal Khān, one of the Amīrs of Shīr Shāh, 475, 492, 495.



Scherpaur, town of, 82 *n* 1, 93 *n*.

Sedillot's *Tables Astronomiques d'Oloug Beg*, 198 *n* 2.

Sehwān, in the Karachī district of Sind, 560 *n* 8.

Seistān, province of, 19, 47, 50.

Seljuqs, the. See under the Saljūqs.

Sepulchre of the Poets in Tabriz, called the Surkhāb, 339 *n* 4.

Serdi Talāwarī, a common name of the town of Tarāyan, 90 and *n* 1.

Seven labours of Isfandiyār, in the *Shāh-Nāma*, 103 *n* 2.

Seven Places, the seven labours of Isfandiyār, 103 and *n* 2.

Seven poems of the Jāhilīyat, called the *Mu'allaqāt*, 99 and *n* 6.

Seven Sleepers of Ephesus, 207 *n* 1.

Sewand Rāi, or Sūndhī Rāi, the Hindū General of Sultān Muḥammad, son of Sultān Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 34 and *n* 2.

*Shab-i-Barāt*, the fifteenth of the month of Sha'bān, 488 and *n* 5.

Shādarwān, fortress of, in Khurāsān, 583 *n* 4.

Shaddād ibn 'Ād, a king of the ancient Arabs, 261, 262 *n*, 263 *n*, 501 and *n* 3.

Shādī, a servant of Muḥammad Khān Sūr, Governor of the country of Chaund, 468.

Shādī Khān, son of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 268, 272, 275, 278, 283.

Shādī Kath, the Sar Salāhī *Kotwāl* or chief captain of Sultān Quṭbu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 275 *n* 1, 283 and *n* 9.

Shādī Nāib-i-Khāṣṣ, Malik, the *Hājib* of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 274, 295.

Shāfi'ī, Imām, founder of the Shāfi'ite sect of Sunnī Muslims, 57 *n* 1.

Shāfi'ites, the,—one of the four sects of Sunnī Muslims, 57 *n* 1, 73 *n* 1, 514. See the above.

Shāh 'Abdu-l-'Azīz of Dihlī, author of the *Tuhfa-i-Iṣnā-'ashariyah*, 577 *n*.

Shāh Abu-l-Ma'ālī, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 592, 594, 596, 597.

Shāh 'Ālam, one of the Amīrs of Sher Shāh of the Afghān Sūr dynasty, 477.

Shāh Ḥasan, one of Amīrs of Bābar, 446.

Shāh Hindāl, 587. See under Mīrzā Hindāl.

Shāh Ḥusain Arghūn, Mīrzā, Governor of Tatta, one of the contemporaries of Humāyūn, 559, 560 and *n* 8, 561 and *n* 2, 562, 566, 567, 580.

Shāh Ismā'il Ṣafawī Ḥusainī, King of Persia, 449, 570, 572 *n* 8.

Shāh Ja'far Khwāndī Dakkanī, a Shī'ah divine, contemporary of Nizām Shāh Baharī, 624, 625.

Shāh Kāmran, 584. See under Kāmran Mīrzā.

Shāh Manṣūr Birlās, one of the Amīrs of Bābar, 441.

Shāh Mīr of Agra, Saiyyid, one of the contemporaries of Islem Shāh, 526.

Shāh Mīrzā, son of Muḥammad Zamān Mīrzā, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 452, 458.

Shāh Muḥammad of Dihlī, contemporary of Sher Shāh and Islem Shāh, 504, 505, 506.



- Shāh Muḥammad Farmalī, one of the Amīrs of Islem Shāh, 499 and *n* 7, 538, **539**, 540.
- Shāh Muḥammad Khān Sālū, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 618 and *n* 7, 619.
- Shāh Muḥammad Shāhābādī, Mullā, translator of the *History of Kashmīr*, 8 *n* 3.
- Shāh Murād, son of Shāh Tahmāsp of Persia, 572, 573 and *n* 1, 575, 576.
- Shāh Najaf, grandson by his mother's side of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyaltimish, 260 *n* 7.
- Shāh Nāmāh. See under the Shāh-nāma.
- Shāh Rukh, grandson of the Great Tīmūr, Sultān of Persia, 618 *n* 1.
- Shāh Tāhir Junaidī, the poet, 624 *n* 6. Same as the next (*q. v.*).
- Shāh Tāhir Khondī,—or
- Shāh Tāhir Khwāndī Dakkanī, one of the poets of the time of Humāyūn, 624 and *n* 6, 625 and **n** 3, 626, **632**, 635, 636.
- Shāh Tahmāsp, King of Persia, contemporary of Humāyūn, 453, 455, 456, 466, 569, 570, 572, 624.
- Shāh Turkān, mother of Sultān Ruknu-d-Dīn Fīroz Shāh ibn Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyaltimish, 98 *n* 1.
- Shahāb. See under Shihāb.
- Shāhābād, district and town in Bengal, 330 *n* 7, 334, 439, 466 *n* 6.
- Shahābu-d-Daulat. See under Shihābu-d-Daulat.
- Shahābu-d-Dīn. See under Shihābu-d-Dīn.
- Shāhanshāh Sayyid Zāda-i-'Alawī a descendant on the mother's side from Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyaltimish, 260 and *n* 7.
- Shāhbāz Khān Lūhānī, one of the Amīrs of the Afghān Sūr dynasty, 490 and *n* 4, 592.
- Shāhik Bārbak, the Khān-i-Jahān, one of the Maliks of Sultān Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Kaiqubād Balbanī, 221.
- Shāhik Wazīr Khān, one of the Maliks of the Balbanī dynasty, 220.
- Shāhīn, Malik, known by the title of Wafā Malik, one of the Amīrs of the Khiljī dynasty, 284.
- Shāhīn, Malik, one of the Amīrs of the Fīrūz Shāhī dynasty, 344.
- Shāhjāhānpūr District, N.-W. Provinces, 546 *n* 3, 598 *n* 9.
- Shahna-i-Shahr, City Constable, 401.
- Shāh-nāma of Firdausī, 32 *n* 1, 88 *n* 2, 103 *n* 2, 116 *n* 5, 178 *n* 2, 180 *n* 2, 207 *n* 7, 321 *n* 1, 435 *n* 2.
- Shāh-nāma, Atkinson's, 32 *n* 1, 116 *n* 5, 178 *n* 2, 180 *n* 2, 321 *n* 1, 435 *n* 2.
- Shāh-nāma of Badr Shāshī the poet, 321.
- Shāhnawāz, on the eastern bank of the Rāvī, 355 *n* 1.
- Shāhpūr, Shāh Muḥammad Khān, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 618 *n* 7.
- Shahrastānī's al-Milal wa-n-Niḥal, 157 *n* 2, 158 *n*.
- Shahr-i-Nau, on the banks of the Jumna, 231.
- Shahr-i-Sabz, in Bokhārā, 570 *n* 7.
- Shāhrukhī, a coin first coined by Shāh Rukh the Mughul Sultān of Persia, 618 *n* 1.



Shahru-llāh, brother of 'Ainu-l-Mulk Multānī, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 311, 312.

Shāhū Lodī the Afghān, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 305 and *n* 1.

Shāhzāda Fath Khān. See Fath Khān, son of Sultān Fīroz Shāh.

Shāhzāda Fath Khān of Herat, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Mubārak Shāh of Jaunpūr, 361.

Shāhzāda Mubārak Khān. See Mubārak Khān, son of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī.

Shāhzāda Muḥammad Khān. See Muḥammad Khān, son of Sultān Fīroz Shāh.

Shaikh, application of the term, 303 *n* 4, 504.

Shaikh 'Alī, one of the Amīrs of Bābar, 441.

Shaikh 'Alī, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 565 *n* 1.

Shaikh 'Alī Mughul, the ruler of Kābul, contemporary of Mubārak Shāh of the dynasty of the Saiyyids, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392.

Shaikh-allahdīyah of Khairābād, 546 and *n* 1.

Shaikh Bāyazīd, brother of Muṣṭafa Farmalī, one of the Afghān Amīrs of Bābar, 444.

Shaikh Ḥamīd, the commentator of Sanbal, contemporary of Humāyūn, 604.

Shaikh Ḥasan Jalāyer, King of Khurāsān, 633 *n* 1.

Shaikh Khūran, one of the Hindūstānī Amīrs of Bābar, 444, 445.

Shaikh, son of Malik Marwān Daulat, Governor of Multān under the Fīrūz Shāhī dynasty, 376.

Shaikh Sa'dī of Shīrāz, author of the Gulistān, 187 and *n* 2.

Shaikh Tāhir, one of the Amīrs of the Lodī dynasty, 418.

Shaikhā Khakar,—or

Shaikhā Khūkhar, Malik, contemporary of the Fīrūz Shāhī dynasty, 347, 349, 358 and *n* 6, 381 and *n* 5, 398 and *n* 2.

Shaikhān, the,—title of the Abū Bakr and 'Umar, the first two Khalīfahs, 303 *n* 4.

Shaikhs, holy shrines of the, at Multān, 392.

Shaikhul-Hadīyah Jaunpūrī, an author, 428, 429.

Shaikhul-Islām, 506.

Shaikhul-Mashāikh Shaikh Ḥasan Zinjānī, a famous saint of Lāhor, 383 and *n* 6.

Shaikhul-Nadīyah Jaunpūrī, 429.

Shaikhzāda-i-Bustāmī A'zam Malik, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 328.

Shaikhzāda Dimishqī, one of the courtiers of Sultān Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Tughlaq Shāh, 298.

Shaikhzāda-i-Jām,—or

Shaikhzāda-i-Jāmī, one of the learned men of the time of Sultān Quṭb-d-Dīn Khiljī, 284, 318.

Shakarganj, Shaikh,—or

Shakkar Ganj, Shaikh, 135 *n*, 271 *n* 4. Same as Shaikh Farīdu-d-Dīn Ganjshakar (*q. v.*).

Shāl, village of, in the neighbourhood of Quetta, 567 *n* 9.



Shāl Mashāng, village of, 567 *n* 9.

Shāl Mastāng, village of, 567 and *n* 9.

Shāl-o-Mastān, two villages, 567 *n* 9.

Shāl-o-Mastāng, two villages near Quetta, 567 *n* 9.

Shām (Syria), 585 and *n* 7.

Shāmā'ilu-l-Muḥammadīyah, name of a book, 625 *n* 6.

Shāmiāna, a kind of marquee, 460 and *n* 4, 497 *n* 1.

Shams Khān, uncle of Tatār Khān, the son of Zafar Khān (*q. v.*), 361.

Shams Khān Auḥadī, son of Auḥad Khān, the ruler of Baiāna under the Firūz Shāhī and Saiyyid dynasties, 359, 360 and *n* 5, 378, 379, 385 and *n* 1.

Shams Khān Lūhānī, one of the Amīrs of Islem Shāh, 493, 494.

Shams Khātūn, sister of Quṭb Khān Lodī (*q. v.*), 404 *n* 2.

Shamsābād, town of, 232, 311, 377 and *n* 3, 384 and *n* 4, 403 and *nn* 4 and 5, 404 and *n* 2, 407 and *n* 1, 415, 472.

Shamsher Khān, one of the Amīrs of 'Adlī, 537.

Shams-i-Sirāj 'Afif, author of the Tārīkh-i-Firūz Shāhī, 315 *n* 7, 323 *n* 3, 324 *n* 2, 325 *n* 3, 326 *n*, 328 *nn* 1 and 6, 329 *nn* 1, 2, 3, 5, 6 and 8, 330 *n* 2, 332 *n* 6, 333 *nn* 1 and 4, 337 *n* 7.

Shamsīyah, a famous treatise on Logic, 427 *n* 1.

Shamsīyah Sultāns of Hind,—of the family of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyāl-timish, 71 *n* 1.

Shamsu-d-Dīn Altamash, 71. See under Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyāl-timish.

Shamsu-d-Dīn of Bharāj, Qāzī, one of the Qāzīs of the Shamsīyah Sultāns, 132.

Shamsu-d-Dīn Dabīr, one of the poets of the time of Sultān Nāṣiru-d-Dīn, son of Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyāl-timish, 134 and *n* 3, 137 and *n* 8, 217.

Shamsu-d-Dīn Dāmaghānī, Governor of Gujrāt under Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 334.

Shamsu-d-Dīn of 'Irāq, Mīr Saiyyid, one of the contemporaries of Islem Shāh, 505.

Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyaltimish, Sultān, of the Slave dynasty of Dihli, 71 and *n* 1, 79, 80, 86, 87, 88 and *n* 1, 90 and *n* 2, 91, 92, 93, 96, 98, 120, 126 and *n* 3, 184, 187, 260 and *n* 7.

Shamsu-d-Dīn Kaikāūs, son of Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Kaiqubād, Sultān of the Shamsīyah dynasty, 227, 229, 230 and *n* 1.

Shamsu-d-Dīn of Lakhnautī, Sultān, 309, 324, 328. See under Ilyās Hājī.

Shamsu-d-Dīn of Mārḥira, Qāzī, one of the Qāzīs of the Shamsīyah Sultāns, 123 and *n* 2.

Shamsu-d-Dīn Muḥammad Atka Khān, son of Mīr Yār Muḥammad of Ghaznī, called the A'zam Khān, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 464 and *n* 5, 568 and *n* 6.

Shamsu-d-Dīn Muḥammad Sām Ghūrī, title of Sultān Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Ghūrī before his accession, 65 *n* 2.

Shamsu-d-Dīn Suleimān, son of Malik Marwān, one of the Maliks of Sultān Fīroz Shāh, 335 *n* 4.



Shamsu-l-Mulk, one of the Maliks of Mubarak Shāh of the Saiyyid dynasty, 390, 392.

Shaqā'iqu-n-Nu'mān, a red flower, 142 *n* 3.

Shar', ash, the sacred canon of the Qur'ān, 4 *n* 1.

Sharaf, a poet, 68.

Sharaf of Baiāna. See under Sultān Sharf.

Sharafu-d-Dīn Munīrī, Qutbu-l-Mashāikhi-l-'Izām, a famous saint, 82 *n* 1, 416 and *n* 13.

Sharafu-d-Dīn Muṣliḥ ibn 'Abdu-llāh as-Sa'dī, Shaikh, 187 *n* 2. The famous Shaikh Sa'dī of Shīrāz.

Sharafu-l-Mulk Aḥ'arī, one of the Amīrs of the Shamsīyah Sultāns, 125.

Shārān, town of, 406 *n* 4. [452.

Sharbatdār, preparer of beverages, Sharf. See under Sharaf.

Sharḥain-i-Miftāḥ, two commentaries on the Miftāḥu-l-'Ulūm, 428 *n* 2.

Sharḥ-i-Manẓūma of Hājī Mulla Hādī Sabzwārī, 181 *n* 2.

Sharḥ-i-Nahju-l-Balāghat of 'Abdu-l-Hamīd bin Abi-l-Ḥadīd al-Mu'tazilī, 458 *n* 3.

Sharḥ-i-Ṣaḥāif, a treatise on Metaphysics, 427 and *n* 1.

Sharḥ-i-Shamsīyah, a treatise on logic, 427 and *n* 1.

Sharḥu-l-Masābiḥ wa-l-Manāhiḥ, one of the works of Qāzī Baiẓāwī, 6 *n* 4.

Sharīf, Mīr Saiyyid, a well-known author, 560.

Sharq, Sultān, Governor of Baiāna, son of Sultān Aḥmad Jilwānī the First, 414 and *nn* 6, 11 and 12.

Sharqī, Sultān Ibrāhīm Shāh of Jaunpūr, 386 and *nn* 2 and 3, 387 and *n* 4, 403.

Sharqī dynasty of Jaunpūr, 409 and *n* 8, 413.

Shast galla, surname of the poet Manūchihri Dāmaghānī, 46 *n* 4.

Shatladar, name of the Sutlej in Sanskrit, 23 *n* 3.

Shaula, name of one of the mansions of the moon, 115 *n* 3.

Shāyista Khān, son of Qurra Qumār, one of the courtiers of Sultān Qutbu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 291, 293, **295** and *n* 3.

Shāyista Khān, title of Fīroz Khān ibn Yaghrash the Khiljī, afterwards Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn Khiljī (*q. v.*), **226**, 227, 228, 229, **230** and *n* 1.

Shehr-i-Sabz, in Bokhārā, 570 *n* 7.

Shekel, a weight and a coin of the Hebrews, 25 *n* 1.

Sher Khān, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Kaiqubād of the Balbanī dynasty, 226 and *n* 1.

Sher Khān, one of the Maliks of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyal-timish, 130, 186, 187.

Sher Khān, son of Islem Shāh of the Afghān Sūr dynasty, 534.

Sher Shāh, the first of the Afghān Sūr dynasty of Dihli, 25 *n* 5, 436. See under Shīr Shāh.

Sherpūr, town of, 82 *n* 1, 93 *n*.

Sherring's Hindū Tribes and Castes, 312 *n* 7, 384 *n* 3, 433 *n* 4, 557 *n* 9.

Sherzād ibn Sultān Mas'ūd ibn Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, Sultān of the Ghaznvide dynasty, 55 and *n* 2.

Shī'ahs, the, 3 *n* 6, 22 *n* 3, 59 *n* 4,



- 156 *n* 1, 157 *n*, 420 *n* 8, 571 and *n* 2, 572 and *n* 5, 576 **n** 5, 577 *n*, 604 *n* 5, 625 and *n* 3, 626 *nn* 4 and 6, 636.
- Shibla, a village in the dependencies of Osrūshna in Transoxiana, 59 *n* 1.
- Shiblī, a famous Muḥammadan Saint, 59 and *n* 1.
- Shihāb, Maulānā. See under Shihābu-d-Dīn the Enigmatist.
- Shihāb, Mīr, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 598 *n* 5.
- Shihāb Khān. See Shihāb Nāhir.
- Shihāb Muhamra Badāonī, for Shihāb-i-Mutmara, the poet, 99 and *n* 2.
- Shihāb Nāhir, Malik, one of the Amīrs of the Firūz Shāhī dynasty, 351, 359.
- Shihāb-i-Mutmara, Maulānā, one of the poets of the reign of Sultān Ruknu-d-Dīn ibn Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyal-timish, 99 and **n** 2, 100 and *n* 1, 103, 112, 271 and *n* 2.
- Shihābu-d-Daulah Mas'ūd, son of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 29, 33, 35. See under Sultān Mas'ūd.
- Shihābu-d-Daulah Maudūd, son of Sultān Mas'ūd Ghaznawī, 43 *n* 7. See under Sultān Maudūd.
- Shihābu-d-Dīn Abu-l-Muẓaffar Ghorī, 62, 63 and *n* 1, **64** and *n* 2, **65** and **n** 2, 66, 70, 72, 133 *n*. See under Sultān Mu'izzu-d-Dīn Muḥammad Sām.
- Shihābu-d-Dīn Aḥmad Khān, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 598 and *n* 5.
- Shihābu-d-Dīn the Enigmatist, Maulānā, a learned man in the time of Bābar, 449 and *nn* 3 and 9, 450 and *n* 1.
- Shihābu-d-Dīn Ḥakīm Kirmānī Jaunpūrī, author of the Ṭabaqāt-i-Maḥmūd Shāhī, 230.
- Shihābu-d-Dīn ibn Jamālu-d-Dīn Mutmara, known as Shihāb-i-Mutmara (*q. v.*).
- Shihābu-d-Dīn Nīshāpūrī Bakhshī, Mīr, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 598 and *n* 5.
- Shihābu-d-Dīn Sultān, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 311.
- Shihābu-d-Dīn 'Umar, son of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 268, **272**, 273 and **n** 4, 274 *n* 1, 284.
- Shihābu-ṣ-Ṣāqib, a name of Maulānā Shihābu-d-Dīn the Enigmatist (*q. v.*), 450 *n* 1.
- Shikārpūr, town of, 487 and *n* 2.
- Shikebī, Maulānā, a poet of the time of Humāyūn, 453 *n* 7.
- Shiqqdarān, officers appointed to collect revenue from provinces, 407 *n* 2.
- Shīr Khān, son of Ḥasan Sūr, afterwards Shīr Shāh, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, **466**, 467, **468**, 469, 470, 471 and *n* 1, 472, 475, 521, 541. See also under Shīr Shāh.
- Shīr Shāh, the first of the Afghān Sūr dynasty of Dihlī, **461** and *n* 5, 472, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481 *n* 5, **482**, 483, **484**, 490, 492, 495, 496, 500, 502, 504, 526, 527, 535 *n* 7, 538, 542, 563, 594. See the above. The name is also written Sher Shāh.



- Shīr-i-salak, the constellation Leo, 498 *n* 5.
- Shīr-i-Khudā, the Lion of God, a name of 'Alī ibn Abī Tālib, 93 *n* 4.
- Shīr mādar, foster-mother, 580 *n* 5.
- Shīrāz, the city of, 6 *n* 4, 38 *n* 4, 187 and *n* 2, 572 *n* 1.
- Shīrgarh, the new name of Qanauj, 472.
- Shīrīn, the wife of Khusrū King of Persia, 279 *n* 3.
- Shīrīn wa Khusrū, a poem of Mīr Khusrū, the famous poet of Dihlī, 269 *n* 5.
- Shirk, polytheism, 183 *n* 2, 625 *n* 5.
- Shirwān Shāh Khāqān Manūchīhr, King of Persia, patron of the famous poet Khāqānī, 583 *n* 4.
- Shīwar, town of, 389 and *n* 8, 391, 392 and *n* 5.
- Shrines of the Shaikhs at Multān, 392.
- Shujā'ū-l-Mulk, son of Saiyyid Sālim of Tabarhindah (*q. v.*), 388.
- Siālkot, fortress of, 49 and *n* 1, 66 and *n* 7, 67 and *n*, 436, 437, 465.
- Sibi, town of, 425 *n* 2.
- Sicilians, the, 76 *n*.
- Sidāran or Sidhāran, son of Kāngū Khatri, a protégé of the Mubārak Shāhī family, 393 *n* 3, 395, 396, 397.
- Ṣiddīq, Aṣ-, title of Abū Bakr, the first Khalīfah, 59 and *n* 2.
- Sidh Pāl, grandson of Kajwī Khatri, a protégé of the Mubārak Shāhī family, 394, 395, 397.
- Sidhan, Rāi of Satgarh, contemporary of Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 329 *n* 5.
- Sidhāran Khatri, 395. See under Sidāran.
- Sidī Maulā, Saiyyid, contemporary of Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 233 and *n* 4, 234, 235, 248, 507 and *n* 2, 525.
- Sidra, the,—or
- Sidratu-l-Muntahā, the lote tree of Paradise, in the seventh heaven, 58 *n* 3, 150 and *n* 2.
- Ṣiffīn, a celebrated battle between 'Alī and Mu'āwiyah, 157 *n* 2.
- Sihām, arrows used in the game of *maisir*, 369 and *n* 1.
- Sihhind, town of, 330, 331 and *n* 3, 378, 380, 382, 383 *n* 11, 406, 437, 438, 486, 498, 548. See also under Sirhind.
- Sihru-l-Ḥalāl, lawful magic, 151 *n* 6.
- Sihūn (Jaxartes), the, 159 *n*.
- Sihwān, in the Karāchī district of Sind, 560 *n* 8.
- Sijdah*, a prostration in prayer, 612 *n* 3.
- Sijistān, province of, 15 *n*, 34 *n* 4, 70 *n* 2.
- Sijz, a village in the province of Sijistān, 70 *n* 2.
- Sikandar, a general of Mīrzā Kām-rān's army, 463.
- Sikandar, called Zu-l-Qarnain, Alexander the Great, 254, 255, 268, 331, 425, 436, 441, 485.
- Sikandar, Rampart of, 191 and *n* 2.
- Sikandar-i-Ṣānī, title of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 254 and *n* 6.
- Sikandar Khān Osbak, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 592 and *n* 1, 594, 595.
- Sikandar Khān, son of Shāh Muḥam-



- mad Farmalī, one of the Amīrs of the Afghān Sūr dynasty, 538, 539.
- Sikandar Khān, Malik Ya'qūb, one of the Amīrs of Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 337, 338.
- Sikandar Lodī, Sultān, son of Sultān Buhlūl Lodī, 411, 412, *n* 2, 413 and *n* 13, 416, 417, 418, 423 *n* 11, 424 and *n* 4, 425, 426, 427, 429, 431 and *n* 1, 432, 435, 444, 445, 466, 470, 476.
- Sikandar Maliku-sh-Sharq, governor of Lāhor, contemporary of Mubārak Shāh of the Saiyyid dynasty, 389, 390.
- Sikandar, son of Shamsu-d-Dīn, Sultān of Lakhnautī, contemporary of Sultān Fīroz Shāh, 328 and *n* 6, 329.
- Sikandar Sūr, one of the cousins of Shīr Shāh, assumes the title of Sultān, 542, 543, 544, 546, 547, 550, 559, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597.
- Sikandar, son of Tāju-l-Mulk Naḥṣ, one of the Maliks of Khizr Khān, the first of the Saiyyids, 380.
- Sikandar Tuḥfa, Malik, one of the Amīrs of the Saiyyid dynasty, 383. See the above.
- Sikandarnāma*, one of the poetical works of Mīr Khusrū of Dihlī, 269 *n* 5.
- Sikandarnāma*, one of the poetical works of the celebrated poet Nizāmī, 174 *n* 3, 298 *n* 4, 467.
- Sikkah*, currency stamped with name of sovereign, 3 *n* 3, 15 and *n* 3.
- Sikkākī, Sirāju-d-Dīn Abū Ya'qūb Yūsuf, author of the *Miftāḥu-l-'Ulūm*, 428 *n* 2.
- Sīkrī, another name of the town of Fathpūr, 386, 445 and *n* 2, 487, 488.
- Sil Hako bridge, over the Brahmaputra, 84 *n* 1.
- Silsilatu-z-Zahab*, one of the works of Maulānā Jāmī, 272 *n* 1.
- Simāk, the fourteenth of the houses of the moon, 152 and *n* 2.
- Simāku-l-A'zal, Spica Virginis, 152 *n* 2.
- Simāku-r-Rāmiḥ, Arcturus, 152 *n* 2.
- Simurgh, a fabulous bird, 178 *nn* 2 and 4.
- Sind, 11 *n* 3, 12, 13 *n*, 20, 29, 36 and *n* 10, 80, 88 *n* 1, 91, 124, 187, 297, 465, 559, 560 *n* 8, 618 *n* 6. Called also Sindh.
- Sind, the,—the river Indus, 128 *n* 3, 422 *n* 3.
- Sindh, see under Sind.
- Sindhīs, the, 130.
- Sindhu, name of the Indus in Sanskrit, 23 *n* 3.
- Sindus,—the river Indus, 23 *n* 3.
- Sinjār, town of, in Mesopotamia, 55 *n* 3, 167 *n* 3.
- Sinjar, Alp Khān, wife's brother of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 247.
- Sinjar ibn Malik Shāh Saljūqī, the last of the Saljūq dynasty in Khurāsān, 55 and *nn* 3 and 4, 56, 61 and *n* 5, 65, 167 and *n* 3, 170, 291, 602.
- Sinjūrī, Abū 'Alī,—contemporary of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 20.
- Sintūr hills, the Kumaon hills, 185, 186 *n* 1, 334 and *n* 7.
- Sipāhān, same as Ispahān or Iṣpahān, 34 and *n* 1, 35.



*Sipand*, rue, burned to avert the evil eye, 192 *n* 3, 617 and *n* 1.

Sipar, Rāi, Governor of Itāwa, contemporary of *Khizr Khān* of the dynasty of the Saiyyids, 380 and *n* 5, 381.

*Siparak*, a herb, 629 and *n* 2.

Sipra river, the,—in Mālwa, 95 *n* 4.

*Siprak*, a herb, 629 *n* 2.

*Siqlāt*, a silken stuff brocaded with gold, 543 *n* 3.

Sir, Rāi, ruler of Baitālī, contemporary of the Firūz *Shāhī* dynasty, 360 and *n* 3.

Sirāj 'Afīf, the Historian. See under *Shams-i-Sirāj 'Afif*.

Sirāju-d-Dīn Abū Ya'qūb Yūsuf bin Abī Muḥammad ibn 'Alī as-Sikkākī, author of the *Miftāḥu-l-'Ulūm*, 428 *n* 2.

Sirāt, bridge across the fire of Hell, 113 *n* 1. See also the next.

Sirāt-i-Mustaqīm, the hair-like bridge over Hell, 372 and *n* 2. See also the above.

Sirhind, town of, 331 *n* 3, 401, 520, 592 and *n* 6, 594. See also under Sihhind.

Sirhindī, Yaḥyā ibn Aḥmad ibn 'Abdu-llah, author of the *Tārīkh-i-Mubārak Shāhī*, 10 *n* 2, 67 *n* 2.

Sirī, one of the three cities of Dihlī, 247, 269 *n* 1, 295 *n* 10, 311 *n* 5, 351, 361 *n* 1, 366 and *n* 1, 396.

Sirinor, mountains of, in the Himalayas, 307 *n* 4.

Sir Mūr,—or

Sirmūr, hilly country of, 120 and *nn* 1 and 3, 131, 251, 324, 337, 338, 341.

Sirmūr, town of, 326 *n* 2.

Sirmūr Bardār, hills of, 120 *n* 1.

Sissoo tree, the, *Dalbergia sissoo*, 129 *n* 2.

Sīstān, province of, 569. See also under Seistān, Sīwistān and Sijistān.

Siwālik hill-range, to the north of Hindūstān, 70, 93, 132 *n* 4, 358 and *n* 6, 438, 595.

Sīwī Siyūpūr, province of, 425 and *n* 2.

Sīwī o Siūpur, province of, 425 *n* 2.

Sīwistān, province of, 91, 249 *n* 7, 323. See under Sīstān.

Siyāhwān, fortress in the Karāchī district of Sind, 560 and *n* 8.

*Siyaru-l-'Ārifīn* of *Shaikh Jamālī Kanbawī* of Dihlī, 430.

Siyūpūr, province of, 425 *n* 2.

Skeat's *Etymological Dictionary of the English Language*, 159 *n* 2, 244 *n* 6, 298 *n* 5, 543 *n* 3.

Slane, De, *Ibn Khallikān* or *Prolégomènes d' Ibn Khaldūn*, 6 *n* 3, 12 *n* 1, 30 *n* 1, 35 *n* 1, 38 *n* 3, 42 *nn* 1 and 3, 44 *n* 5, 51 *n* 2, 55 *n* 3, 59 *n* 1, 74 *n* 2, 149 *n*, 151 *nn* 4 and 6, 152 *n* 2, 157 *n* 1, 167 *n* 3, 181 *n* 2, 198 *n* 2, 244 *n* 6, 287 *nn* 1 and 2, 352 *n* 1, 481 *n* 6.

Smith's *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities*, 19 *n*, 29 *n* 5, 76 *n*, 367 *n* 3.

Smith's *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography*, 46 *n* 5, 332 *n*.

Smith's *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Geography*, 23 *n* 1, 30 *n* 1, 35 *n* 2, 394 *n* 5.

Soane, the,—or the Son, a tributary of the Ganges, 82 *n* 1.



- Sobha Nath, or *Lord of Beauty*, name of the idol of Somnāt, 28.
- Soghdi, the, name of an ancient people of Central Asia, 23 n 1.
- Sohrāb, son of Rustam, the famous hero of ancient Īrān, 499.
- Solimān (Solomon), 148 n 1.
- Solomon, King of Israel, 108, 112, 136, 148 and n 1, 205 and n 3, 206 n, 485, 505 n 6.
- Solomon, ring of, possessed of magical properties, 205 n 3, 505 n 6, 559 and n 2.
- Soma, name of the moon in Sanskrit, 79 n 2.
- Somagraha, lucky things, 79 n 2.
- Somanāth,—or
- Somanātha, south-west of the Peninsula of Gujarāt on the sea-shore, 17 n 4, 27 n 4. See also the next.
- Somnāt,—or
- Somnāth, in Gujarāt on the coast, 17 and n 4, 27 and n 4, 28 and n 4, 256. See Somanāth.
- Son, the,—or the Soane, a tributary of the Ganges, 82 n 1.
- Sonhār, town of, 407 and n 6.
- Sonīpat Bangar, district of Hindūstān, 122 n 1. [and n 6.
- Sonnergong, same as Sunārgānw, 186
- Sonpat,—or
- Sonpath, a city with a fortress north of Dihlī, 21 n 4, 37 and n 3.
- Sontheimer's *Ibn Baiṭār*, 146 n 6, 172 n 2, 173 n and nn 2 and 3, 182 nn 1 and 4, 484 n 1, 550 n 1.
- Sorath, country of, 264 and n 6, 454 n 7, 455.
- Soreth, peninsula of, 454 n 7. Same as Sorath.
- Sortes Virgilianæ, 412 n 1.
- Sortilege, different methods of, 412 n 1.
- Sot river, the, in Rohilkund, 464 n 4.
- Southern India, 265 n 2.
- Spider, story of a, 149 n.
- Sprenger's *Life of Muḥammad*, 46 n 5.
- S'rāvana, a Hindū month, 27 n 4.
- Stag, notes on the, 171 n 2.
- Stambhatirth, the pool of Mahādeva under the form of the pillar God, 256 n 4, 454 n 6.
- Stateira, wife of Alexander the Great, 332 n.
- Statistical Account of Bengal, Hunter's, 125 n 3, 299 n 2.
- Stein, Dr., 384 n 1.
- Steingass, *Persian Dictionary*, 142 n 3, 159 n 2, 312 n 7, 321 n 2, 466 n 7, 629 n 2.
- Sthāneswara, the modern Thānesar, 293 n 5.
- Sthānu, a name of Mahādeva, 293 n 5.
- Strabo, the Greek geographer, 23 nn 1 and 3.
- Ṣūbah of Agra, 410 n 4.
- Subhān-Allah, to express surprise or astonishment, 515 n 7.
- Subḥatu-l-Abrār, one of the poetical works of Maulānā 'Abdu-r-Raḥmān Jāmī, 272 n 1.
- Subḥ-i-Kāzib, the false dawn, 115 n 3.
- Subuktigīn, Nāṣiru-d-Dīn, ruler of Kābul and Ghaznīn, 13 and n 1, 14 and nn 1 and 2, 15, 16 and n 1.
- Suclāt, a silken stuff brocaded with gold, 543 n 3.
- Sudr Khān, Governor of Agra, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 419 n 1.



- Suez, Gulf of, 169 *n* 1.  
 Suez, town of, 169 *n* 1.  
 Sūfī Khān Yūsuf Azlbacha, one of the courtiers of Sultān Qutb-d-Dīn Khiljī, 291 and *n* 5, 293.  
 Sūfī Walī Sultān Kadāmū, one of the Amīrs of the Qizilbāsh, 575 *n* 3.  
 Sūfīs, the, 58 *n* 5, 191 *n* 4, 374 *n* 5, 508, 512.  
*Sūghma* or *Sūqmā*, a Turkī word meaning a pole, 497 *n* 1.  
*Suhā*, a small obscure star in the Lesser Bear, 182 and *n* 2, 371 and *n* 5.  
*Suhuf*, a collection of pages, 615 *n* 5.  
 Sūī Sūbar, province of, 425 *n* 2.  
 Sūkhpal Nabsa,—or  
 Sūkhpal Naba, Rājā of Sind, contemporary of Sultān Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 20 and *n* 4. See the next.  
 Sūkhpal-Nawāsa Shāh, grandson of Jaipāl, 20 *n* 4. Same as the above (*q.v.*).  
 Suleimān (Solomon), 136, 559, 595.  
 Suleimān Badakhshī, Mīrzā, ruler of Badakhshān, contemporary of Humāyūn, 574, 580, 581, 585.  
 Suleimān, son of Ḥasan Sūr, and brother of Shīr Shāh, 468.  
 Suleimān Khān Karrānī, one of the Amīrs of Islem Shāh Sūr, 525, 540, 541, 554.  
 Suleimān Khān, son of Khān-i-Khānān Farmalī, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 418 and *n* 11, 424 and *n* 2.  
 Suleimān, adopted son of Malik Marwān-i-Daulat, one of the Maliks of Sultān Fīroz Shāh, 335, 352, 376.  
 Suleimān Shāh Akat Khān, brother's son to Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 259 *n* 5.  
 Suleimān Shāh Lodī, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Mubārak Shāh of the Saiyyid dynasty, 389.  
 Sulindrine, the town of Jālandhar in Ptolemy, 382 and *n* 4.  
 Sulphur, notes on, 340 *n* 2.  
 Sultān, title, first assumed by Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 16 *n* 2.  
 Sultān of Rūm, the Sultān of Turkey, 480.  
 Sultān 'Ālam, son of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 451, 454.  
 Sultān Bahādur, ruler of Gujrāt, contemporary of Humāyūn, 452, 453, 454 and *n* 4, 455, 456, 458, 635.  
 Sultān Begam, wife of Mīrzā 'Askarī, 569.  
 Sultān Begam, sister of Shāh Tahmāsp of Persia, 570 and *n* 11.  
 Sultān Hoshang, Alp Khān, the ruler of Mālwa, 363 *n* 2, 384 *n* 5, 385 *n* 3.  
 Sultān Junaid Mīrzā Birlās, one of the Amīrs of Bābar, 439, 446, 468, 469.  
 Sultān Kot, fortress of, in the country of Bhasiyāna, 80 and *nn* 5 and 6.  
 Sultān Maḥmūd Ghaznawī. See under Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn.  
 Sultān Muḥammad Mīrzā, ruler of Khurāsān, elder son of Shāh Tahmāsp of Persia, 569.  
 Sultānpūr, town of, formerly called Arankal, 299.  
 Sultānpūr, on the river of Lāhor, 465, 472, 503, 506, 513, 534.  
 Sultān Saiyyid Muḥammad, same as Muḥammad Shāh of the Saiyyid dynasty, 10 *n* 2.



Sultān Shāh Khushdil, the Amīr of Sāmānā, one of the Amīrs of the Fīrūz Shāhī dynasty, 342.

Sultān Shāh Lodī, called Islām Khān, Governor of Sihrind under Khizr Khān of the Saiyyid dynasty, 380 and *n* 3.

Sultān Sharf or Sharq, Governor of Baiāna, 414 and *nn* 6 and 8. See the next.

Sultān Sharq, son of Sultān Aḥmad Jilwānī the First, 414 and *nn* 6, 11 and 12. See the above.

Sultānam, sister of Shāh Tahmāsp of Persia, 570 *n* 11.

Sultānu-l-Mashāikh Nizāmu-l-Auliya, 266, 301. See under Nizāmu-d-Dīn Auliya.

Sultānu-sh-Sharq, ruler of Baiānā, contemporary of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 414 *n* 8.

Sultānu-sh-Sharq Khwāja-i-Jahān, one of the Maliks of the Tughlaq Shāhī dynasty, 348 and *n* 9.

Sultānu-sh-Sharq Mubārak Shāh Qaranqal, ruler of Jaunpūr, 360.

Sumbul, the spikenard of the ancients, 146 *n* 6, 373 and *n* 4.

Sumbul-i-Hindī, the perfumed sumbul, 146 *n* 6.

Sumbul-i-Rūmī, called also Nārdīn, 146 *n* 6.

Sūmrā Rājput, the rulers of Sind, 13 *n*.

Sunārgām,—or

Sunārgānw, on a branch of the Brahmaputra S. E. of Dacca, 186 and *n* 6, 299, 308, 309.

Sūndhī Rāi, the Hindū General of Sultān Muḥammad, son of Sultān Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 34 and *n* 2.

*Sunnah*, the practice of the Prophet, 488 *n* 7, 519 and *n* 4, 589, 626 and *n* 1.

*Sunnatun mu'akkadatun*, an authenticated traditional practice, 626 *n* 2.

Sunnīs, the, 3 *n* 6, 57 and *n* 1, 59 *n* 4, 156 *n* 1, 200 *n*, 320 *n* 4, 420 *n* 8, 576 *n* 5, 604 *n* 5, 625 *n* 3, 626 *nn* 1, 2 and 6.

Sūpar, town of, 424.

Supārī, the nut of *Areca catechu*, 302 *n* 6.

Sūqmā or Sūghmā, a Turqī word meaning a pole, 497 *n* 1.

Sūr Afghāns, the, 538.

Suraiyyā, the Pleiades, 630 *n* 4.

Surate, town of, 454 *n* 7. See Sorath.

Sūratu-l-Ikhlās, one of the chapters of the Qur'ān, 2 *nn* 3 and 4.

Sūratu-l-Kahf, one of the chapters of the Qur'ān, 207 *n* 1.

Sūratu-r-Raḥmān, one of the chapters of the Qur'ān, 218 *n* 2.

Surgha, probably for Sūghma a Turkī word meaning a pole, 497 *n* 1.

Sūrī, a flower, 142 and *n* 3.

Surkhāb of Tabrīz, called 'the Sepulchre of the Poets,' 339 *n* 4, 584 *n*.

Surkh bud, or Red idol, one of two enormous images in Bāmiān, 46 *n* 1.

Surkh Kulāh, or Red-caps, name of the Turkomāns of the district of Garm Sīr, 48 and *n* 2.

Surra-man-ra'ā, or Sāmarrā, a town of 'Irāq on the eastern bank of the Tigris, 59 *n* 1, 571 and *n* 2.

Sursatī, a fortress in the hills of Kashmīr, called also Sarsatī and Sarsutī, 36 *n* 1.



Sūrtaq, Ilāq, name of a place, 569 n 8.  
 Surūr, town of, 326 n.  
 Surusty, for the country of Sarsutī  
 (q. v.), 80 n 1.  
*Sūrya Sidhānta*. Burgess, 163 n 2.  
 Sūsa, a town of Persia, 332 n.  
 Sūsan, the lily, notes on, 101 n 1.  
*Sūsan-i-āzād*, the white variety of the  
 lily, 101 n 1.  
*Sūsānī*, the syriac origin of the word  
*Sūsan* or lily, 101 n 1.

Sutlej, the. See under the Satlaj.  
*Sū-ul-qinya*, description of the di-  
 sease so called, 30 n 2, 31 n.  
 Snyūfī, As-, author of the *Tārīkh*-*l-*  
*Khulafā*, 12 n 2, 15 n 4, 17 n 2, 18  
 n 1.  
*Sword of Moses*, Gaster's, 141 n 4.  
 Sydenham Society, the, 30 n 1.  
 Syria, 279 n, 585 n 7.  
*Suyūrghāl*, a Turkī word meaning  
 gifts of land, 424 n 3.

## T

Ta'abbata-sharran, surname of Šābit-  
 bin Jābir al-Fahmī, the famous  
 Arab athlete and warrior, 527 and  
 n 3.  
*Ṭabaqāt-i-Akbar Shāhī*, 9 n 2, 52 n 1,  
 62 n 4. See the *Ṭabaqāt-i-Akbarī*.  
*Ṭabaqāt-i-Akbarī*, popular name of the  
*Tārīkh-i-Nizāmī* of Khwāja Nizāmu-  
 d-Dīn Aḥmad, 9 n 2, 10 n 3, 29 n,  
 45 n 1, 62 n 4, 82 n 4, 83 n 1, 121  
 n 7, 399 nn 1 and 7, 569 n 4, 570  
 nn 2 and 11, 572 n 7, 574 nn 1  
 and 9, 575 n 3, 579 n 7, 582 nn 5  
 and 7, 586 n 5, 592 n 6, 593 nn 3  
 and 9, 594 n 6.  
*Ṭabaqāt-i-Mahmūd Shāhī* of Shihābu-  
 d-Dīn Ḥakīm Kirmānī Jaunpūrī,  
 230 and n 3.  
*Ṭabaqāt-i-Nāṣirī*, Raverty, 13 n 1, 14  
 nn 1 and 2, 16 nn 1 and 2, 17 n 3,  
 19 n 2, 20 n 2, 23 n 1, 29 n 1, 31  
 n 1, 32 n, 33 n 2, 35 n 1, 38 n 3, 49  
 n 4, 50 n 1, 51 n 1, 52 n 4, 55 nn 2  
 and 4, 56 n 1, 60 nn 1 and 2, 63 n 1,  
 65 nn 1 and 2, 66 nn 1, 2 and 6, 69

nn 1, 2, 3 and 4, 70 n 3, 71 nn 5,  
 6 and 7, 72 nn 1, 3 and 4, 73 n 2,  
 74 n 1, 78 n 3, 79 n 3, 80 nn 3, 4, 5  
 and 6, 81 nn 2 and 3, 82 nn 3 and 5,  
 83 nn 1, 4 and 5, 84 n and n 1, 85  
 n 1, 86 n 1, 87 n 5, 89 n 5, 90 n 2,  
 91 n 4, 93 n 1, 94 and n 3, 95 nn 1  
 and 2, 98 n 2, 120 nn 1, 2 and 8, 121  
 nn 1, 2 and 5, 122 nn 1, 2 and 3,  
 123 nn 2 and 3, 124 n 1, 125 n 2, 126  
 nn 1, 2 and 3, 127 and nn 1 and 2,  
 128 n 1, 129 nn 2, 3 and 4, 130  
 n 2, 131 nn 1 and 4, 132 nn 1,  
 4 and 5, 134 n 1, 135 n 1, 592  
 n 4.

*Ṭabaqāt-i-Shāh Jahānī*, 95 n 6.

Tabarhindah, fortress of, in Rājpu-  
 tānā, 19 and n 2, 69 and n 2, 89  
 and n 3, 121 and n 5, 130, 131, 229,  
 233, 388 and n 2, 389, 390, 391, 392,  
 393.

Ṭabarī, the celebrated Arab Historian,  
 36 n 2, 74 n 2.

Ṭabaristān, a province of Persia, 36  
 and nn 2 and 3, 47, 73 n 1.



Tabariya, Sea of,—the Dead Sea, 153  
n 1.

Tabarrā, or enmity, a technical term  
in use among the Shī'ahs, 576 and  
n 5, 577 n.

Tabarrāi, accursed, 577 n. See under  
Tabarrā.

Tabl-i-'ulā nawākhṭan, meaning of the  
expression, 498 n 4.

Tabrīz, town of, in Persia, 72 n 4, 573,  
584 n.

Tafā'ul, taking a fa'l or omen from  
the words of a book, 412 n 1.

Tafsīr-i-Madārik, a work on the  
sources of law ordinances, 428,  
429 and n 1.

Tafsīru-l-Baiṣāwī, a celebrated com-  
mentary on the Qur'ān by Qāzī  
Baiṣāwī, 6 nn 1 and 4. See under  
the *Anwāru-t-Tanzīl*.

Taftāzānī, At-, author of the *Muṭaw-  
wal*, a commentary on the *Talkhīṣu-  
l-Miftāḥ*, 428 n 3.

Taghāna, a falchion, 215 and n 4.

Taghī, Malik, one of the Amīrs of  
Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh,  
314, 319, 320, 324.

Taghī Taghī, 324. See the above.

Tagīnābād, one of the chief cities of  
Garmsīr, 65 and n 1. See also un-  
der Takīnābād.

Tāhir, Khwāja, Wazīr of Sultān Man-  
dūd Ghaznawī, 47.

Tāhir, Shaikh, one of the Amīrs of the  
Lodī dynasty, 418.

Tāhir Junaidī, the poet, 624 n 6.  
Same as the following.

Tāhir Khondī,—or

Tāhir Khwāndī Dakkanī, one of the  
poets of the time of Humāyūn, 624

and n 6, 625 and n 3, 626, 632,  
635, 636.

Tahmāsp, Shāh, the King of Persia,  
contemporary of Humāyūn, 453,  
455, 456, 466, 469, 470, 624.

Tā'if, a town in Hījāz, 12 n 1.

Tāj or red caps of the Qizilbāsh, 627  
n 7.

Tāj Khān, one of the Amīrs of Sultān  
Ibrāhīm Lodī, 470.

Tāj Khān Karrānī, one of the Amīrs  
of Islem Shāh, 525, 539, 540, 541.

Tāj-i-Khurūs, a red flower without  
odour, 629 n 1.

Tājiks, the descendants of Arabs in  
Persia, 66 n 1.

Tāju-d-Dīn, Malik, Secretary of State  
of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyal-  
timish, 94, 97.

Tāju-d-Dīn, Malik, one of the Amīrs  
of the Tughlaq Shāhī dynasty, 334.

Tāju-d-Dīn, Malik, feudatory of  
Badāon, one of the Amīrs of the  
Shamsiyah Sultāns, 125.

Tāju-d-Dīn Bakhtyār, Malik, one of  
the Amīrs of the Fīrūz Shāhī  
dynasty, 353 and n 8.

Tāju-d-Dīn Naḥv, Malik, 378 n 6.  
See Tāju-l-Mulk Naḥv.

Tāju-d-Dīn Tālaqānī, one of the  
Amīrs of Sultān Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn  
Tughlaq Shāh, 298.

Tāju-d-Dīn Yalchkuz,—or

Tāju-d-Dīn Yaldūz, one of the Mu-  
'izzī Sultāns of Ghaznīn, 77 n 1,  
78, 79, 80, 89, 90, 91.

Tāju-l-'Arūs, a celebrated Arabic Dic-  
tionary, 620 n 1.

Tāju-l-Ma'āsīr, name of an historical  
work, 73 n 2, 80 n 3.



- Tāju-l-Mulk Malik Husain, uncle of Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 231.
- Tāju-l-Mulk Naḥṣ,—or
- Tāju-l-Mulk Tuhfa, one of the Maliks of Masnad-i-‘Alī Khizr Khān of the Saiyyid dynasty, 376 and *n* 2, 377, 378 and *n* 6, 379, 380.
- Takhalluṣ*, poetical name, 633 and *n* 5.
- Takhmār*, a dart having no point, 215 *n* 6.
- Takīnābād or Tagīnābād, one of the chief cities of Garmsīr, 34 and *n* 5, 48, 65 and *n* 1.
- Taklū*, a Turkī word, meaning of, 569 and *n* 6.
- Talanbha, a fortress at the junction of the Jhelam and the Chenāb, 355 *n* 1. See under *Tulumba*.
- Talaundī town of, 352, 362, 382 and *n* 2, 392.
- Talbagha Nāgor, Malik, 295 and *n* 2. See under *Talbigha Nāgorī*.
- Talbagha Yaghda, Malik, 286 *n* 5. See under *Talbigha Yaghda*.
- Talbigha Nāgorī*, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Quṭbu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 286, 295 and *n* 2.
- Talbigha Yaghda*, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Quṭbu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 286 and *n* 5.
- Talhar, a town in the Kashmīr hill tracts, 383 and *n* 2, 384 *n* 1.
- Ta‘limīah, a sect of Muslim heretics, called also the Bāṭiniyah, 22 *n* 3.
- Talkhīṣu-l-Miftāh*, at-Taftāzānī’s abridgment of the *Miftāhu-l-‘Ulūm*, 428 *n* 3.
- Talpath, town of, 295.
- Taltib, name of a place, 258 *n* 4.
- Talwāra hills of, 384 and *n* 1. See the next.
- Talwāra, a village on the right bank of the Chināb, opposite Rīāsī, 384 *n* 1.
- Tamāchī, brother of Bānhbana Rāi, governor of Thatha under Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 333 *n* 4.
- Tamghāch*, Amīr, one of the slaves of Sultān Quṭbu-d-Dīn Aibak, 89 and *n* 2.
- Tamīm, a tribe of the Arabs, 287 *n* 1.
- Tamīm Anṣārī, one of the companions of Muḥammad, 13 *n*.
- Tammāt*,—or
- Tammātī-l-Kitāb*, answering to the word *Finis* at the end of books, 428 and *n* 4.
- Tammūz, a god of the Phœnicians, 104 *n* 2.
- Tamūz, the fourth month of the Jewish year, 104 and *n* 2.
- Tanbūr*, a kind of mandolin, 195 *n* 4.
- Taneshar, 22 *n* 1. Same as the town of Thānesar (*q.v.*).
- Tangah*, 92 and *n* 3. See under *Tanqah* and *Tanka*.
- Tang-chashm*, or close-eyed, a name of the Turks, 627 *n* 7.
- Tang-shakar*, a sugar jar having a very narrow mouth, 174 *n* 2.
- Tanka*,—or
- Tanqah*, a copper, silver or gold coin, 87 *n* 1, 92 and *n* 3, 306 and *n* 3, 307 and *n*.
- Tanūra-i-Musaddas*, the world, 147 *n* 2.
- Taqīu-d-Dīn Wāiz Rabbānī, Makhdūm Shaikh, 333.



Tarāwarī, later name of the town of Tarāyan (*q.v.*), 69, 79.  
 Tarāyan, on the banks of the Sarsutī, 69 and *n* 4, 79, 90, 93. See under Tarāwarī.  
 Tarāzū-i-charkh,—or  
 Tarāzū-i-falak, a name of the constellation Libra, 142 *n* 2.  
 Tardī Beg,—or  
 Tardī Beg Khān, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 455, 564 and *n* 6, 566, 568, 591.  
 Targhī Mughal, invades Hindūstān in the reign of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 250, 251.  
 Tārīkh, chronogram, 605 and *n* 10.  
 Tārīkh-i-'Alāī of Mīr Khusrū, the famous poet of Dihlī, 247 *n*, 251 *n*, 252 *n* 1. Called also the *Tārīkh-i-Khazāinu-l-Futūh* (*q.v.*).  
 Tārīkh-i-Alfī, 28 *n* 4, 80 *n* 4.  
 Tārīkh-i-Badāonī, another name of the *Muntakhabu-t-Tawārīkh* of Badāonī, 11 *n* 1.  
 Tārīkh-i-Firishta, 205 *n* 2. See under *Firishta*.  
 Tārīkh-i-Firūz Shāhī of Shams-i-Sirāj 'Afīf, 315 *n* 7.  
 Tārīkh-i-Firūz Shāhī of Zīān-d-Dīn Barnī, 184 *n* 1, 185 *n* 2, 186 *nn* 5 and 6, 220 *n* 2, 249, 261 *n* 5, 264 *n* 1, 269 *n* 1, 274 *n* 1, 295 *n* 10, 301, 315 and *n* 7.  
 Tārīkh-i-Guzīda, 32 *n* 1.  
 Tārīkh-i-Kashmīr, 8 and *n* 3, 500 and *n* 7.  
 Tārīkh-i-Khazāinu-l-Futūh of Mīr Khusrū, known also as the *Tārīkh-i-'Alāī* (*q.v.*), 252 and *n* 1, 266.

*Tārīkh-i-Mas'ūdī*, the history of Sultān Mas'ūd Ghaznawī, 47 *n* 2.  
*Tārīkh-i-Mubārak Shāhī* of Yahyā ibn Aḥmad ibn 'Abdu-llah Sirhindī 10 and *n* 2, 67 and *n* 2, 222 and *n* 2, 228 and *nn* 3 and 4, 307, 315 and *n* 7, 316, 366 and *nn* 4 and 5, 396 *n* 1, 400 *n*.  
*Tārīkh-i-Nizāmī* of Khwāja Nizāmu-d-Dīn Aḥmad, called also the *Tabaqāt-i-Akbarī*, 9 and *n* 2, 62 and *n* 4, 63 *n*, 64 and *n* 1, 67, 504.  
*Tārīkh-i-Rashīdī*, Elias and Ross, 69 *n* 5, 103 *n* 3, 145 *n* 2, 232 *n* 5, 236 *n* 1, 305 *n* 3, 353 *n* 1, 464 *n* 8, 572 *n* 8, 574 *n* 6, 575 *n* 1.  
*Tārīkh-i-Shīr Shāhī*, 457 *n* 6.  
*Tārīkh-i-Subuktigīn*, 36 *n* 6.  
*Tārīkhul-Khulafā* of as-Suyūṭī, 12 *n* 2. See under the *History of the Caliphs*.  
*Tarīqu-t-Taḥqīq*, one of the works of Ḥakīm Sanāī, 56 *n* 2.  
*Tarjīb-band*, a kind of poem, 62 and *n* 1, 196 *n* 3.  
 Tarkhān, town of 40 *n* 1.  
*Tarkīb-band*, a kind of poetical composition, 196 *n* 3, 198 *n* 2.  
 Tarkīla, town of, 186.  
 Tarma Shīrīn, contemporary of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 316.  
 Tartary, Chinese, 145 *n* 2.  
 Taryāq or Turtāq the Mughul, of the royal house of Khurāsān, 251 *n*, 252 *n* 2.  
*Tashhūr kardan*, to expose to public ridicule, 22 *n* 4.  
*Tashīf*, technical meaning of the expression, 615 *n* 5.



- Tassūj*, one twenty-fourth part of a *Gaz*, 330 *n* 8.
- Tātār, country of, 161, 171.
- Tātār *Khān*, Governor of Sambal, contemporary of Sultān Husain Sharqī and Sultān Buhlūl Lodī, 406 and *n* 3.
- Tātār *Khān*, son of Arsalān *Khān*, Governor of Lakhnautī under Sultān Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Balban, 185.
- Tātār *Khān*, adopted son of Sultān Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Tughlaq Shāh, 299, 323 *n* 3, 328.
- Tātār *Khān* Kālpī,—or
- Tātār *Khān* Kāsī, one of the Amīrs of the Afghān Sūr dynasty of Dihlī, 542 and *n* 7, 592, 593.
- Tātār *Khān* Lodī, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Bahādur of Gujrāt, 452.
- Tātār *Khān*, son of Sārang *Khān*, one of the Amīrs of the Firūz Shāhī dynasty, 364.
- Tātār *Khān* Sārang *Khānī*, one of the Amīrs of the Lodī dynasty, 443, 445.
- Tātār *Khān*, son of Zafar *Khān*, one of the Amīrs of the Firūz Shāhī dynasty, 352, 354 and *n* 8, 361.
- Tātār *Khurd*, Malik, Governor of Lāhor under Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 309.
- Tātārs, the, 191, 192, 221, 252.
- Tatta, town of, 67 and *n* 1, 187, 320 and *n* 5, 322, 332 and *n* 6, 333 and *n* 4, 381 and *n* 6, 408 and *n* 7, 464, 559, 560, 562, 566. Called also Tatthah and Thathah.
- Tatthah. See under the town of Tatta.
- Tau'am, name of the second arrow in the game of *maisir*, 369 *n* 1.
- Tauha* (Repentance), formula of, used on occasions of sudden alarm and peril, 551 and *n* 2.
- Tauhid* (Declaration of Unity), formula of, used on occasions of peril, 551 and *n* 2.
- Taurāt*, the Mosaic law, 4 *n* 1.—The Book of the Law, 206 *n*.
- Taurus, the constellation, 367 *nn* 3 and 4.
- Tauṣhīh*, an acrostic, 606 and *n* 2.
- Tāusīn, Miyān, the famous Hindū musician, 557 and *n* 1.
- Tawallā*, affection (as opposed to *Tabarrā q.v.*), 576 *n* 5.
- Ta'wīz*, an amulet, 115 *n* 4.
- Tayammum*, ablutional ceremony performed with sand, 201 and *n* 2.
- Tazkira* (Book of Memoirs) of Shaikh Jamālī Kanbawī of Dihlī, 430.
- Tazkira* of Muḥammad Ūfī of Merv, 33 and *n* 1. See also under *Tazkiratu-sh-Shu'arā*.
- Tazkiratu-l-Mulūk*, an historical work, 33 *n* 2, 90 *n* 2.
- Tazkiratu-sh-Shu'arā* of Muḥammad 'Aufī of Merv, 33 and *n* 1, 221.
- Tedjer, name of the river Tigris in the Zend, 394 *n* 5.
- Teesta river, the, 84 *n* 1.
- Teheran, capital of modern Persia, 30 *n* 1.
- Telinga,—or
- Telingāna, Kingdom of, 265 *nn* 2 and 4, 286.
- Ten Thousand, Xenophon's account of the retreat of the—, 586 *n*.
- Thākūr of the Hindūs, 484 *n* 1.
- Thales, the celebrated Greek astronomer, 367 *nn* 3 and 4.



- Thāna of Bhīm, a name of the fortress of Bhīmnapar, 21.
- Thānesar, town of, 21 and n 4, 22 n 1, 69 and n 4, 293 and n 5, 326 n, 592.
- Thanessor, 21 n 4. See Thānesar.
- Thaneswar, modern name of Thānesar, 21 n 4
- Thangīr, fortress of, 80 n 4. See under Thankīr.
- Thankar, or properly Bhankar, fort of, 71 n 2, 425 and n 3. See under Thankīr.
- Thankīr, fortress of, in the territory of Bhiāna, 80 nn 4 and 5. Called also Thangīr and Thankar (*q.v.*).
- Thar Yāl, nephew of Hīmūn Baqqāl the Hindū General of 'Adlī, 553 and nn 5 and 6.
- Thatha. See under the town of Tatta.
- Theon's commentary on the *Almagest*, 76 n.
- Thesaurus*, Gesenius', 394 n 5.
- Thessalians, Epistle to the, 278 n 4.
- Thomas, *Coins of the Kings of Ghazni*, 16 n 2, 47 n 2.
- Thomas, *Pathān Kings of Dehli*, 64 n 3, 77 n 2, 83 n 3, 87 nn 1 and 6, 88 nn 1 and 3, 89 nn 1 and 4, 91 nn 1 and 5, 120 n 1, 126 n 3, 129 n 4, 135 n 1, 254 n 6, 269 nn 1 and 2, 307 n, 310 n 2, 311 n 4, 325 n 1, 326 n, 327 n 6, 337 n 4, 344 n 7, 345 n 4, 346 n 5, 347 n 3, 351 nn 4, 9 and 11, 352 n 2, 359 n 4, 366 nn 1 and 4, 399 n 7, 400 n 1, 556 n 5, 618 n 1.
- Thornton's *Gazetteer of the countries on the North-West of India*, 567 nn 1 and 9.
- Tibat,—or
- Tibbat, country of, 84 n, 125. See also under Tibet.
- Tiberhind,—or
- Tiberhindah, fortress of, 69 n 2. See under Tabarhindah.
- Tibet, 83 and n 4, 84 and n. See under Tibbat.
- Tieffenthaler's *Description of India*, 19 n 2, 20 n 5, 21 n 4, 22 n 5, 23 n 2, 24 nn 3 and 6, 25 n 5, 28 nn 2 and 4, 36 n 10, 37 nn 2 and 3, 66 nn 3 and 7, 67 n 1, 69 nn 2 and 4, 70 nn 3 and 4, 71 nn 2 and 3, 80 nn 1 and 5, 82 n 1, 95 n 4, 121 n 6, 128 n 3, 129 nn 1 and 2, 130 n 1, 147 n 1, 186 n 6, 218 n 3, 223 n, 256 n 4, 257 nn 1 and 2, 265 n 4, 313 n 5, 325 n 3, 327 n 3, 355 n 1, 356 n 1, 357 n 4, 364 nn 4 and 5, 366 n, 380 n 2, 382 n 2, 417 n 7, 420 n 5, 422 n 3, 425 n 4, 454 nn 6 and 7, 486 n 6, 530 n 3, 559 n 5, 560 n 8, 590 n 5.
- Tigīn, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Tughlaq Shāh, 298.
- Tigrā, name of the river Tigris in old Persian, 394 n 5.
- Tigris, the, 59 n 1, 394 n 5, 624 n 8.
- Tihārat, purifications enjoined by Muḥammadan law, 603 and n 2.
- Tihārū, one of the Mountain tribes between Lakhnautī and Tibat, 84 n.
- Tijāra, town in the province of Mīwāt, 366 n.
- Tilāī, town of, 334 nn 4 and 5.
- Tilak, the Hindū,—a General of Sultān Mas'ūd, son of Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 36 n 9.



- Tilang, called also Telingā or Telin-gāna, country of, 261 *n* 5, 265 and *n* 2, 297, 299, 309, 329.
- Tilaundī, or Talaundī, town of, 352, 362, 382 and *n* 2, 392.
- Tilok Chand, Rāi, Governor of Khatra (? Katehr), contemporary of Sultān Husain Sharqī of Jaunpūr, 408 *n* 4.
- Tilok, the son of Jye Sein, 36 *n* 9. For Tūlak ibn Husain (*q. v.*).
- Tilūk Chand, Rāi,—Governor of Bak-sar, contemporary of Sultān Husain Sharqī and Buhlūl Lodī, 408 and *n* 4.
- Timour. See under Tīmūr.
- Tīmūr the Great, 353 and *n* 1, 355 and *nn* 1 and 3, 356 and *nn* 1 and 5, 357, 358 and *nn* 4 and 6, 360 *n* 3, 361, 366 *n* 1, 443, 454, 584 *n* 3, 605 *n* 1.
- Tīmūr Khān, the Mughūl, one of the Generals of Chingīz Khān, 188 *n* 1.
- Tīmūr Khān Qarā Beg, known also as Malik Qīrān, one of the Shamsīyah Maliks, 125 and *n* 4.
- Tippera District, 186 *n* 6.
- Tīr, a kind of cambric or lawn and also an arrow, 192 *n* 1.
- Tirhut, 86, 349, 416.
- Tirpauliya mosque of Aḥmadābād, 635 and *n* 6.
- Tiyarah, a bad omen, 412 *n* 1.
- Tora o tūzak, Turkī words implying the acknowledging one as rightful king with due formalities, 259 *n* 1.
- Torābānd, Malik, one of the Maliks of Sultān Fīrūz Shāh Tughlaq, 328 *n* 1.
- Tradition, six books of, 626 *n* 1.
- Traditions of the Prophet, 356 *n* 4, 515.
- Trajan, canal of, 169 *n* 1.
- Transoxiana, 14 *n* 1, 15 *n* 5, 20 *n* 3, 27 *n* 2, 38, 59 *n* 1, 357, 358. See Māwarā-an-Nahr.
- Travels of Ibn Baṭūṭah, 67 *n* 1.
- Tribes of the North-West, Elliott's, 312 *n* 7. See Elliott's *Races of the N.-W. Provinces of India*.
- Trübner, the London Publisher, 76 *n*.
- Tschān, a town near Rantanbhor, 257 *n* 1.
- Tūbra, for Tūra (*q. v.*), 440 *n*.
- Tūda Bahādur Khān, the Governor of Sunār Gānw under Sultān Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Tughlaq Shāh, 299.
- Tufak, a pea-shooter, 159 and *n* 2.
- Tughā Khān Malik 'Izzu-d-Dīn of Lakhnautī, one of the Maliks of the Shamsīyah Sultāns, 125.
- Tūghān, a falcon in Turkī, 215 *n* 5.
- Tūghān the Ra'īs, one of the Turk-bachas, raises an insurrection in the reign of Khizr Khān of the Saiyyid dynasty, 379, 380.
- Tūghānak, a kind of bird in Turkī, 215 *n* 5.
- Tughdī Beg, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Mas'ūd ibn Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 36, 37 *n* 7, 38, 43.
- Tughlaq Khān, son of Fath Khān, son of Sultān Fīroz Shāh, 338. See under Tughlaq Shāh.
- Tughlaq Khān Ghāzī-i-Mulk, afterwards Sultān Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Tughlaq Shāh, 249, 250, 251, 252. See under Ghāzī Malik.
- Tughlaq Shāh. See under Sultān Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Tughlaq Shāh.



- Tughlaq Shāh, son of Fath Khān, son of Sultān Fīroz Shāh, of the Tughlaq Shāhī dynasty of Dihlī, 324, 338 and *n* 1, **341**, 342.
- Tughlaqābād, fortress of, 296, 297, **299**, 300, 307.
- Tughlaq-Nāma*, one of the poetical works of Mīr Khusrū of Dihlī, 301.
- Tughrāl, Governor of Bengal under Sultān Ghiyāṣ-d-Dīn Balban, 135 *n* 1, **186**, 216.
- Tughrāl Beg Abū Talīb Muḥammad ibn Mikā'il ibn Saljūq, founder of the Saljūqī dynasty, 42 and *n* 3, 43, 51 *n* 2, 61 *n* 5. See also under Tughril Beg.
- Tughrāl Hājib, an Amīr of the Ghaznavide dynasty, 47, 48, 50.
- Tughrāl, the Turkomān, 42. See Tughrāl Beg, founder of the Saljūqī dynasty.
- Tughril ibn Arslān the Saljūq, of the Saljūqī dynasty of Khurāsān, 298 *n* 4.
- Tughril Beg, founder of the Saljūqī dynasty, 35 *n* 3. See under Tughrāl Beg.
- Tuḥfa, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Khizr Khān of the Saiyyid dynasty, 376 and *n* 2.
- Tuḥfa-i-Iṣnā-'aṣḥarīyah* of Shāh 'Abdu-l-'Azīz of Dihlī, 577 *n*.
- Tuḥfatu-l-Aḥrār*, one of the poetical works of Maulānā 'Abdu-r-Raḥmān Jāmī, 272 *n* 1.
- Tuḥfatu-l-'Irāqain* of the celebrated poet Khāqānī, 583 *n* 4.
- Tūlak ibn Ḥusain, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Mas'ūd ibn Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 36 *n* 9.
- Tulūm or Tulloom, a village on the north bank of the Sutlej, 382 *n* 2.
- Tulumba, town of, at the junction of the Jhelam and the Chenāb, 355 and *n* 1, 389 and *n* 2, 390, 392, 427.
- Tulūmdī,—or
- Tulūndī, the village of Tulūm *q. v.*, probable origin of the town of Talaundī, 382 *n* 2.
- Tulloom, a place on the north bank of the Sutlej, 382 *n* 2.
- Tunis, the province in North Africa, 167 *n* 4.
- Tūr, one of the sons of Farīdūn, King of ancient Persia, 435 and *n* 2.
- Tūra, palisades or abattis in Turkī, 440 *n*.
- Tūrān, name given to the collection of countries situated beyond the Oxus, 15 *n* 5, 86.
- Turk Allāh,—or
- Turk-i-Khudā, *God's champion*, a title of Mīr Khusrū, the famous poet of Dihlī, 270 and *n* 5.
- Turkān Khātūn, called also Shāh Turkān, mother of Sultān Ruknu-d-Dīn Fīrūz Shāh ibn Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyal-timish, 98 and *n* 1.
- Turkbacha Sultānī, ruler of Sāmānā, 360, 362. See under Bahrām Khān Turkbacha.
- Turkbachas, the, 378, 388.
- Turkeṣtān. See under Turkistān.
- Turkī Dictionary*. See De Courteille's *Dictionnaire Turk-Oriental*.
- Turkīs, the, 20, 572 *n* 8. See the Turks.
- Turkish Dictionary*, Redhouse's, 575 *n* 1.



*Turkish-Persian Dictionary* of Fazlu-llah Khān, 482 *n* 2, 575 *n* 1. See under Fazlu-llah Khān.

Turkistān or Turkestan, 20, 71, 83, 89, 132, 135 *n*, 158 *n* 6, 159 *n*, 191, 296 *n* 6, 468 *n* 2, 584 *n* 3.

Turkomāns, the, 30, 35, 36 and *n* 8, 37, 38, 42, 43, 47, 48, 77 *n* 1, 590, 621 *n* 4.

Turks, the, 61 *n* 5, 85, 88, 121, 122 *n* 3, 192, 209, 590, 627 *n* 7. See the Turkīs.

Turmuzī *Kotwāl*, a kotwāl of Dihlī in the time of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 260.

Turner Macan's edition of the *Shāh-Nāma*, 88 *n* 2, 103 *n* 2, 116 *n* 5, 178 *n* 2, 207 *n* 7, 435 *n* 2.

Turquoise, notes on the gem, 630 and *n* 8, 631 *n*.

Turrār, a city of Turkestan, 159 *n*.

Turtāq the Mughul, of the royal house of Khurāsān, invades Hindūstān in the reign of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 250 and *n* 10, 252 and *n* 2.

Tūs, a district and city of Khurāsān, 32 *n* 1, 42 and *n* 1, 61 *n* 5, 71, 75 *n*.

Tūzak, a Turkī word meaning 'right' or 'authority,' 259 *n* 1.

*Tūzak-i-Bābarī*, called also *Wāqī'āt-i-Bābarī*, 438 *n* 7, 448 *n* 4. See also *Memoirs of Bābar*.

Typho-Malarial fever, 320 *n*.

Tyrrhenian, Pisæus the, inventor of the *rostrum*, 29 *n* 5.

## U.

'Ubaid Rākātī, the poet, one of the contemporaries of Sultān Ghiyāsu-d-dīn Tughlaq Shāh, 298 and *n* 2.

'Ubaidu-llah Khān, the Ozbak King, 582 *n* 5.

Uchh, the city of, 66 and *nn* 3 and 5, 79 *n* 3, 80 and *n* 1, 90, 126, 130, 132, 292, 293, 353.

'Ūd, a musical instrument of the Arabs, 146 *n* 1.

Udhāfar, the town of Oodypūr, 13 *n*.

Ūdītnagar, fortress of, 422 *n* 2.

Ūfī, author of a *Tazkira*, 78 *n* 2. See under Muḥammad Ūfī of Merv.

Ujain,—or

Ujjain, on the Sipra, 95 and *n* 4, 257 *n* 1, 294, 384 *n* 5, 495.

Ujjainiah Rājās of Bhojpūr, 185 *n* 1.

Ūlāgh or Ūlāq, post-horses in Turkī, 292 *n* 3.

'Ulamā, application of the term, 303 *n* 4.

Ūlāq, post-horses, 292 *n* 3. See under Ūlāgh.

Ulug Beg, the royal astronomer, 152 *n* 2, 198 *n* 2.

Ulugh Beg, Mīrzā, one of the Amīrs of Humāyūn, 578. See also under Ulugh Mīrzā.

Ulugh Khān Balban, 132. See under Ulugh Khān Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Balban.

Ulugh Khān Fakhrū-d-Dīn Jūnā, son of Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Tughlaq Shāh, 297, 298, 299, 300 and *n* 3, 301.



- See under Sultān Muḥammad Tugh-  
laq Shāh.
- Ulugh Khān Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn Balban,  
who eventually ascends the throne  
of Dihlī under the title of Sultān  
Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn, 124 and *n* 4, 127,  
128, 129, 131, 132, 134 *nn* 1 and 2,  
183, 184.
- Ulugh Khān Ilmās Beg, brother of  
Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 247,  
248 and *n* 2, 249, 250, 254, 255,  
256, 257, 258, 259, 261 and *n* 5.  
See also under Ilmās Beg.
- Ulugh Khān-i-A'zam, Malik Ghiyāṣu-  
d-Dīn Balban, 131, 134 *n* 1. See  
Ulugh Khān Ghiyāṣu-d-Dīn.
- Ulugh Khānī canal, leading from the  
Sutlej, 325 *n* 3, 326 *n*.
- Ulugh Mīrzā, son of Muḥammad  
Zamān Mīrzā, one of the Amīrs of  
Humāyūn, 452, 458, 574. See also  
under Ulugh Beg.
- Ulūs, a Turkish word signifying 'a  
large tribe,' 575 *n* 1.
- Ulūsbeḡī, or chief of the tribe,—a title,  
575 *n* 1.
- Ulūs-i-Chaghtā, 575 *n* 1. See also  
under the Chaghatai tribe.
- Ulwar, district and town of, 134 *n* 1,  
365 *n* 8, 366 *n*. See also under  
Alwar.
- Ulwur. See Ulwar.
- Umam, plural of *ummatun*, the fol-  
lowers of a prophet or a people of  
one religion, 373 and *n* 3.
- 'Umar, the second Khalīfah, called  
al-Fārūq, 3 *n* 6, 59 *n* 3, 106, 303 *n* 4,  
604 *n* 5, 625 *n* 3.
- 'Umar Khān, nephew of Sultān 'Alā-  
u-d-Dīn Khiljī, 259.
- 'Umar Khān Shihābu-d-Dīn, son of  
Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 273 *n* 4.  
See under Shihābu-d-Dīn 'Umar.
- 'Umar Khān Shirwānī, one of the  
Maliks of Sultān Buhlūl Lodī, 412  
*n* 2.
- 'Umar Khān, son of Sikandar Khān  
Sūr, 431 *n* 4.
- 'Umar Shaikh Mīrzā, second son of  
Timūr and the father of Bābar,  
605 and *n* 1.
- Umayyah, Dynasty of, the Khalīfahs  
of Damascus, 13 *n* 1, 481 *n* 8.
- Umballa District, 362 *n* 1.
- 'Umdatul-Mulk, or Privy Councillor,  
401.
- Umm Hānī, daughter of Abū Tālib  
and sister of 'Alī, 105 and *n* 2, 150.
- Ummahānī. See the above.
- Ummahāt, a scientific term, 176 *n* 2.
- Ummu Ghailān, a thorny tree, 550  
*n* 1.
- Ummu Kulṣūm, daughter of Muḥam-  
mad and wife of 'Uṣmān, the third  
Khalīfah, 59 *n* 4.
- 'Umr Khān Shirwānī, one of the  
Maliks of Sultān Buhlūl Lodī, 412  
*n* 2.
- 'Umr Khān, son of Sikandar Khān  
Sūr, 431 *n* 4.
- 'Umrah, the lesser pilgrimage, 175,  
176 *n*.
- Unāo, town of, 408 *n* 5.
- Unar, Rāi, the ruler of Thathah, con-  
temporary of Sultān Fīroz Shāh  
Tughlaq, 332 *n* 6.
- United States of America, 586 *n*.
- 'Unnāb, a tree and its fruit, 117 *n* 2.
- 'Unṣurī, the famous Persian poet, 46  
*n* 4.



- Ūntgarh, fortress of, 422 and *n* 2, 424.
- ‘Ūqāb, an eagle or kite, 352 *n* 1.
- ‘Uqāb, the constellation Eagle, 321 *n* 3.
- ‘Uqdatu-l-Junūbiyah, an astronomical term, 162 *n* 4.
- ‘Uqdatu-r-Ra’s, an astronomical term, 162 *n* 4.
- ‘Uqdatu-sh-Shimālīyah, an astronomical term, 162 *n* 4.
- ‘Uqdatu-z-Zanab, an astronomical term, 162 *n* 4.
- ‘Urūz or ‘Arūz, the last foot of the first hemistich, a term of Prosody, 606 *n* 4.
- Useful Plants of India*, Drury’s, 173 *n* 2, 303 *n*, 550 *n* 1, 627 *n* 2.
- Ūshī, Khwāja Bahāu-d-Dīn, a famous preacher and learned divine, 78 and *n* 2.
- Ūshī, Khwāja Quṭbu-d-Dīn. See under Quṭbu-d-Dīn Ūshī.
- ‘Uṣmān, the third Khalīfah, called Zū-n-Nūrain, 3 *n* 6, 59 *n* 4, 106 *n* 4, 158 *n*, 625 *n* 3.
- ‘Uṣmān, an Afghān of the time of Islem Shāh Sūr, 495.
- Ustā ‘Alī Qulī, the Artillerist of Bābar, 439 and *n* 6.
- Ustād, the,—a title of Firdausī, the celebrated Poet, 461 and *n* 6.
- Ustād Abu-l-Faraj Rūnī, the Poet, contemporary of Sultān Ibrāhīm Ghaznawī, 53 *n*, 54 and *n* 1.
- Ustād ‘Alī Qulī, the Artillerist of Bābar, 439 and *n* 6.
- ‘Uṭārid, the planet Mercury, 630 and *n* 3.
- ‘Uzzā, an idol worshipped by the old Arabs, 110 *n* 3.

## V.

- Valley of the Ants, mentioned in the Qur’ān, 340 *n* 2.
- Vasudeva, one of the deities of the Hindūs, 24 *n* 6.
- Venus, one of the two auspicious planets, 138 *n* 3, 630 *n* 2.
- Vihut, name of the Jhelam in Sanskrit, 23 *n* 3.
- Vikramāditya, the Rājā of Ujjain, 95 *n* 4.
- Vikramājīt, Rāi, 95. Same as the above (*q.v.*).
- Vikramājīt, son of Manik Deo, the Rājā of Gwālīār, contemporary of Sultān Sikandar Lodī, 419 and *n* 11.
- Vikramājīt, Rāi, son of Rāi Mān Singh, Governor of Gwālīār, contemporary of Sultān Ibrāhīm Lodī, 432.
- Vinea, a shelter under which to approach the walls of a fortress, 494 *n* 7.
- Vipāsa, name of the Biāh in Sanskrit, 23 *n* 3.
- Virgil, Georg., 75 *n* 2.
- Virgin, the,—once the title of the fort of Hānsī, 37 *n* 2.
- Vitastā, name of the Jhelam in Sanskrit, called also Vihut and Viyatta, 23 *n* 3.



- Viyatta, the river Jhelam, 23 *n* 3.  
See the above.
- Voyages d' Ibn Batūta*, 67 *n* 1. See under Ibn Baṭūṭah.
- Vrindāvana, town of, 24 *n* 6.
- Vritras, the, slain by Indra with his thunderbolt, 294 *n* 4.
- Vüller's *Persico-Latinum Lexicon*, 30 *n* 2, 109 *n* 4, 162 *n* 4, 173 *nn* 2 and 3, 192 *n* 3, 213 *n* 3.

## W.

- Wādī, a valley or desert, used in the sense of *art*, 557 and *n* 2.
- Wafā Malik, title of Malik Shāhīn, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Qutbu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 284.
- Wafā'ī, one of the poets of the time of Humāyūn, 609.
- Waghd, name of one of the blank arrows in the game of *maisir*, 369 *n* 1.
- Wahhābīs, the, 183 *n* 2.
- Wahīdu-d-Dīn Quraishī, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Qutbu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 285 and *n* 4, 286 *n* 1, 290.
- Waihind, on the western bank of the Indus, 19 *n* 2, 20 *n* 1.
- Wais Sirwānī, Khawāja, one of the Amīrs of Islem Shāh Sūr, 493 and *n* 7, 497.
- Waisī, one of the poets of the time of Humāyūn, 584 and *n* 4, 585.
- Wajīhu-d-Dīn, Shaikh, son of Kamālu-d-Dīn 'Alī Shāh Quraishī and father of Shaikh Bahāu-d-Dīn Zakarīya, 133 *n* 2.
- Wajīhu-d-Dīn Quraishī, one of the Maliks of Sultān Qutbu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 285 *n* 4.
- Wālā Muḥammad Balban, 161. Same as Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Balban (*q. v.*).
- Walaj, fort of, called also Bajj, 34 and *n* 7.
- Wālī, one who has attained to the knowledge of the Supreme Being, 52 and *n* 3.
- Wālī of Bangālā, the contemporary of Shīr Shāh, 469.
- Walī Qizil, one of the Amīrs of Bābar, 441.
- Walīd ibn 'Abdu-l-Malik Marwānī, one of the Umaiyyad Khalīfahs of Damascus, 11 *n* 3, 12 and *nn* 1 and 2, 13 *n*.
- Walīd ibnu-r-Raiyyān, one of the three chief lords of Shaddād ibn 'Ad (*q. v.*), 262 *n*.
- Walīd ibn Ṭarīf ash-Shaibānī, one of the Khawārij in the reign of Hārūnu-r-Rashīd, 74 *n* 2.
- Walis, holy men, 627 *n* 3. See Wālī.
- Wāmiq, hero of a Turkish romance, 40 and *n* 1. See the next.
- Wāmiq and 'Azra*, a Turkish romance by Maḥmūd bin Aṣmān Lamāī, 40 *n* 1.
- Wāmiq and 'Azra*, a Turkish romance by Mu'īd of Tarkhān, 40 *n* 1.
- Waqī'āt-i-Bābarī*, called also *Tūzak-i-Bābarī*, 421 and *n* 8, 448 and *n* 4. See also under the *Memoirs of Bābar*.



Warangal, ancient capital of Telin-  
gāna, 265 n 4.  
Wardī, a kind of beverage, 31 n.  
Wars, a herb used for dyeing clothes,  
173 n 2.  
Wāsil, Malik, adopted son of Malik  
Mubārak Qaranqal of Jaunpūr, 360  
n 1.  
Wāsiṭ, a town of 'Irāq between Baṣra  
and Kūfah, 12 n 1.  
Waṣṣāf, the Historian, 265 n 5.  
Wazīr, at chess, 103 and n 1.  
Wazīr Khān Malik Shāhik, one of the  
Amīrs of the Balbanī dynasty, 220.

Western Jumna Canal, the, 325 n 3.  
Western Rohtās, 493.  
Whinfield's *Omar Khaiyyām*, 144 n 1.  
Wilāyat-i-Panna, 417 and n 6. See  
under Panna.  
Wilson's *Sanskrit Dictionary*, 535  
n 2.  
*Works of Sir William Jones*, 76 n.  
*Wuḏū'*, ceremonial washings before  
prayer, 602 and n 7, 603 n.

## X.

Xenophon's *Account of the Retreat of  
the Ten Thousand*, 586 n.

## Y.

Yadava Kingdom of Deogiri in the  
Deccan, 271 n 6.  
Yādavas of Hindū Mythology, 27 n 4.  
Yādgār Nāṣir Mīrzā, one of the  
Amīrs of Humāyūn, 462, 463, 464,  
465, 560, 561, 562, 574, 577 n, 578,  
580.  
Yāfiṣ, (Japhet), son of Nūḥ (Noah),  
231. See under Japhet.  
Yaghrash Khān, of the royal family  
of the Khiljīs, 283.  
Yaghrash Khiljī, father of Sultān  
Jalālu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 230.  
Yahmūt, name of the fish upon which  
the world is said to rest, 148 n 2.  
Yā huwā, an invocation to the Most  
High, 146 and n 2.  
Yaḥyā ibn 'Abdu-l-Laṭīf Qazwīnī  
Dimishqī, author of the *Lubbu-t-*  
*Tawārīkh*, 34 n 9, 49 n 3, 64 and  
n 1, 624 and n 9.

Yaḥyā ibn Aḥmad ibn 'Abdu-llah  
Sirhindī, author of the *Tārīkh-i-*  
*Mubārak Shāhī*, 10 n 2, 67 n 2, 222  
n 2, 315 n 7.  
Yaḥyā ibn Bukayr, a traditionist, 18  
n 1.  
Yaḥyā ibn Isrā'il, the head of the  
Chishtīs, father of Shaikh Sharafu-  
d-Dīn Munīrī, 416 n 13.  
Yaḥyā Paran, Mīyān, one of the  
Amīrs of Sikandar Sūr (q. v.),  
547.  
Yaḥyā Qazwīnī, Qāzī, 64 and n 1.  
See under Yaḥyā ibn 'Abdu-l-Laṭīf.  
Yaḥyā Tūran, Mīyān, Governor of  
Sambhal, one of the Amīrs of the  
Afghān Sūr dynasty, 545, 546, 547.  
*Yak* of Tibet, 543 n 1.  
Yaklakhī, Malik, one of the Amīrs of  
Sultān Quṭbu-d-Dīn ibn 'Alāu-d-  
Dīn Khiljī, 283, 284, 286 and n 1.



- Yaksar, for Baksar, on the left bank of the Ganges, 408 *n* 5.
- Yāqūt. See under Yāqūt, the Arab Geographer.
- Yālāū, a standard or ensign in Turkī, 483 *n* 2.
- Yamak, name of a city and country celebrated for the beauty of its people, 158, 159 *n*.
- Yaman, country of,—in Arabia, 74 *n* 2, 262 *n*.
- Yamīn, Sultān Muḥammad, king of Khurāsān, 99 *n* 4, 138 *n* 1.
- Yamīnah, wife of Solomon, 205 *n* 3.
- Yamīn-i-Amīri-l-Mu'minīn, title of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyaltimish, 88.
- Yamīnu-d-Daulah Sultān Maḥmūd ibn Nāṣir-d-Dīn Ghaznawī, 15, 16, 17. See Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn.
- Yamīnu-d-Daulah Ruknu-d-Dīn Fīrūz Shāh, son of Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyal-timish, 97.
- Yamīnu-d-Dīn Muḥammad Ḥasan, full name of Mīr Khusrū, the famous poet of Dihlī, 96 *n* 2.
- Yamīnu-l-Khilāfat, title of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 254 *n* 6.
- Yamuna, the river Jumna which is also called Jamuna and Jaun, 23 *n* 3, 24 *n* 4.
- Ya'qūb, Sikandar Khān, one of the Maliks of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 337.
- Ya'qūbu-l-Manjanīqī, an Arab writer, 149 *n*.
- Yāqūt or ruby, Four kinds of, 25 *n* 2.
- Yāqūt, the celebrated Arab Geographer, 14 *n* 3, 15 *n* 4, 22 *n* 2, 66 *n* 1, 159 *n*, 166 *n* 1, 263 *n*, 476 *n* 5, 570 *n* 7.
- Yāqūt the Abyssinian, Chief Amīr under Sultān Razzīyah bint Sultān Shamsu-d-Dīn Iyaltimish, 120, 121 and *n* 2.
- Yarhāla, town, 583 *n* 2.
- Yasūrī ibn Iyamghūr, the Dīwān of Ghaznīn under Sultān Maudūd Ghaznawī, 47.
- Yatmīyān of Bukhāra, father of the poet Jāhī (*q. v.*), 618 *n* 5.
- Yazdī, author of the *Zafarnāma*, 347 *n* 3, 358 *n* 6.
- Yazīd ibn Mazyad, one of the Generals of Hārūnu-r-Rashīd, 74 *n* 2.
- Yazīd ibn Mu'āwiyah, second Khalīfah of the house of Umaiyyah, 205 *n* 1, 481 and *n* 8.
- Yemen, country of,—in Arabia, 74 *n* 2, 262 *n*.
- Yezdezbah,—or
- Yezdibah, the magian ancestor of Imām Bukhārī, 6 *n* 3.
- Yār 'Alī, a common name among the Shī'ah, 604.
- Yule and Burnett's *Glossary of Anglo-Indian Words and Phrases*, 495 *n*, 543 *n* 3.
- Yulma, a Turkī word meaning 'that which has lost its hair,' 482 *n* 2.
- Yūnas 'Alī, one of the Amīrs of Bābar, 441.
- Yūsuf, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Muḥammad Tughlaq Shāh, 308.
- Yūsuf and Zulaikhā of Maulānā 'Abdu-r-Raḥmān Jāmī, 32 *n* 2, 272 *n* 1, 588, 589.
- Yūsuf and Zuleikha, Griffith's, 272 *n* 1.



Yūsuf 'Aẓdu-d-Daulah, son of Sultān Maḥmūd Ghaznawī, 29. 45 *n* 2.

Yūsuf Khān Auḥādī, Malik, one of the Amīrs of the Saiyyid dynasty, 395.

Yūsuf Sarūr, Malik,—or

Yūsuf Surūru-l-Mulk, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Mubarak Shāh of the Saiyyid dynasty, 388 and *n* 3, 391, 392. See also the next.

Yūsuf, son of Sarwaru-l-Mulk, Malik, 396. See the above.

Yūsuf Qadr Khān, king of Turkistān, 27.

Yūsuf Šūfī Azlbacha, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Qutbu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 291 and *n* 5.

Yūzbāshī, an Amīr of a hundred, 313 and *n* 3.

## Z.

Zābul, a name for the town of Ghaznīn, 16 and *n* 3.

Zabūl, the second degree of the fever called *diqq*, 319 *n* 4, 320 *n*.

Zābul, grandfather of Rustam, the famous hero of ancient Irān, 14 *n* 3.

Zābulī, a name of Sultān Maḥmūd of Ghaznīn, 17.

Zābulistān, 14 *n* 3, 51.

Zafar Khān, one of the Maliks of Sultān Fīroz Shāh, 337 *n* 2.

Zafar Khān, Governor of Gujrāt under Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 333 and *n* 11, 334.

Zafar Khān 'Alāī, 311. See Zafar Khān Badru-d-Dīn.

Zafar Khān Badru-d-Dīn, called Zafar Khān 'Alāī, one of the Maliks of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 247 and *n* 2, 250 and *n* 5, 254, 258, 261, 311.

Zafar Khān Malik Dīnār Haramī, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Qutbu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 283, 284, 285.

Zafar Khān Fārsī, one of the Maliks of Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 336 *n* 5.

Zafar Khān, son of Sultān Ghiyāsu-d-Dīn Tughlaq Shāh, 297.

Zafar Khān Hizabru-d-Dīn, one of the Maliks of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 247 *n* 2.

Zafar Khān Khiljī, brother of Sultān 'Alāu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 239.

Zafar Khān ibn Wajīhu-l-Mulk, Governor of Gujrāt, one of the Maliks of the Fīrūz Shāhī dynasty, 346, 354 *n* 8, 361, 364.

Zafarābād, town of, 299, 312, 328.

Zafar-Nāma of Yazdī, an historical work, 347 *n* 3, 358 *n* 6.

Zaffur Khān Farsy. See Zafar Khān Fārsī.

Zahāb, water oozing from the ground, 459 *n* 5.

Zahhāk ibn 'Ulwān, one of the three chief lords of Shaddād ibn 'Ād (*q. v.*), 262 *n*.

Zahīr, *nom-de-plume* of Zahīru-d-Dīn Tāhir ibn Muḥammad the Poet, 339 and *n* 4.

Zahīr Dihlavī, Qāzī, one of the poets of the reign of Sultān Maḥmūd of the Fīrūz Shāhī dynasty, 367 and *n* 2, 375.

Zahīru-d-Dīn Bābar Pādishāh, 435, 436. See under Bābar.



- Zahīru-d-Dīn Lāhorī, Malik, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 338.
- Zahīru-d-Dīn Muḥammad Shāh Bābar, 436, 443. See under Bābar.
- Zahīru-d-Dīn Tāhir ibn Muḥammad Fāryābī, a celebrated poet, contemporary of Khāqānī, 339 and *n* 4.
- Zahīru-l-Juyūsh, Inspector of the forces, 302.
- Zaid ibn ‘Alī, one of the Imāms of the Shī‘ah, 604 *n* 5.
- Zain Khāfī, Shaikh, a learned man of the time of Bābar and Humāyūn, 448 and *n* 3, 609 and *n* 5, 610, 617, 618.
- Zain Khān Niyāzī, one of the Amīrs of Shīr Shāh Sūr, 491.
- Zain Khānī, Shaikh, a learned man of the time of Bābar, 448 and *n* 3. See Zain Khāfī.
- Zainu-d-Dīn, author of a commentary on the *Mubaiyyin*, 450 and *n* 8.
- Zainu-d-Dīn Khāfī, Khwāja, a famous saint, 609 *n* 5.
- Zainu-d-Dīn Khāfī, Shaikh, one of the learned men and poets of the time of Bābar and Humāyūn, 609 and *n* 5, 610, 617, 618.
- Zainu-d-Dīn Maḥmūd Kamāngar, Maulānā, one of the Naqshbandī Shaikhs, contemporary of Humāyūn, 588 and *n* 4.
- Zainu-l-‘Ābidīn bin Najīm, author of *al-Ashbāh wa-n-Nazāir*, 5 *n* 4.
- Zāirgah, sortilege by, 412 *n* 1.
- Zakāt or almsgiving, one of the five foundations of practical religion, 175 *n* 4.
- Zakhīratu-l-Qawānīn, an historical work, 9 *n* 2.
- Zakhma, the plectrum with which the *chang* was played, 146 *n* 1.
- Zāl, father of Rustam, one of the heroes of the *Shāh-Nāma*, 178 *n* 2.
- Zāl, the son of Afrāsyāb, king of Tūrān, 410.
- Zamakhsharī, the celebrated author of the *Kashshāf*, a commentary on the Qur‘ān, 28 *n* 1.
- Zamīndāwar, country of, 591.
- Zandkhān, a fortified town near Sarakhs, 43 *n* 3.
- Zang, a cluster of globular bells carried by dāk-runners, 621 *n* 2.
- Zang-bastan, to acquire importance, 621 *n* 2.
- Zangbār, Shāh of,—the Moon, 621.
- Zangī, Abū Maṣṣūr, brother of Abū-l-Faḍl of Bust, contemporary of Sultān Maudūd Ghaznawī, 47 and *n* 7.
- Zangī, Sultān Mu‘izzu-d-Dīn Muḥammad Sām Ghūrī, 65 *n* 2.
- Zanzibār,—the Night, 621.
- Zanzibār, Sultān of, adopts *Saiyyid* as his regal title, 303 *n* 4.
- Zaradrus, the river Sutlej, 23 *n* 3.
- Zarb, in Prosody, the last foot of the second hemistich, 606 *n* 4.
- Zard choba, turmeric, 173 *n* 2.
- Zarīf, Mīrzā Muḥammad Ḥasan of Iṣfahān, the Poet, 582 *n*.
- Zarīr, a herb used in dyeing clothes, 173 and *n* 2.
- Zebā, mother of Sultān Sikandar ibn Sultān Buhlūl Lodī, 412 *n* 2.
- Zend, of the Zoroastrians, 394 *n* 5.



- Ziā Barnī. See under Zīāu-d-Dīn Barnī.
- Ziā-i-Barnī. See under Zīāu-d-Dīn Barnī.
- Ziāī, the Persian poet, contemporary and panegyrist of Sultān Malik Shāh Saljūqī, 38 and *n* 4.
- Zīāu-d-Dīn, a court-servant of Sultān Jalālu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 239.
- Zīāu-d-Dīn Baranī,—or
- Zīāu-d-Dīn Barnī, author of the *Tārīkh-i-Firūz Shāhī*, 184 *n* 1, 186 *n* 3, 188 *nn* 1, 4 and 5, 219 *n* 3, 220 *n* 2, 221 *n* 1, 227 *n* 7, 230 *n* 1, 247 *n* and *nn* 2 and 4, 248 *nn* 2, 6 and 8, 310 *n* 1, 311 *n* 5, 312 *n* 7, 314 *n* 2, 315 *n* 7, 316 *n* 6, 320 *n* 5.
- Zīāu-d-Dīn Khajandī al-Fārsī, the Poet Ziāī, 38 *n* 4. See under Ziāī.
- Zīāu-d-Dīn Qāzī Khān, one of the Amīrs of Sultān Qutbu-d-Dīn Khiljī, 288, 289, 290.
- Zīāu-d-Dīn Tukilī,—or
- Zīāu-d-Dīn Tūlakī, Malik, one of the Amīrs of the Ghorī dynasty, 69 and *n* 3.
- Zīāu-l-Mulk Shamsu-d-Dīn Abū Rijā, one of the Maliks of Sultān Fīroz Shāh Tughlaq, 329 and *n* 13, 331.
- Zikr, a religious ceremony, 510 and *n* 4.
- Zinjānī, Shaikh Ḥasan, a famous saint of Lāhor, 383 and *n* 6.
- Zīrak, a name of 'Uṭārid (the planet Mercury), 630 and *n* 3.
- Zīrak Khān, the Amīr of Sāmāna, one of the Maliks of the Saiyyid dynasty, 378, 379, 382, 384, 391, 396.
- Zīrqān, name of a place in Khurāsān, 43 and *n* 3.
- Zodiac, signs of the, 75 *n* 2, 76.
- Zorāwar Singh, Rāo, also known as Rāpar Sen, founder of the old city of Rāparī, 377 *n* 5.
- Zū-bahrain, in prosody a line of two metres, 245 *n* 2.
- Zubaidah Khātūn, wife of Hārūnu-r-Rashīd, 286, 287.
- Zuhrah, the planet Venus, 138 *n* 3.
- Zu-l-Faqār,—or
- Zu-l-Fiqār, famous sword of 'Alī ibn-Abī Tālib, 74 and *n* 2, 75 *n*, 106 *n* 5.
- Zu-l-Fiqār Shirwānī, Mīr Saiyyid, a famous poet of Persia, 605.
- Zunnār, the belt or girdle worn by Christians or Magians, also the Brahmanical thread, 509 and *n* 5.
- Zu-n-Nūrain, title of 'Uṣmān the third Khalīfah, 59 and *n* 4.







|                                                                                                                                                                       |     |    |    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|----|----|
| Nyayabinduṭīkā, (Text) ...                                                                                                                                            | Rs. | 0  | 10 |
| Nyāya Kusumāñjali Prakaraṇa (Text) Vol. I, Fasc. 1-6; Vol. II, Fasc. 1-3 @ /6/ each ...                                                                               | ... | 3  | 6  |
| Padumawati Fasc. 1 and 2 @ 2/ ...                                                                                                                                     | ... | 4  | 0  |
| Pariṣiṣṭa Parvan, (Text) Fasc. 1-5 @ /6/ each ...                                                                                                                     | ... | 1  | 14 |
| Prithivirāj Rāsa, (Text) Part II, Fasc. 1-5 @ /6/ each ...                                                                                                            | ... | 1  | 14 |
| Ditto (English) Part II, Fasc. 1 ...                                                                                                                                  | ... | 0  | 12 |
| Prākṛta Lakṣaṇam, (Text) Fasc. 1 ...                                                                                                                                  | ... | 1  | 8  |
| Parācāra Smṛti, (Text) Vol. I, Fasc. 1-8; Vol. II, Fasc. 1-6; Vol. III, Fasc. 1-5 @ /6/ each ...                                                                      | ... | 7  | 2  |
| Parācāra, Institutes of (English) ...                                                                                                                                 | ... | 0  | 12 |
| *Sāma Vēda Saṁhitā, (Text) Vols. I, Fasc. 5-10; II, 1-6; III, 1-7; IV, 1-6; V, 1-8, @ /6/ each Fasc. ...                                                              | ... | 12 | 6  |
| Sāṅkhya Sūtra Vṛtti, (Text) Fasc. 1-4 @ /6/ each ...                                                                                                                  | ... | 1  | 8  |
| Ditto (English) Fasc. 1-3 @ /12/ each ...                                                                                                                             | ... | 2  | 4  |
| Suṣrūta Saṁhitā, (Eng.) Fasc. 1 @ /12/ ...                                                                                                                            | ... | 0  | 12 |
| *Taittereya Saṁhitā, (Text) Fasc. 11-42 @ /6/ each ...                                                                                                                | ... | 12 | 0  |
| Tāṇḍya Brāhmaṇa, (Text) Fasc. 1-19 @ /6/ each ...                                                                                                                     | ... | 7  | 2  |
| Tattva Cintāmaṇi, (Text) Vol. I, Fasc. 1-9, Vol. II, Fasc. 1-10, Vol. III, Fasc. 1-2, Vol. IV, Fasc. 1, Vol. V, Fasc. 1-5, Part IV, Vol. II, Fasc. 1-7 @ /6/ each ... | ... | 12 | 12 |
| Trikāṇḍa-Maṇḍanam, (Text) Fasc. 1 & 2 @ /6/ ...                                                                                                                       | ... | 0  | 12 |
| Tul'si Śat'sai, (Text) Fasc. 1-5 @ /6/ each ...                                                                                                                       | ... | 1  | 14 |
| Uvāsagadasāo, (Text and English) Fasc. 1-6 @ /12/ ...                                                                                                                 | ... | 4  | 8  |
| Varāha Purāṇa, (Text) Fasc. 1-14 @ /6/ each ...                                                                                                                       | ... | 5  | 4  |
| *Vāyu Purāṇa, (Text) Vol. I, Fasc. 2-6; Vol. II, Fasc. 1-7, @ /6/ each ...                                                                                            | ... | 4  | 8  |
| Viṣṇu Smṛti, (Text) Fasc. 1-2 @ /6/ each ...                                                                                                                          | ... | 0  | 12 |
| Vivādaratnākara, (Text) Fasc. 1-7 @ /6/ each ...                                                                                                                      | ... | 2  | 10 |
| Vṛhannārādīya Purāṇa, (Text) Fasc. 1-6 @ /6/ ...                                                                                                                      | ... | 2  | 4  |
| Vṛhat Svayambhū Purāṇa, Fasc. I to V ...                                                                                                                              | ... | 1  | 14 |

*Tibetan Series.*

|                                                                                                |     |    |   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|----|---|
| Pag-Sam Thi S'iñ, Fasc. 1-4 @ 1/ each ...                                                      | ... | 4  | 0 |
| Sher-Phyin, Vol. I, Fasc. 1-5; Vol. II, Fasc. 1-3; Vol. III, Fasc. 1 to 4, @ 1/ each ...       | ... | 12 | 0 |
| Rtogs brjod dpag hkhri S'iñ (Tib. & Sans.) Vol. I, Fasc. 1-5; Vol. II, Fasc. 1-5 @ 1/ each ... | ... | 10 | 0 |

*Arabic and Persian Series.*

|                                                                                                                                                                                          |     |    |    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|----|----|
| 'Ālamgīrnāmah, with Index, (Text) Fasc. 1-13 @ /6/ each ...                                                                                                                              | ... | 4  | 14 |
| Al-Muqaddasi (English) Vol. I, Fasc. 1 ...                                                                                                                                               | ... | 0  | 12 |
| Āin-i-Akbarī, (Text) Fasc. 1-22 @ 1/ each ...                                                                                                                                            | ... | 22 | 0  |
| Ditto (English) Vol. I, Fasc. 1-7, Vol. II, Fasc. 1-5, Vol. III Fasc. 1-5, @ 1/12/ each ...                                                                                              | ... | 29 | 12 |
| Akbarnāmah, with Index, (Text) Fasc. 1-37 @ 1/ each ...                                                                                                                                  | ... | 37 | 0  |
| Ditto English Fasc. I-III @ 1/ each ...                                                                                                                                                  | ... | 3  | 0  |
| Arabic Bibliography, by Dr. A. Sprenger ...                                                                                                                                              | ... | 0  | 6  |
| Bādshāhnāmah, with Index, (Text) Fasc. 1-19 @ /6/ each ...                                                                                                                               | ... | 7  | 2  |
| Catalogue of the Persian Books and Manuscripts in the Library of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Fasc. 1-3 @ 1/ each ...                                                                  | ... | 3  | 0  |
| Dictionary of Arabic Technical Terms, and Appendix, Fasc. 1-21 @ 1/ each ...                                                                                                             | ... | 21 | 0  |
| Farhang-i-Rashīdī, (Text) Fasc. 1-14 @ 1/ each ...                                                                                                                                       | ... | 14 | 0  |
| Fihrist-i-Tūsī, or, Tūsī's list of Shy'ah Books, (Text) Fasc. 1-4 @ /12/ each ...                                                                                                        | ... | 3  | 0  |
| Futūh-ush-Shām of Wāqidi, (Text) Fasc. 1-9 @ /6/ each ...                                                                                                                                | ... | 3  | 6  |
| Ditto of Āzādī, (Text) Fasc. 1-4 @ /6/ each ...                                                                                                                                          | ... | 1  | 8  |
| Ḥaft Āsmān, History of the Persian Masnawī, (Text) Fasc. 1 ...                                                                                                                           | ... | 0  | 12 |
| History of the Caliphs, (English) Fasc. 1-6 @ /12/ each ...                                                                                                                              | ... | 4  |    |
| Īnāmāh-i-Jahāngīrī, (Text) Fasc. 1-3 @ /6/ each ...                                                                                                                                      | ... | 1  |    |
| Īnāmāh, with Supplement, (Text) 51 Fasc. @ /12/ each ...                                                                                                                                 | ... | 38 |    |
| Ḥisr-ul-Umarā, Vol. I, Fasc. 1-9, Vol. II, Fasc. 1-9; Vol. III, 1-10 Index to Vol. I Fasc. X & XI & Index to Vol. III, Fasc. XI & XII Index to Vol. II, Fasc. X, XI & XII @ /6/ each ... | ... | 13 |    |

Other Fasciculi of these works are out of stock, and complete copies cannot be

EA  
FH

EA  
FH



|                                                                                                      |     |       |    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-------|----|
| Maghāzi of Wāqidī, (Text) Fasc. 1-5 @ /6/ each                                                       | ... | Rs. 1 | 14 |
| Muntakhabu-t-Tawārīkh, (Text) Fasc. 1-15 @ /6/ each                                                  | ... | 5     | 10 |
| Muntakhabu-t-Tawārīkh, (English) Vol. I, Fasc. 1-7; Vol. II, Fasc. 1-5 @ /12/ each                   | ... | 9     | 0  |
| Muntakhabu-l-Lubāb, (Text) Fasc. 1-19 @ /6/ each                                                     | ... | 7     | 2  |
| Ma'āshir-i-'Ālamgīrī, (Text), Fasc. 1-6 @ /6/ each                                                   | ... | 2     | 4  |
| Nukhbatu-l-Fikr, (Text) Fasc. 1                                                                      | ... | 0     | 6  |
| Nizāmī's Khiradnāmah-i-Iskandari, (Text) Fasc. 1 and 2 @ /12/ each                                   | ... | 1     | 8  |
| Riyāzu-s-Salātīn, (Text) Fasc. 1-5 @ /6/ each                                                        | ... | 1     | 14 |
| *Suyūṭī's Itqān, on the Exegetic Sciences of the Koran, with Supplement, (Text) Fasc. 7-10 @ 1/ each | ... | 4     | 0  |
| Ṭabaqāt-i-Nāṣirī, (Text) Fasc. 1-5 @ /6/ each                                                        | ... | 1     | 14 |
| Ditto (English) Fasc. 1-14 @ /12/ each                                                               | ... | 10    | 8  |
| Ditto Index                                                                                          | ... | 1     | 0  |
| Tārīkh-i-Firūz Shāhi of Ziyāu-d-dīn Barni (Text) Fasc. 1-7 @ /6/ each                                | ... | 2     | 10 |
| Tārīkh-i-Firūzshāhi, of Shams-i-Sirāj Aif, (Text) Fasc. 1-6 @ /6/ each                               | ... | 2     | 4  |
| Ten Ancient Arabic Poems, Fasc. 1 & 2 @ 1/8/ each                                                    | ... | 3     | 0  |
| Wīs o Rāmīn, (Text) Fasc. 1-5 @ /6/ each                                                             | ... | 1     | 14 |
| Zafarnāmah, Vol. I, Fasc. 1-9, Vol. II, Fasc. 1-8 @ /6/ each                                         | ... | 6     | 6  |
| Tuzuk-i-Jahāngirī, (Eng.) Fasc. 1                                                                    | ... | 0     | 12 |

### ASIATIC SOCIETY'S PUBLICATIONS.

1. ASIATIC RESEARCHES. Vol. VII, Vols. XIII and XVII, and Vols. XIX and XX @ 10/ each ... 50 0
  2. PROCEEDINGS of the Asiatic Society from 1865 to 1869 (incl.) @ /6/ per No.; and from 1870 to date @ /8/ per No.
  3. JOURNAL of the Asiatic Society for 1843 (12), 1844 (12), 1845 (12), 1846 (5), 1847 (12), 1848 (12), 1866 (7), 1867 (6), 1868 (6), 1869 (8), 1870 (8), 1871 (7), 1872 (8), 1873 (8), 1874 (8), 1875 (7), 1876 (7), 1877 (8), 1878 (8), 1879 (7), 1880 (8), 1881 (7), 1882, (6), 1883 (5), 1884 (6), 1885 (6), 1886 (8), 1887 (7), 1888 (7), 1889 (10), 1890 (11), 1891 (7), 1892 (8), 1893 (11), 1894 (8), 1895 (7), 1896 (8), 1897 (8), @ 1/8 per No. to Members and @ 2/ per No. to Non-Members.
- N. B.—The figures enclosed in brackets give the number of Nos. in each Volume.*
4. Centenary Review of the Researches of the Society from 1784-1883 ... 3 0  
General Cunningham's Archæological Survey Report for 1863-64 (Extra No., J. A. S. B., 1864) ... 2 0  
Theobald's Catalogue of Reptiles in the Museum of the Asiatic Society (Extra No., J. A. S. B., 1868) ... 2 0  
Catalogue of Mammals and Birds of Burmah, by E. Blyth (Extra No., J. A. S. B., 1875) ... 4 0  
Introduction to the Maithilī Language of North Bihār, by G. A. Grierson, Part II, Chrestomathy and Vocabulary (Extra No., J. A. S. B., 1882) ... 4 0
  5. Anīs-ul-Musharraḥīn ... 3 0
  6. Catalogue of Fossil Vertebrata ... 3 0
  7. Catalogue of the Library of the Asiatic Society, Bengal, by W. A. Bion ... 3 8
  8. Iṣṭilāḥāt-uṣ-Ṣūfiyah, edited by Dr. A. Sprenger, 8vo. ... 1 0
  9. Ināyah, a Commentary on the Hidāyah, Vols. II and IV, @ 16/ each ... 32 0
  10. Jawāmlu-l-'ilm ir-riyāzī, 168 pages with 17 plates, 4to. Part I ... 2 0
  11. Khizānatu-l-'ilm ... 4 0
  12. Mahābhārata, Vols. III and IV, @ 20/ each ... 40 0
  13. Moore and Hewitson's Descriptions of New ... loptera, Parts I-III, with 8 coloured Plates, 4to. @ 6/ ... 18 0
  14. Sharaya-ool-Islām ...
  15. Tibetan Dictionary, by Csoma de Körös ...
  16. Ditto Grammar ...
  17. Kaçmīraçabdāmṛta, Parts I & II @ 1/8/ ...

Notices of Sanskrit Manuscripts, Fasc. 1-26 @ 1/ each

Nepalese Buddhist Sanskrit Literature, by Dr. R. L. Mitra

*N.B.—All Cheques, Money Orders, &c., must be made payable to "Asiatic Society," only.*

Books are supplied





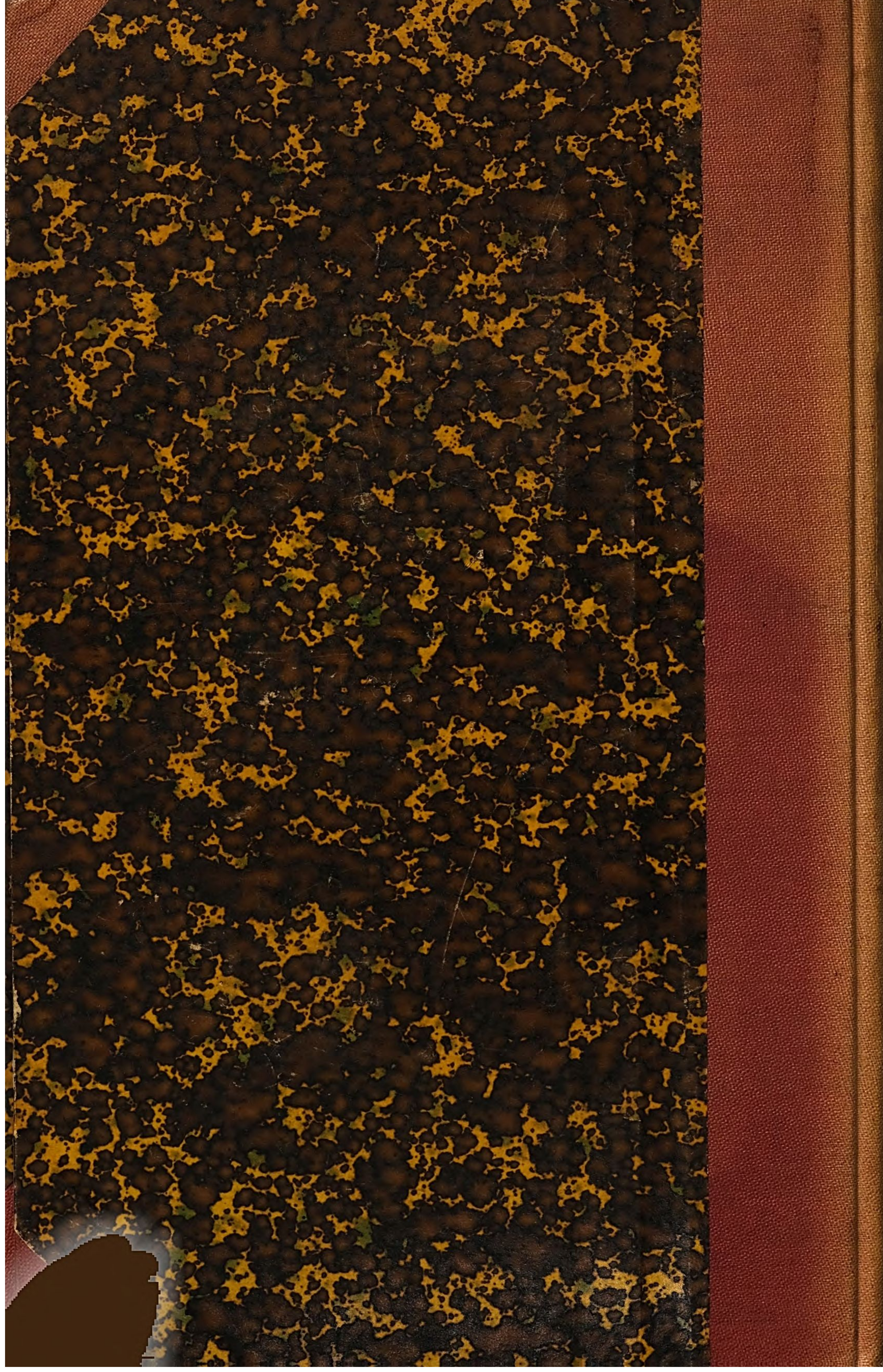














Badáóní

Muntakhab-ut-Tawáríkh by Abd-ul Qádir bin Malúk Sháh known as Al-Badáóní  
translated from the original Persian

Bd.: 1,1

1898/99

A.or. 20-96,1,a

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb11857162-9